

The Hystory of the

two valyaunte Brethren Valentyne
and Orson, sonnes unto the
Emperour of Grece.





Li Princes and other Lordes that take
pleasure for to rede all bookeſ I wyl re-
counte unto you thei lyfe of the two chy-
ualrous Lordes Valentyn and Q̄lson,
sonnes of thei Emperoure of Grece, and
Neueſes unto þ myghty kyng Pepin king of Fraunce
The whiche hystore I Henrye Watsō ſymply of vnder
Qandynge haue tranſlated out of frenche into our
ternall tonge of Englyſh, at the Inſtaunce of my woz
lypfull mayſter Wynkyn de word prayg all þ reders
or heaſters here to haue mi youth for excuſed, if I haue
ſayled in any thyng.

Tabula.

Howe the kyng Pepyn wedded Berthe a ladi of gre
te renoune.ca. i.

How thei Emperoure of Grece was betraped by
Arche byshop of Conſtantynoble, wherof euel toke him
as you ſhall here afterwarde.ca. ii.

How the arche byhop after that he was gaynſayde
of the lady Bellissant for to ſauue his honour ymagineſ
great treaſon of the noble lady.ca. iii.

Howe the arche Brhop put himſelue in the habyte
of a knyght for to folowe þ Emprefle Bellyſſant that
was banyſhed.ca. iv.

How the Emprefle Bellyſſant chyldeſ two ſayne chil
dren within the forēſt of Oſcauce, wherof the one was
called Valentine and the other Q̄lſon, and how ſhe lost
them bothe.ca. v.

Of the beare that bare awaie one of the chyldren of
Bellyſſant through the wodde.ca. vi.

Qalen, & Q̄lſon. vii. Howe

How by the euyll counsayll of the Archebyshop ther
re was newe customes reysed in the cyte of Constanty
noble, and how thys treason was knownen.ca. vii.

How the Emperour Alexader by the coulseyll of þ wi
self sent for the kynge Pepyn so to se the trouth of the
quarel of the marchaunt & of the arche byshop.ca.viii.

How the Archebyshop and i he marchaunt foughte in
a felde for to knowe the occasyon of Bellissant, & how
the arche byshop was dyscomfyted.ca. ix.

How kyng Pepyn toke leue of þ Emperour for to ce
re: he in to Fraunce, & how he went vnto Rome after
warde agaynst the sarazyns that had take þ cyte.ca.x.

How kinge Pepyn besieged Rome, &nd how Valen
tyn Justed wþth the admirall & stewe hym, by whose
prudence thei cyte was gotten agayne.ca. xi.

How Haustay and Henry had enuy at Valentynne be
cause that the kyng loued hym so well.ca. xii.

How Valentynne conquered his brother Orson in þ
forrest of Orlaunce.ca. xiii.

How Valentynne after that he had conquered Orson
returned vnto Orlaunce.ca. xiv.

How Haustay and Henry wolde haue slayne Valen
tynne in the chamb're of the sayre Eglantyne.ca. xv.

Howe the duke Sauery sent towarde kyng Pepyn
for succoure agaynst the grene kyngh that wold haue
hys daughter Fezonne by force.ca. xvi.

How dyuers burghtes came into Aquitayne for to
wynne the sayre lady Fezonne.ca. xvii.

How Haustay and Henry made Valentynne to be wat
ched and Orson on the way for to be slayne.ca. xviii.

How Orson & Grygar fought together before kyng
Pepyn, & how Orson vanquylshed hym.ca. xix.

How

Howe Grygar after that he was vanquished and
overcomen by O'son confessed the treas that hanke
and Henry had done agaynst the noble Valentyne, and
than was hanged and howe Valentyne was deliuered
out of prison and how Valentyne and O'son departed
for to go towarde Acquitayne.ca. xx.

How O'so waged battayle against the grene knyght
and how Valentyne fought with hym and myght not
over come hym.ca. xxi.

How Valentyne by the grace of god attised hym for to
send O'son vp the morow for to fight with the grene
knyght, & howe O'son overcame hym in batayl.ca. xxii.

How after that O'son had conquered the great day
ght, Valentyne made hym to be christened, & sente him
unto kyng Pevyn And howe he had knowledge of hys
fafer & moder through the grene knyght.ca. xxiii.

How on the nyghte that O'son had handfeste fezon
an aungell appeard unto Valentyne & tol the comman
dement that he gaue hym.ca. xxiv.

How kyng Pevyn hadde knowledge that Valentyne
and O'son were his newewes by Blandymayn and the
grene knyght that came and yelde hym to the king as
he had promysed Valentyne before.ca. xxv.

How the good kyng Pevyn deparred out of Fraunce
for to go towarde the Emperoure of grece to bere hym
tidinges of his suster bellissant. And how after his reto
ryng he made warre to the Soudan that had besieged
Constantynoble.ca. xxvi.

How the grene knyght fisted agaynst two sarazens
and how he slew the one and the other fledde, and howe
kyng Pevyn wyth his hoost was enclose wythin Con
stantynoble.ca. xxvii.

Valen.t, O.

2.iii.

How

How Valentyne and Orson arryued at the strong castell
telwhere as the sayre Clerymonde was.ca. xxviii.

Howe as Valentyne was before the castell spekinge
to the gardes Clerymonde made her complainte all alone
of Valentyne, and how he Justed for the ente of þ
castell wþt the sene Hall & slewe hym & whan it.ca. xxix.

Howe Valentyne shewed ther ryng unto Clerymonde
þt her brother the grene knyghte had gyuen hym,
and how he spake unto the head of brasse, whiche tolde
hym all hys generacyon.ca. xxx.

How by an enchauntour named Pacolet the gaunt
Ferragus had tydyncs of his syster and of Valentine
And of the aumswere that he gatie Pacolet.ca. xxxi.

Howe Pacolet returned into Portingale for to seke
Bellyssant Valentynes mother, and how he saw her in
Ferragus castell.ca. xxxii.

How Valentyne and Orson were betrayed by Ferragus,
and how he put them in an obscure prysor whe
re as they made pyteous complantes.ca. xxxiii.

How Pacolet comforted the two ladres.ca. xxxiv.

How Pacolet by his art delyuered Valentyne & Orson
out of kyng Ferragus prison, & cōduyted hym out of
his countre wþt theyr mother & the sayre Clerymond.ca. xxxv.

How Valentyne and Orson concluded so: to departe
out of the castell for fere of Ferragus, and how the ad
the ladres sayled into Acquytayne.ca. xxxvi.

howe the kyng Ferragus for to haue vengeance an
Valentyne & on hys syster Clerymonde made assemble
his host, & how he dicideid in Acquytayne.ca. xxxvii.

How the duke of Acquytayne was taken in þ batayl
by Ferragus, and how Orson delyuered hym by the ayd
of Pacolet.ca. xxxviii.

How

How O'son would assaye the will and the truthe of
the faire Fezonne or that he wedded her. cap. xxxi.

How the Graunt Ferragus for to haue succur sente
for h' king Tropart & the enchauntour Adramain.ca. xl.

Of the ryte ou coplaintes that the Empresse Bel-
lyssant made unto her sonne Valentyne or he went unto
Constantinoble, and howe he spake unto the Empe-
roure his fader before his uncle kyng Pepyn.ca. xli.

Howe Valentyne and the grene knyghte were taken
prysonees in the battayl before Constantinoble by the
Soudan Moradin and his men. cap. xlii.

howe the enchauntour Pacolet deliuered valentyne & the
grene knyght out of h' prison of h' soudan Moradin. xliii.

howe Pacolet deceiued the soudan Moradin, & mads
hym mynke vpon his horse of wodde, and broughte
hym in to the cpte of Constantinoble, wenyng to hym
that he had brought hym into Portimale. cap. xliiis.

Howe the soudane Moradin was taken and bounde
and after was hanged. cap. xlii.

howe the kyng Tropart came before Acquytayne
for to succour the graunt Ferragus, and broughte with
hym Adramayne the enchauntour, by whome Pacolet
was deceiued and betrayed fally. cap. xlvi.

howe Adramayne and Pacolet playde before the ba-
rons, and how Adramayne stole away Pacolettes horse
of wodde and the fayre Clerymonde. cap. xlviij.

howe the kyng of rnde made kyng Tropartes
head to be smyten of, because he had slaine his brother
and howe he would haue had the fayre Clerymonde un-
to his wyfe. cap. xlviij.

howe Pacolet in a maydens clothyng auenged hym
on the false Adramayne. cap. xlii.

Valen. & O.

A. iii.

howe

Howe kyng Ferragus hoost was all discomfited, and
put al to death, & how Ferragus was slaine afterward
within Acquitayne. cap. i.

How Oson and the Duke of Aquitaine went into
Constantinoble with a great hoost for to succoure thei
Emperour. And how Oson leode the Empresse Bell-
lyssant with hym. cap. ii.

Howe the chrysten men for to haue bytayles yssued
out of Constantinoble. And how Valentine & the green
knyght were taken prysoneis by the false Sarazyns &
paynymeis. cap. iii.

Howe by the succoure of the duke of Acquitayne al
the paynymeis and sarazyns were slayne befor the citie
of Constantinoble. cap. iv.

How the Emperour receyved his sonne Oson with
great ioye, and his wyfe Belllyssant. cap. v.

Howe the kyng Pepyn toke leue of the Emperour
of Grece for to retourne into Fraunce. cap. vi.

Howe Hastry and Henry ymagyned great treason
against Oson by the aide and consenting of twaine of
their neulwes. cap. vii.

Howe Garntyere entred into kyng Pepyns chambre
for to accomlyshe his cursed enterpryse, and howe he
lefte the knyfe within the kynges bedstrawe. cap. viii.

Howe Garntyere accused Oson fally of treason vnto
kyng Pepyn, and howe the knyfe was founde in the
kynges bedde. cap. ix.

How Oson when they wold haue indaged hym put
opposition and demandide batall against his accusers
the whiche was vtred hym by the twelue peres of Fra-
unce. cap. x.

How Oson slewe florent in the fhelde, & hanauys-
hed Gar- xi.

shed Garryere, and how hawstar cut of his head as he
would haue confessed the treason. cap. lx.

How valentyne in sekyme the sayre Clerymonde a-
ryued in Antyoche and howe he fough: t with a mactel-
lous dragon. cap. lxi.

howe the serpent toke of valentynes helme, & howe
Pacolet armed hym and brought hym another helme &
of the complain. ex: y the quene Rozemonde made for
valentyne. cap. lxi.

howe valentyne slewe the dragon through the grace
of God almyghty. And howe the kynge of Antyoche re-
ceyued hym with great honoure. cap. lxxii.

howe valentyne after that he hade discomfited the
dragon made the kyng of Antioche to be baptyzed, and
all they of his land, and of the quene Rozemonde that
was cramoured on hym. cap. lxxiiii.

howe the kynge of Antioche was put vnto death for
the renounsing of mahowne by Brandysser his wyues
father. And howe the Emperoure of Grece & the gre-
kyng. it were taken prisoners by Brandysser before the
cytie of Cretophe. cap. lxxv.

howe the sayre Clerimond after that the yeare was
complete did counterfet the seke woman to the ende y
the kyng of ynde should not wedde her. And of the king
Lucar that would auenge the death of Trompart his
father agaynst the kyng of ynde. cap. lxxvi.

howe the kyng Lucar in the sayre and great cytye of
Esclardre wedded and toke unto wile the sayre adgra-
cious Rozemonde. cap. lxxvii.

howe the noble knyght valentine deuarked from Es-
clardy for to ga into the mighty & pulant cytye of ynde
Thegret for to here y deuaunce of kyng Lucar. cap. lxxviii.

Valen. & Os.

I. v.

howe

Howe Valentyne didde his message to the kynge of
ynde frome the kyng Lucar, and of the auns were that
was geuen hym. cap. lxx.

howe valentyne retourned in to the cytie of Eslat.
dye. And of the auns were that he hadde of the kynge of
ynde to bese to kyng Lucar. cap. lxx.

how kyng Lucar with sytene kynges wente and as
syged the kyng of ynde. cap. lxxi.

howe the kyng of ynde carayed a ware the sayre Roze
monde behynde hym, and howe valentyne rescowed
her and brought her agayne. cap. lxxii.

howe Roze monde founide the maner and the facron
to make her selfe be led vnto the kyng of ynde the more
the whiche she loued perfyctely and howe he ledde hir in
to his cytie of ynde. cap. lxxiii.

howe kyng Lucar dyd so muche that kyng Brandis-
ser abode with him, and sent Valentyne in to Angorpe
agaynst kyng Peppyn. cap. lxxiv.

howe Pocolet by his charme and crafte made all the
sarazins to be put vnto death. And howe kynge Mur-
galant was slayne. cap. lxxv.

howe the sarazins were discomfited and how kynge
Peppyn toke the cytie of Angorpe. cap. lxxvi.

howe Valentyne retourned into ynde after the bataile
& bare with him þ body of king Murgalat, cap. lxxvii.

howe valentyne herde tydinges of his father & how
Pocolet deliuered the king of ynde by his charme, and
deliuered him Brandiffer at his oþn will. ca. lxxviii.

howe kyng Lucar made all the hondred sarazins to
be drawen aþ horses tayles. And how Valentyne & Pa-
colet departed out of his hoost secretly for to goo rnto
Angorpe. cap. lxxix.

Of the

¶ thei vysion of kyng Pepyn. And howe he wente
in to the holy lande with the twelue peres cap. lxxx.

How kyng P. pyn put hym vpon the waie in the ha-
bore of a pylgrym with they twelue peres of Fraunce,
and howe the kynge Pepin spake vnto Haustay & Hen-
ry before all the lordez of hys court e. cap. lxxxi.

How Haustay and Henry betrayed the kynge Pepin
ther fater and the twelue peres of Fraunce. ca. lxxxi.

How the Calyphe of Bendas aryued in the hooste of
kyng. Brandiffer and howe he gat trewes for a mo-
neth duryng the whiche trewes he made the peace be-
twene the kynge of ynde and kynge Lucar and Bran-
dyffer. cap. lxxxiis.

Howe Haustay for to accomplayl the his treason ary-
ued before Lucar and Brandiffer and how he himself
was deceiued by treason. cap. lxxxiis.

howe kyng Brandiffer wrote a letter vnto his dow-
ghter Galazy and gane it haustay for to berte vnto the
crage castell. cap. lxxxv.

How the sayre Galazyre aletter that she knewe the falle-
nes and treason of Haustay he made him to be put in
a darke prson muche streghtly. cap. lxxxvi.

Howe Valentyn and P.acolet arived before þ strōge
castel and how P.acolet reised vp the deuil for to know
if he myght take it. cap. lxxxvii.

Howe kyng Brandiffer and kyng Lucar tok e kyng
Pepyn and the twelue peres of Fraunce within the ci-
tie of Therusalem. cap. lxxxviii.

Howe the kynge of Surie sent a messenger vnto thei
Patriarke of Therusalem byddyng hym bryng him
king Pepin and the twelue peres of Fraunce þ whiche
he dyd. cap. lxxxix.

Howe

How the kyng of ynde the great ledde kynge Pepyn
away for the parte of his vrsoneſ, but he knewe not
that he was kyng of Fraunce.ca. lxxx.

Howe kynge Pepyn beyng wþth the kyng of ynde
had knowledge of the faire Clermonde.ca. lxxxi.

How Brandyſſer broughte vnto the ſtronge caſtell ſ
twelue vereſ of Fraunce, & put them in priſo.ca.lxxxii.

Howe Brandyſſer after that he hadde alſe mbled his
hoof mounted on the ſee and wente and besieged þcite
of Angory.ca. lxxxiii.

How Brandyſſer knewe that Luc it w̄is in Angorye
and ſent vnto Valentyne for to make they apporite-
ment to bre hym agayne.ca. lxxxiii.

Howe Valentyne demaunded the kyng of Fraunce
for chaunge of kyng Lucar by the conſente of the lo-
des and barqns.ca. lxxxv.

How Myllondangler that was named the kyng of
Fraunce for to ſatte king Pepyn was deliuereſ out of
the priſo of Brandyſſer in chaunge of kyng lucar. lxxxvi.

How Valentyne and the duke Myllon pſſued out of
Angory vpon the ſarazyns, and howe the ſarazyns loſte
the batayll and were diſcomfited.ca. lxxxvii.

How kyng Pepyn was deliuereſ in chaunge of thei
kyng of yndes Mar ſhal. lxxxviii.

Howe kyng Pepyn toke his leue of the faire Cler-
monde and howe he tolde Valentyne tydylnges where
he was.ca. lxxxix.

How kyng Pepyn departed from Angorye and re-
torned into Fraunce for to ſocoure hys wyſe.ca. L.

Howe Valentyne wente into ynde the great, & con-
terfet the phylſycyon for to ſe the faire Clermonde, and
how he ſpake with her.ca. Li.

How

Howe Valentyne rode away with Clerymonde and
how the kyrge of Brytayne was yelded unto kyng Pe-
pyn by treason.ca. L.ii

Howe Valentyne toke the stonge castell, and deliue-
red his fader the Emperoure of Grece, and all the pyp-
soners that were wyth hym.ca. L.iii

How the Sene shal went vnto Valentynes shypes
& how he was put vnto death with al his men.ca. L.iii

How the emperoure O:son, and the grene knyghte
abode in garmesor in the stonge castell. And how Haw-
fray and Henry made theyr fader to dye.ca. L.v

How after the deathe of kyng Pe:pyn the duke Mil-
jon Dangler woulde haue made thei lytle Charlez to be
crowned kyrge of Fraunce.ca. L.vi

How the emperoure of Grece, O:son and the grene
knyght departed fro the stonge castell to go to sochur
Valentyne in Angorpe.ca. L.vii

How the christen men yslued out of the cyte of Ango-
rye, and of the ordynalunce, and of theyre maruaylous
vataeles.ca. cviii

How Valentyne slewe his fader pyteously in the bat-
tayle without knowing hym.ca. L.ix

How mylton dangler retorneed into Fraunce. And how
Valentyne and O:son retorneed into grece.ca. Lx

How Valentyne toke leue of the fayr clerymond for
to go vnto Rome for to be sheryuen of his synne, ca. cxi

How Valentyne in great dolour of his body perfour-
med his penaunce for the sleyng of his fader, ca. L.xii

Howe the kyrge hugon made Clerymonde to be de-
maunded for wyse, and how he betrayed O:son and the
grene knyght.ca. Lxiii

How Galeran dyd his message vnto Bellyssant and
the

The sayre Clerymonde, & of the maruaylous complayn-
tes that Clerymonde made. Ca. Lxxiiii.

How Bellyllant and clerymonde knew the treason
and false enterpryse of kynge Hugon, and how the p: o-
uoste smote of the head of Galeran. Ca. Lxxv.

How Orson and the Grene knyght were delyuuered
out of the pryon of the kynge of Surye, by the appoin-
tement of the warre that they made after to kynge hu-
gon of Hongrye. Ca. Lxxvi.

How at the ende of seuen yere Valentyng died with-
in his palays of Constantinsble, and howe he wrote a
letre that he was knownen by. Ca. Lxxvii.

Of the meruaylus bysyon of Orson, and howe he be-
came an hermyte in a great wodde. Ca. Lxxviii.

Here endeth the toble newly creete, & truely set in
ordre so that ye may fynde every chappter lyghtly agy-
nombre he weth.

M
tit.
on
co
b.
ed
in
u
oi.
th
a
ii.
be
ii.
in
sp





Chowre the kyng Pepyn wedded Berthe a lady of
great renowne. Capitulo Primo.

Erytably we synde in the auncient Cronicles, that the noble and valiaunte kyng Pepyn wedded and toke unto hym Berthe of greate renowne, dyscrete and prudent, whiche had and suffred in herte tyme greate trybulacions and aduersitez by enay.

Claren. & O. B. i.

for

For she was chaced and expulsed from they company
and habytacyon of the foresayde kynge her husbande
by a false and accoursed olde woman replete with malice.
The whiche olde woman for the systre myghte found
maner and facion to put a doughter of hers in þ place
of the good Quene Berthe. And she ledde and conduced
this treason for to vphoulde her doughter with the
kynge in the place of Berthe his spouse, for the resem-
bled myche. The whiche kinge hadde twoo children by
that mayden, that is to witt Haustray, and Henry, the
whiche in that tyme of their reigne greued and wasted
muche the countrey of Fraunce and were of fierse cou-
rage and full of maltealent. These twayne were cause
to put the Quene Berthe in exile, wher as she suffred
imumerable paynes and dolours. And the foresaid la-
dy was fullonge in exile leddyng her lyfe in teares and
lamentacions. But afterwarde, God of his inestyma-
ble grace, delivered the good lady from aduersitie, for
at the requeste and instance of dyuerse great lordes þ
lady was accorded vnto her husbande king Pepin, the
whiche in great pycad honour receiued her. And with
in a lytell whyle after she was conceyued with a sonne,
whiche was the ryght purssant Chariemayne, and af-
terwarde he was chased out of the realme by þ foresaid
Haustray and Henry, as it is shewd more plarne in
this present booke, but now I wil specifie kn to you þ
playne matter of this present booke, and specially of þ
detes and gouerning of the vateaunt Valentine, and
of his brother Orson.

It is shute that the noble kynge Perryn had a sysses
named Bellissant faire pleasant and ryght gracious.
And in every thyng well taught & endocryned. And
the kynge

the kyng Pepyn her brother loued her with per syte lo-
ue. And in so muche that it happened for the renowne
that she had, and bycause that both great and small lo-
ued her for hee beaute and humyltie, the kynge Alexan-
der Emperour of Constantynoble was embrased wth
her loue right and ouch. So it was not longe after that
he came into Fraunce for the same cause in right great
estate, accompanied with divers etles and barons the
whiche were all in greate pomves and rychesses. So
shortly after his arruayle he assebled all hys great lo-
des, and comandled them to stay them in ther; best a-
cave, and that they shold go vnto the kyng Pepyn so
to knowe yf he wold geue hym his excellent sister Bel-
lyssant in mactiage. And so the wente forthe and spake
vnto kyng Pepyn. Also assone as his Pepin vnder stode
ther; mesage, he gaunteed them ther; requeste righte
Joyously, wh^t this was knowne evidently, ther; made
Joy on euerly syde for the good alyaunce of the Emper-
oure Alexander and of kyng Pepyn, and was receyued
wth all the triumphe that myght be. The spousailles
was made in greate bodaunce and honoure. It is not
to be asked yf ther; was largesse on euerly syde of all
maner of thynges. The leest endured Inge, and than
the Emperoure and his men toke leue of kyng Pepin
hys brother in lawe for to goe vnto Constantynoble
wth hys Empresse Bellyssant. The kyng made so to
araye his men for to accompanye the Emperour and
hys noble syster Bellyssant. And so ther; motinted all
on horsebacke wth a great sorte of Ladys for to con-
uay Bellyssant. They the whiche abode behynd,
wepte lenderly for the departyng of the grecyous la-
dy Bellyssant. The kyng conuayed them divers for-

Ualen. & O.

B. ii.

neys

newys tyll that they arryuted of a porfe of the sea wher
as the Emperour would mount vpon the sea. And ther
he toke leue of kyng Pepyn in rendyng hym no than-
kes than I can recounte for the noble chere that he had
made hym. But amonge all other thynges he thanked
hym for hys syster. Bellyssant the whiche he had givyn
hym to wyfe with the so grete wyll. At these wordes kynge
Pepyn embraced hym aring thus. Sayre syr and right
cordiall lord and brother to the regard of my purssau-
ce I haue not recevued you in triumphe & magnificēce
as I ought to haue done. But so muche I know the
graciousnes of you, that of my lytle power ye hold you
contente. And to me appertaineth not the thankes and
praynges, but to you wher that you haue wylled for
to deco:re me so muche, and with your persone honour
that ye haue taken my syster to wyfe. And knowe that
from hence forwarde I haue stedfasse purpose that we
shall be good frendes together. And as for me I am he
that with my purssauce would put both body & goodes
in aventure for to serue you and seruour you in all pla-
ces after my power. And after kyng Pepyn wente to
wardes his syster Bellyssant, and sayde vnto her. Sayre
syster ihynke vpon the place that ye be extraught of ad-
guyde you in suche maner that I and your frendes, and
all the bloudy tyall may haue Ioye proftē and honour
of you. you go into a straunge countrey fro your naciō
wherefore goteerne you by wyse Ladys, and kepe you
from heleurunge of euyll conseyl, you are the creature
in the worlde that I haue moost loued. Wherefore if I
hearde any tydynge fro you but good, it wold be
cause to abredge my lyfe. The kyng gaue his syster
Bellyssant full many notable ensygneementes. And af-
ter he

ter he embrased her and kissed her full steteli with we
pryne even, because of her departing. And v gracious
lady whiche had a perte on sharte unanswered hym litel
or nought, for with her pleasant eyen she wepte, and
with her swete hart syghed so sor, that it was unposse-
ble for her to speake. Then toke leue ladres and da-
mnelles, knyghtes and squiers, as well of Fraunce as
of Constantynoble. There was wept full many a tere,
and full maner profound syghes was casten out for the
Lady Bellyllant. The kynge Peppyn retourned into
Fraunce. And the Emperoure mounted on the sea, and
had wynde at wyll. And had the tymes so muche at his
pleasure, that within shorte tyme he and hys men arry-
ued at Constantynoble, where as they were receyued
with great iuyumph and honoure, the whiche shold
be to longe to recounte. But it befell not longe after
Bellyllant was chaunged into teeres and lamentacions so:
the gracious lady Bellyllant, that by treason
and false accusacion was casten in exyle, as ye shal hear
re more playnly.

How the Emperoure was betrayed by the Arch-
byschop of Constantynoble, wherfore euyll came to
hym as you shall heare. Cap.ii.

At the cytie of Constantynoble was ane Arche-
byschop, the whiche the Emperour loued abo-
ve all other. And gaue him mo gystes and ry-
ches than any other, and moost trusted him.
The Emperour made the said archebyschop gouer-
norice of his houise and his pryncipall Confessoure and
Valen. & Q. B. iii. about

and aboue all other the moost secrete, wherfore he had
a sorowfull heart afterwarde. For the false bishop not
thynkynge vpon the great honoure and worshyp that þ
Emperoure hadde done to hym, was inbraced wþ tho
ue dysordynate, for the cleare beaute of þ excellēt lady
Bellissant the whiche was so amiable and vertuous
He was so seruently take in her loue that it happened
one day that he spyd her all alone in her chambre p̄is
payred, and so he wente to her and sat downe, by her
began for to behold her all smylyng, wherof the Lady
toke no kepe, for the disleoyall Erche bishop was so pre
uy & familiar in the house that none in the world wold
haue thought that euer he had ben so full of trechery &
namely towarde the Emperour that loued him so dere
lyc. Now there is not a worse ennemy than he þ which
is a famylpat in a house whan he casteth hym for to doo
cuyl, as well shewid this false ad cursed Erche bishop
the whiche beynge sytting besyde the vertuous Lady
spened his venymous mouthe so soule and abhomina
ble, and spake vnto her in thyg maner. My righte dere
and souerayn lady I am your lytle seruaunt and chap
layne wherfore I beseche you that it wyll please you
for to gyue audience vnto my wordes of a thynge the
whiche I shall tell you, for the whiche thynge I haue
suffered great aduersities and doloutes by long conty
nuance, knowe me redoubted Ladi that the beaute
of your persone, and the pleasaunte sygure formed ad
composed aboue natures op cracyon, hathe rauished
my spicistes and embraced me heart in such wyse that
nyghte and daye I thynke on none other thynge but on
your highnes And that worse is leseth reste meate, and
drynke, maners, and countenaunce whan that I thyn
ke

he vpon yowre sayre eyen and replendys shynge vysag
so I requyre of God that he wyll geue you volence and
courage to receaue me for yowre symble louer. And
that I myght serue you and fulli fill your delites and ple-
sures. For if it be so that yon refuse me for your louer
there is nothinge more nerer me, then to inuo the dethe
glas lady you the whiche is renowned in every thing
swete and amiable, curayse benyngze and deuonys
be not cause to dimishe my lyfe, but geue me holly
your loue, by such a couenant that I shal be lovali
loue yea more than eter was any man. And that in me
is be not a fayre and haue no drede of God for to com-
mitte this synne and offence. For I am the vycar of
God in earth, wherfore I m iue you absoluciō ad
penitence facile and lyght. At these deceauable wordes
diabolique, full of treason and decepcious tholady pru-
dent wryse and eloquent, answered demurely and softe-
ly. Ha false and dilloyall icreuguler Ichebus hop, tem-
ped ful of diabolique volence how darest thou proffer
with thy mouth they ought to be sacred such vilainous
wordes di honest and abhominable, against my maiesly
imperiall of hym that hath enourys hed the so tenderly
and eleuat in honoure more then to the appertayneth
to whence maye come to thee and moue this maladic-
tion to be cause of my dampnacion the whiche shoulde
instruct me in the faid in mynes and condicōs euen
so as the Emproure thinketh and affieth hym in all.
Reuet please it God that the bloud of Fraunce frā
whiche I au extraugt nor the maiesie of the puissie
Emperoure, be shamed nor dyshonoured bi me in any
mane. O false & cursed man, behold what thou woulde-
do that will dispyle and vnclothe me of myne honour

Ualen. & O.

B. lxxi

and puc

and put my body in vytterable shame for ever, & my
soleil in the waye of dampnacion eternall. Leue thy so-
lyshe opinion, for to sulche an end as to haue my loue,
thou mayest not attayne nor come to. And if that thou
speake any more to me therof, knowe for a certaynty
that I shall shewe the Emperoure therof. And then
maiest thou saye that of thy lyfe is nothing, go thy wa-
hence and speake no more. Of this auctorite was the
Archebysshop to angry, but he durst not procede no fur-
ther forth on that matter, soth that he myght not haue
thesoule of the lady. And all confused he retourned,
for he could not spye nor se by no maner that the Lady
shewed to hym any maner of signe of loue & he myght
comfort him in. He repented him greatly of his foolye,
when that he sawe that he was refused of the lady, but
he found no remedy for to saue his honour saus by tri-
son, for he thought well within him selfe that the Em-
perour knewe not be the Empresse the exylitil of his
courage. To sone begane the foly, and late he repented.
It happeneth oftentymes that the thinge the whiche
foole thynketh remaneth vndone.

How the Archebysshop gaynsayed of Bellystant, to
to saue his honour ymagined great treason. Cap.ii.

Thynketh remaneth vndone
was the Archebysshoppe doubtyng that the Em-
peroure would not make hym dye for the false treason
that he had committed against the maiestie of his sou-
raigne. Wherefore he thought for to saue his honour in
the best wyle that he myght. And he dyd so muche that
for to couer his maladiction, and for to shew apparen-
of loyalty

of loyaltie and prudence, in dissimulyng that with all
his powet he desired the welth and honour of the Em-
perour, the daye of the Ascensiō of our Lord he came
towarde the Emperoure and drewe him a parte, and
sayde vnto him in this maner of wyle. Righte hie Em-
peroure it is true that I knowe the greate graces and
bene ites that ye haue done and geuen vnto me. And
knowe well that by you I am mounted and eleuate
in honoure more then vnto me apartayneth. And yet
of youre grace ye haue made me indigne mayster and
gouornour of all your house, in puttinge youre trust
and confidence more in me, then in any other of youre
court, wherfore I oughte not to be in no place there
as I shoulde heare youre maestrie vsurped and d̄ p̄fa-
med, and your renowne adnychyled for euensoo god
helpe me, if that I hadde not rather submitte my selfe
vnto death than for to see or heare before my presence
langages or wordes that were not breyte vnto youre
magnificencie. Wherfore geuen intelligēce vnto my
woordes, and I shall declare vnto you a thyng the
whiche toucheth greatly your persone profyte, and
honoure. Syr it is true and certayne, that Bellyssane
your wylle, syster vnto the kynge of Fraunce, the whiche
ye haue willed to prayse so muche and honoure, that
you haue taken her to spouse keþeþe you not loyalte
as she ought to do for she loueth another than you for
very certayne, & þe is desloyal vnto you. But it is
soo that I will not declare the name nor the persone of
hym that doeth his volente with your wylle, for you
knowe well that I am a prieste sacred, and may not de-
syre the death of no body. But never thelesse knew for
a certayne that the truthe of this matter came to þ

in confession, wherfore I oughte not nor wyll recypte in
no maner the name of hym that doeth you suche disho-
noure purchase. But and you wyll beleue me, there is
not a more byter, nor dishonester womane in all youre
courte then is your wyfe that you holde so dcre, where-
by your body is in daunger and peryll, for lhe purchas-
eth nyght and dawe the maner to put you to death, to
the ende that lhe myght dae her wyll the better. And
therfore I am bounde to wyll your proctye and keepe
your honoure. I aduertise you and let you know that
you take heve, and correcte her also well as you maye.
And the moste secretly i you maye with your honoure
O: elles I holde youre honoure loste, and youre pesone
dishonoured. For it is to great shame among the p:yn-
ces, that you thinke that you haue taken to wyfe hys-
ter of the kyngage of fraunce for the floure of beaute, of
prudence, and noblenesse, and you haue an harlotre, the
whiche is enuyned with your lyfe, & desyreteth youre
death, in procuringe it stome daye to daye, whereof I
am ryght displeasaunt. The whiche thyngeloke that
you remedy also well as you may for to save youre ho-
noure. When the Emperour vnderstode the wordes of
the false traytoure Archebis: hoppe, aske not if he were
ryghte so wiful in his harte, and angre, for he hadde
loued her as his lyfe, The Emperoure beliued lyghtly
þ wordes of a false Archebischov, for he had his trusse
in hym more then in any man of the worlde. The sonne
geuen credence made a greate inconuenience to sour-
de. There is no daunger so great to a prince as to geue
credence lyghtly. The Emperour aunswere nothing
for he was so espyred with angre, and wounded at the
harte so profoundly, that he lost maner and contenaun-
ce. And

ce. And wente throughe the palayz imperiall, castynge
out angus hyous sygnes. Then he houed styl a whyle,
but he myght not restraine his ire, wherfore he entred
into the chambre of Bellissant without speaking any
worde, or makyng any semblaunt (the which toke no
kepe. And without speakinge any wo:de to lady or da-
mosell, cruelly, and with a fyerse courage, came and
toke the faire lady by the head & pulled her by the heer
so crudely, that he threwe her against the earth and ma-
de her excellent face ranne al on bloude. Then bega ne
the lady to wepe and crye ryghte pyteously, and sayde.
blas my ryght dere lord, what thing moueth you lord
to smite mee so outragiously. for I tolde never thing
the dayes of my lyfe to you but all honour, & loyal ser-
uice with my bddy. Ha hore said the Emperoure I am
to well enformed of thi lise that curst be the houre &
the daye that euer I had knowledge of thi syste. And
then he smote her agayne so mightyly that the good la-
dy loste her speche, and all the ladies and damoyseles
wende that she hadde bene dead, wherfore they made a
cry so hgh that the barons and knyghtes of the cour-
h'rd it, and ranne quickeley into the chambre. Some
toke up the Empresse Bellissant, and the other spake
vnto the Emperoure after this maner of fourm. I lag
h' hore haue you your courage so cruel for to destroyn
and vndos o noble a lady as she is, that is so wel belov-
ued of every body in whome was never sene vylanye
nor dyshonour for God syr he alytly more moderate,
for with wronge & without cause, you vnderake this
quarell againste the good lady Speake no more said
Emperour I knowe I see and wotte howe the thynge
goeth. I m' more is by god almyghty I am delyuured
Valen. & O:.

totally

totally to put her unto death. And if ther be ani of you
that will saye the contrary, I shall make you dñe an e-
wyll death. At those wordes spake a wyle baron & said:
Redoubted frz auylse you & consider well what ye wyll
do you know well that þ lady that you h[ave] spoused
is s[ister] unto the kyng of Fraunce named Pepyn the
whiche is p[er]sua[n]t frese and of greate cour[te]e. And
you ought to beleue stedfastly that and ye do outrage
unto h[is] s[ister] Bellyssant, he is a man f[or] to auenge
h[im] by such a facion that he may do greate dammage
in his countrey also well upon men & chldren, as on
townes & crynes. And put your selfe in exile, the whiche
should be a greate dammag and pitie. And on the other
syde you se wel that þ lady is great with chylde, wher e-
fore it is peryll unto you for to smyte her or to touche
so crudely. ase t these wordes þ lady kneled vp[on] her kne
before þ Emperour and spake thus unto hym ryghte
piteously weyng. Alas my lordde haue p[ro]pte on me,
for I neuer thought vylany against your persone, and
if that ye will not haue p[ro]pte on me at the least haue cō-
passion on the chylde that I bere in my wombe, for I
am great with chylde of your dede, of þ whiche god gy-
ue me grace to be deliuered Ioro isly. Alas s[or] I supi-
p[er]e you and reauire you that ye make me be put into
a toure, & there to be kept streyghtly vnto my chylding.
And after that I am deliuered, do with my body what
soever you wyll. Thus and insimblable maner the
good lady complayned her weyng and syghyng full
profoundly with a sorowfull harte, and they had ther
hartes ryght harde that could abstaine them from we-
yng. But the Emperoure that was deceipted by the
false Archebyschop, would haue no cōpassion on h[is]
wyfe,

worse, but cruelly and sverly as were vnto her. False
strompet di hordnate of as muche as thou arte wyth
chylde I ought lytle to reuorce me, for I am so muche
enformed of thi gouernement that I haue nothing, and
that dysloyally thou hast abandoned thy selfe vnto o
ther than me. whā they sawe that the Emperour wob
de not refrayne him nor appese his Tre for nothryng,
by a comyn accorde they toke her and ledde her into a
chambre. And the most amably that they might helde
her with wordes in shewinge vnto her, her greate sau
te, and the sorowfull lady was disorned in her chambre
that hadde her face disteyned with bloude. The ladyes
that were next her persone brought her saye water to
wasche her with all. And at that houre entred into her
chambre her squyer named Blandymayn. And whan
he sawe her in such estate, he wepte for pyte, and sayde
vnto her. Ha madame I se wel that you are fally be
trayed. I beseche god that cursed be the person that ha
th purchased you this euyll. For god my ryght dere la
dy take a lytle comforde vnto you. And ys you wyll br
leue me I shall lede you into Fraunce agayne toward
the kyng Pepyn your brother, the whiche gaue me vn
to you for to serue you in your necessities, the whyche
thryng I wold do ast er my purssance. Beleue my cou
sayl and we shall retourne into Fraunce agayne. For
you may besure that the Emperour shal make you die
shorsly with great shame and dyshonoure. Then aw
stred the dolourous lady. Ha Blandymayn my fren
de it shoule be to me to shamefull and dyshonest for to
go in such maner without other detrybacyon. And it
miḡt be beleued lightly that the Emperour had good
cause, and that I were culpable of the dede. Wherfore

I hab leuer die a evill death, than for to recouer blame
for a thyng that I am innocente of, and accusid with
out cause. After these things thus said, the Emperour
that was with the barons a lytell moderate and satis-
fied of his Tre, he sente for his wyfe Bellyssante, the
whiche was broughe before hym quickly, whan he
saw her his harte trembled for sorowe for this that
he durst not put her to deth, because of her brother kyng
Pepyn, and his puissance, with the rude wordes he sayd
to her. False & cursed woman by the is myne homouer
vyluped. Wherfore I sweare God that, and it were
not for thy brothers sake, the valeaunt kyng Pepyn, I
shoulde make the to be brent in a fyre, but for his sake
thy lyfe shall be prolonged at this present time. Now I
do the to wyt, that from this houre I banishe the, & ex-
pulse the stome my countree and Empirre, in comau-
ding the expelly, that to morowe thou departe out of
this cyttie, for if I le the any more, thou shalt never ha-
ue respite till thou haue suffred death. And yet I com-
maunde all them of my countrey that there be none so
hardy of them to accompanie you, or conuey, saue allono-
ly your squyer Blandymaine that you brought out of
Fraunce with you. So wher as you wil go at your ad-
uenture, for thou shalt never slepe bi mi side, nor in my
bede. Sone after that commaunderement of the Empe-
tore that was shorte and sodaine, withoute soiourney
or delacion, the Empress Bellissante, and her Squyer
Blandymayn, mounted on horsebacke and came in to
the Cyttie, wher as was shedde full many a tere bothe
of lordes and ladies knyghtes, and squyres, with al the
commune people, the whiche cried & sorowed out of me-
sire, for thei made such lamentacions that there was
nauen

releasene nor heards so piteous a thinge. Every body
can into the gate, for to containde the good lady unto
God, that by the false Archebisshope was so pyteously
hampshed. And at the yssure of the gat they made the pi-
lefullest crieth that euer was heards, Nowe goeth Blan-
kynnes that conduyeth the sorowefull lady Bellissat
and hath taken the wye to go towarde the realme of
Fraunce. When the lady was oute of the wailes of the
cittie, and that she saue her selfe in the fildes pyteously
tourned, like a woman shamed and di honowred, she
payled bytterly. For she considered the lrgnace, & the
loud roall that she was yssued out of, the right hygh
mignificence imperiall that she had bene put in. And
ster thought on the miserable and dolorous fortune þ
was tourned upon her so sodelynly, she saide. Alas alas
þerfor e tarieth death, that he will not come & abred-
e my lise, and finissh my doloutes and anguysshes,
Alas I was bo:ne in an vnhappy houre for to suffer
such payne, and for to fall from so hyghe estate unto
such pouerte, for to fall the unhapines I am the mo-
nsharpiest. Nowe is all my joyes transmued into di-
res my laughinges chaunged into wepynges, my
inges conuerted into syghes. In the stede of the clothe-
þ golde that I was wonte for to weare, I am as a
woman publike full of iniurie and vituper commis-
þ ionoured. And of precious stonys of inestimable
þ alour, on all sydes I must the remaunte of my myser-
þ able lufe arouse my destur with bitter teates, þ shall
make my lufe & my dayes to franche. O you pastorells
þ fildes consider my gracie dolours, and wepe myne
lise. Nowe pleased is God and the vrgin Mary that
were descended of as poore estate as the poorest of the

Valent. Q.

L.iiii. word

worlde, at the leaste I shold haue doloure to see mein
suche pouerte. Alas wherefore lyghteth me the lonne,
and wherfore doth the earth sustayn me, for I haue no
nede that they daungerous fountayne of distresse op-
prese me so sore. For it is not in mine humayne pup-
launce, to be wayle the profoude sorow that my poore
harte endureth. O false enuye & treason, I ought well
for to curse thee with my harte, for by thee to day I am
the moste sorowfillest creature liling vpon the earth
A my brother the kynge Pepyn, what shall ye doo with
this poore discomfited. It were better for you that I
had neuer bene borne of my mother, or that frome the
wombe of my mother I had bene put vnder the earth.
In makynge this a spyre complaint, the lady abode in a
swowne vpon the horse backe, and she was almoste fal-
len downe or that Blandimain myghte come vnto her
then he dressed her vp and layde vnto her. Alas madam
me take vnto you some comforde, and enter not soin
dispayre, haue stedfast truste in God, for euens so as you
are innocent he shal kepe you and defende you alwaies
Then he espied a right fayre fountayne, towarde the
whiche he ledde the lady. And also nere it as he myghte
he set her downe for to repose her & refreshe her. Here
I wyll leauie to speake of them, and wsl speake of the
Archebishop that persevered in his malice dampnable
and dyabolique.

Quoniam the Archebishop put hym in the habyte of
knayght, and mounted on horsebacke for to folowe
the Empresse Bellissant that was banished.

Capit. iii.

wha



When the Archebysshop sawe that the lady was departed, he thought in him selfe that he wold go after her, and that with her he woulde do bys pleasure. He leste rochet and other vesture, and as freruier and appostate, gyrded his swerde a houe hym, and mounted vp on a swiste courser and folowed fast afer for he had one of the beste courser of all Constantyn noble. He rode so faste that with in short tyme he had ryden a great waye. And of all them that he mette, he asked tydynge of the noble lady Bellyssant. And they shewed unto him the wais that she helde. So longe as des false traytors Archebysshoppe that he entered in

CLxi.

108

to a myghty great forest and a long, he toke the lyght
waye and enforced hym so tyre a pace. He had not ty-
den longe whan he apperceived the lady byth Blandy-
mayne, the whiche were besyde the founayne where as
the lady was descended so to refresche her, and resche
her for she was teyry and heypful of sorowe and dolewe
so that she myght not susteyne her. Whyles that Blan-
dy mayn colored the sorofull lady, the Archebysshop
drew neare them, and knewe the lady Bellyllant, but
she knewe him not a ferre by cause that he was dysgr-
ased, but whan he approched she knewe him well know-
ghe. I alas layd she Blanymayne, I se now come to
wardes the false. Archebysshop that is cause of my
exyle: I alas I am to sore a ferde that he do me not sume
yllany. Lady layde Blandymayne, haue of him ne-
ther ferre nor doublte. For yf he come so to do you ell
or displeasure I shal put my body so to defende you
unto the death. It these wodes was arrived the arch-
bisshop that light of his hōs, and salued the lady in the
best maner that he myght and layd. Byght dere and ho-
noured lady, if so be that the Emperour hath dechard
you, if you will accepte me so to be your louise, and
complysche my desire, I shal do so myche towardell
Emperour that he shal put you in your lyfste estate
he exalted more hygher then euer you were, whereto
ausyle you, for I do it for your great honour and pro-
sye. Hasade the lady dysforall and cruel aduersery
all honurke imperiall, I ought well to haue cause
loue the, and holde the dere, whā that by thy false
lyce thou hast made the Emperour understande the
I haue mysterable boorne me toward hys manesly
made me be detect from all honours and prosperytē

Ch

Thou hast put me in the wal of extremitie and miserie
and is the causer that I shall sory he my dayes in dolor
ous distresse, for there is not a more discomfordelesse
in the worlde then I am, Lady leue suche woordes,
for bi me there cas nothing to you but good, for I am
pissallant yndough for to chaunge your dolourre ad dis-
comforde in to Joye & solace, more then euer you had,
In saying these woordes he enclyned hym towarde the
lady, and wende to haue kyssed her. But Blandimayn
erte bet wene them, and gaue the Archebys hoppe so
steat a stroke that he felled hym vnto the earche, and
brake twayne of his teeth. The Archebys hoppe gaue
him vp & drew hys sworde quicklye. And Blandimayn
toke a glayue that he had brought with him, and assau-
led hym ryght asprely and the Archebys hoppe hym.
They fought so long that they were booth sore woun-
ded, and as they were thus sygheyng, therer acriued on
them a notable marchaunt, that ascried vnto them al-
so ferre as he myghte se them saring. Lordes, lordes
leue your debate, ad tell me from whence it procedeth
and I shall tell you who hath ryght or wronge. Syr
I sayd Blandimayn, let vs syng h our enterpryse. I sayd
I sayd the lady succotte v3, for here is the falle p:est that
wyl take mine honour from me by force, whiche is the
cursed Archebys hop that hathe separed me by treason
from my lord and husband the Emperour. when the
marchaunt vnder stode her, he had great pity on her, &
sayd to the arche bys hop. Syr leue your enterpryse, &
toucce not the lady, for and the Emperour knowe of
this dede he woulde make you die an euil death before
all the world. Also soone as the Archebys hop vnder-
stode the marchaunt speake, he lef the battail quickly

Walen. S. O.

C.ii.

and

and began for to fle through the troede. He was ryght
sorowfull that he was knicer, for he thought wel to
have had his pleasure of the lady. But he enterpryzed
such a thynge, wherby his reason was knowne after
warde and dysclosed as it shall be recounted to you ab
ter warde. After the departyng of the Archebisshop
ladi abode in the woode beside the fountayne tryst and
sorowfull, with Blandymayn that was wounding. The
marchaunt that was abiden sayd. Alas lady I se that
by the Archebisshop ye are fally dettared, and haue bi
expulshed fro the Emperoure. Now god gye me graci
to lyue so longe as I may accule hym of this misdeede
and to purchase his death. Lady to god I commaunde
you the whiche gye you pacience and conforte. Soo
the marchaunte toke bys leue, and Blandymayne than
ked hym many tyme. Then Blandymaine mounted
the Lady vpon her horse, and after mounned vpon bys
owne, and wente vnto a lodginge that was there by
side, where as they abode bi the space of eyght daies for
to hele Blandymain. whan he had rested him, and than
he might ride they put them vpon the waye towarde
Fraunce, and the sorowfull ladye complayned her by
the waye and sayde. Alas Blandymain my frende what
may my brother and all the lordes saye of my pyteous
case, whan they shall knewe that for a vraynous dede
I am so shamesfully detete from the Emperour, and
as a comen weman banished the Emperore of Constan
tinoble. Alas I am right certaine that my brother wil
believe lightly that I am culpable of the dede, and make
me die shamesfully for he is right ioyce of corrage, so
dysafe Blandymaine be of good cheare, and put your trust
in god. In spekyng this Blandymayde that the ladre

conduict

conduyset rode so muche that after that they had pas-
sed dyuer 3 countreis & regions, they arived in Fraunce, & passed by Orlaunce for to go unto Paris, whers
as the kyng was accustomed to sojourne moste. So
they entred into a great forest that is syre myle from
Orlaunce in the whiche happened perteous thynges
unto the Empresse Bellystant, as I shall make men-
tion hereafter.

How Bellystant was deliuered of two fayre sones
whiche were named Valentine and Orlon and howe
she loste them. Lap. vi.



CCLiii.



Ellyllant was rydynge with in the forest, the
which he was with chylde as you haue heard
recyted before. It hapened that her bode
had determineded and fyllid her lime, that
constrayned her sor to descende of her horse and com-
playne her tenderli. Blandimaine desmaunded her what
she ayled that she complayned her so. Alas Blandi-
maine laid the lady lyght downe of thy horse and helpe
that I were layde vnder ynder great tree, and tynke
dylygently sor to seke me somer yse. For the tyme is
com that I must nedes bedelyuered without any lew-
ger claye. Blandimayne descended quickly and layd
her vpon a saye grene place vnder a tree, the which he
did chose and markes sor to knowe it the better. And
thene he helpt on horsebacke, & rode also fast as he might
sor to seke some wrofe to helpe and succoure the lady.
The noble lody Ellyllant abode there all alone wyth
out ani compani save God and the blessed virgen ma-
ry, that dyd helpe her and succoure her in suche maner
that she was dyuered of two sayesonnes in the for-
est, But thei were not so sonne come vpon the earthe,
but that the good lady suffred muche Payne and aw-
grym as you shall heare. So as the lady was deliue-
red of the fryste of her brome, and that she late vnder
the tree, ther came vnto her a beere, the which was mar-
veilously great and horrible, & tolde one of her childer
in his mouth, and wente his way into the thynke of
the forest also fast as he myght. Then was the graci-
ouse lody sorowfull ad not without a cause, for the per-
dition of her chylde, and began sor to crye wyth a sea-
ble boice muche pteously. And vpon bothe her fetes
handes she wente after the beere in the forest, that was
anone

anon out of her syght. Alas to lytle awayled her the
pursuite. For he shal never se her childe vnto the time
that by myracle he be yelded vnto her againe. So long
went the lady through the forest wepyng for her chyld,
and trauayled her so sore to goe after, that astronge
sicknes toke her, in such wylle that he sylin as woune
up in the colde earth as it had ben a dead wom in, I
wyll leue here to speake of her, and wyll tell you of the
other chyld that was left al alone. ¶ It happened the
sum daye the kyng Pepyn was deported out of
Pury, accompanied by 3 divers great lordes and bar-
ons, for to go vnto Constantynoble to se his sister hel-
lystant. And toke his way towarde Oyleaunce, and he
rode so faste that he entred in to the forest where as his
sister Bellystant was deliuered, but he knew no thyng
therof at that tyme. Now it is true as it was the plea-
sure of god that as the kyng Pepyn passed throughe
the forest, he espyed vnder the hye tree the other sonne
of Bellystant all alone that lay vpon the eartche, so he
rode that waye and sayd vnto his barons. Lordes by
the god that created all thynges I haue founde heres
muche sayre encountre, se what a sayre chyld I haue
founde her. By Jhesus lard the lordes lyþ kyng yow
sayt true. We sayd the kyng Pepyn I wyl that it be
nowt shed at myne expenses also longe as god shall
give it lyfe. And wyl that it be kept ryght tenderly, ad-
nobly as if it were mine owne propre chyld. For yf that
god sent hym lyfe vntyll the tyme that he be a man I
shal gyue hym great landes and tenementes for to liue
vpon. Then the kyng Pepyn called vnto hym one of
hys barons, and gaue hym the chyld. sa-
iȝe to hym. Bere this chyld to Oyleaunce, & make it be
happȝed

baptized, and set him a good nourrice, and wroke that
he he nourished also well as is possible. Goodryght
had kyng Pepyn to loue the chylde, for he was hys ne
veue, but he knewe it not. The squyer toke the chylde
as king Pepyn hadde him and bare it vn to O'reaunce
And after made it to be baptysed and gaue it hys name
For he made it to be named Valentyne, for suche was
the name of the squyer. After he sought a nourse and
made the chylde to be well kept as he was comand
ed, The kyng roode in the forest, all way holdynge
his Journaie, for he had great desire to be in the Cytic
of constantinoble to see his suster Belyssant that he lo
ued so muche. And euens so as he passed through the for
est, he recountred Blandimayne that led a wike with
hym Blandimayne newe the kyng, and a non lyghte
of hys horse and salwed hym. After the salute done the
kyng sayde vn to hym. Blandimayne sayres, tell vs
tidynges of Constantynoble. And amog other thrynges
tell vs howe oure syster Belyssant doth. Dere sayre said
Blandimayne as to the regarde of tidinges, with pay
ne can I tell you any that is good. For your syster Bel
lyssant hath to much euyl by the treason and false law
guage of the cursed Archebysshop, for she is hanysched
from the Emperour, and chased out of the countrey.
And the Archebysshop made hym helcve so many false
wordes, that is the lordes of hys court had not bene, he
whiche sered your furoure, he wold haue made her be
brente in syre a fore all the woorde. Blandimayn sayd
the kyng Pepyn the whiche was tryst and sorowfull,
Of as muche holde I the Emperoure more solyshet,
he cause he made not my syster dye, for by the God al
mighty, if I had her here at this present time, I should
newre

never resse til that I hadde made her die an evill death
Nowe forwardelordes laide kyng Pepyn for oure
vpage is done. Betwene we vnto Paris, for I wyll go
no ferder. I knowe to muche tydringes of my syster, w
out demaundynge, or enquirynge a ny more. At these
wordes he torned the bridle of hys horse for to retorne,
makynge great sorowme in hys courage, and he ganne to
saien vnto him selfe. Ha veray God almyghty laide he
how often is man deceyued by woman. Nowe am I
come to the clene contray of myne entencion, for I
purpensed to haue had once of my syster Bellyssant in
my lyfe Joye and pleasure. And to haue had the Em
perour Alexander for my frende, to succoure me in all
my necessiteys, And by her I am greatly diffamed, and
put vnto a great dishonour. In that distresse and me
lancoly rode the kyng Pepyn a great while, so longe he
rode so he arived at Orlaunce. Then Blandymayne
that sawe well, ad knewe well the courage of the kyng
Pepyn, durste declare no more vnto hym of the lady
Bellyssant. So he returned toward the tre where as
he had left her but he founde her not, wherfore he was
angry and ryght sorofull. He discended, and fastened
hys horse, and began to serche her thorowgh the wodde,
And he dydde so muche that he founde her lyeng vpon
the earth, whiche had wepte so muche for her chylde
that she might not speke but with great payne. Blan
demayne embrased her and set her on her fete, ad then
said vnto her. Alas how mai haue brought you hether
Ha Blandymayne sayd she euer encreaseth midolour
and dystrese. it is true that whan you were departed
there came a beare to me & bare awaie one of my chyl
den. And I put my selfe on the way after thinkyng to
Ualen t. O.: haue

haue taken it from him, but I couldenot retorne unto
þ trez where as I left mine other childe. Ladisaydhe
I come from the fote of the tree, but I haue foundeno
chylde, yet haue I well loked on euery syde. whan the
lady hearde Blandymayne, she was more sorrowfull
than before, and yet agayne he fel in a swone, blan-
dymayn toke her vp and weppe full hertely for the la-
dies sake. He ledde her to warden the tree where as he
had left the chylde, but whan he founde it not, he dis-
charged so greate sighes and so pyteaus, that it seemed
that the hert in her bely wolde depart insunder. Blas
said she, there is not in the wold a more discomforde
lady than I am, for from syde to syde I am euoyde of
Joye, of pleasure of myrthe, and am replete with do-
loure and myserie, and of intollerable dystryresse, gred
weth all crybacyons, and amonge all desolates, the
most desolate. Blas Emperour you are the cause to a-
uantage myr death wrongfully, and without cause, & by
euyl coustell haue depryued me from your compani, for
on my soule never the dayes of my life dyde I frute
with my body. I haue nowe loste by you your proprie-
chylde en legityme yssued out of bloud ryall, by whom
I trusted ones to be venged. Come death unto me so
to synishe mydolour for the death shall hemore a greate
ble unto me, then to lyue in thys martvre. whan Bland-
y mayne sawe the lady so inwardly discomforde, the
best wile that he myght he comforted her, with the wo-
man and lead her in to a lytle village where as he was
barned, kepte, and cherisched, till that she was well
healed, and in good poynþ, and that of her great sorow-
 wes she was alryle appeased for there is no dole but
that it is forgotten by pessle, Tha blandymayne be-
f

for to sell and recyke vnto the lady how he had encoun-
tered the kyng Peprn her brother, the whiche had de-
maunded him tidinges, and how he was angry against
her. And sayd, by God madame I haue greate feare
that ye shall not be welcome to the kinge your brother
for also soone as he knewe that the Emproure had
expulised you from him, he shewed the semblaunt that
he was muche angry against you, as he the which wil
belue lightly that the faute is in you. Ha God sayde
the lady. Now is com vnto me the thing that I moste
doubted, this houre maye I well saye that I from all
sydes haue aduersities. For I am expulised fro my lord
and huse ande the Emperoure, without ryght or rea-
son. Neuer shall I retourne vnto Paris, but wil go
into a straunge countrey, so farre that neuer man nor
woman shall haue knowledge of my faute, nor know
where I am. If my brother the kyng Peprn helde me,
he would make me die. Now it is better for taeschewe
his ire and furoure, then for to abyde the death. And
Blandymayne sayd vnto her. Lady wepe no more, for
ye desyre that I shal never leue you vnto the death, &
am delibered to liue and dye with you, and kepe to you
companie wherher so euer you wyl go. Blandymayne
sayd the lady let vs go at our aduenture and I thanke
you hartely for your good wil, for my trusse is hole on
you. Thus is the lady Bellissant & Blandymayn on
their wye muche pensyfe and sorowfull, all charged
with angerishes. Here wil I leue for to speake of them
& will tel you of the Peers that haue awaie the chylde
through the wodde.

Galen. x. 2.

25

Of the beet that bare a waye one of the chylde[n] of
the Emp[er]or Bellyssant. Cap. vi.



Orson

He Beer that had taken one of the chylde[n] of Bellyssant, deuoured it not but bare it into his cauerne that was profounde and obscure. In the which was fourre younge Beeres stonge and puissaunt. The Beer caste the chylde amonge his whelpes to be eaten, but god that never for geteth his frendes shewed an euident myracle. For the younge Beeres dydde it no harme, but with ther roughewares strooked it softely. when the Beer sawe that her lytle whelpes would not deuoure it, she was ryght amicou

amerous of the childe so iniche that he kepte it and
gave it sucke a hole year. The chylde was all rought
by cause of the nūtisfaction of þeir, as a wildebeast.
So he began to go in to þeir woode, and he came great
ina while and he gan for to smyte the other beastes of
the forest, in stiche wylle that they all doted hym, and
fledde before him, for he fered notyng in the woldē.
In stiche estate was the chylde ledyng a beastes lyfe þe
space of xv. yeare. He became so great and strong, that
none durst passe through the forest for hym, for bothe
men and beastes he did put vnto dethe, & eate their felly
alake as þeir other beastes did, and laved a beastual life
and not humayne. He was called Orson, because of þe
beerte that had nouryshed him, and he was al so rough
as a beere. He dyd so muche harme in the forest, and
was so sore redouted, that there was none, wher he
never so valiant and hardy, but that he had great fere
to encouentre the chylde man. The tenebryne sprange
so of hym, that all they of the countrey aboute chaced
and hunted hym with force and strength, but notyng
avayled all their deade, for he fered neyder gynges
nor wepons, but brake all in pecces. Now he is in the
forest ledyng the life of a wilde beaste, without weiring
of any cloth, or any worde speaking. And the mocher
Bellyssant that thought that she had lost hym, goeth
as a woman discomforde through the countrey at a
uenture, and Blandymayne conduyted her & comsor
felliher also well as he mai. The lady he wailed over
her two children, for she hath losse them, and prayeth
of entynnes vnto god with goed harte, and to the wy-
gra Mary, þeir woulde sauue her two children. Bland-
ymayn and the lady Bellyssant passed bi dyuers pla-

Caten. & O?.

les.

ces, and so muche they went by se and by lande, that they aryued at a porce of portingale, vpon the whiche was a castell. And in that same castell dyd remayne a gyant that was so great and so payllant that there was no horse that myght susteyne him, and he was cal led Ferragus.

It appened that this Ferragus yssued out of the castell, and cam vnto the porce for to de maunde trybute of the passers, as he was accustomed to take of every shyppe. He entred into the shyppe where as Belyssant was, that was replenysshed with dyuers marchaundyses. And also soone as he espied Belyssant he toke her by the hande and ledde her in to his castell toward his wyfe, for he was marayed vnto a lady ryght pleasaunt and sayre. And Blandymayn went after the lady that the gyant ledde in great honour, without doyng her yllanye in any facyon, eyther in thought or dede, and presented her vnto his wyfe, the whiche received her gladly, and had great ioye of her commynge for hys gracuous myntene that she lawe in her. The gyant commaunded his wyfe that Belyssant shoule be sumtuously kept as her persone, and Blandymayn her quiet in lyke wyse. She was receyued wþt great ioye in the castell, for she was well endoctrined both in condicyns and in scyence, and coulde speake amyable, and governe her honestly a monge lytell and great. And when she had rembraunce of her children she wepte tenderly bothe with hart and mynde, but the wyfe of the Gyant re conforted her euer. And of all that was in the castell she was euer nexte her person. for she loued her wþt so persyn

so vertike loue, that w out her she myght neither eate
nor drinke, she was long tyme in the castell of Ferrag
gus. Here I will leue you to speake of her, and wyl tell
youch the Emperour, and of the false Archebyschope

Chowre by the coulasse of the Archebyschop there was
newe customes rayled in the cyete of Constantynoble
and howe the treason was knownen. Cap. vii.



Alexander the Emperour after that he had
expulsed shamefully hys wyfe Bellisante
kyng Pepyns syster of Fraunce, and chas
ed her from hys company he made dyuers
complayntes, & repented hym in hys harte
Halen. & D. Bus

But the Archebyshop cursed of god kepte hym ellerin
his folys he oppinion, and the Emperour beleued him
And gaue him so muche purstaunce and authority as
houe the other, that that whiche he commaundes was
don. he goterned so muche & had so muche domynach
on, that he raised vp new customes and usages in the
cyte of Constantynoble, agaynst ryght and reason. It
happened that there was a fayer in the cyte, the which
was kept the xv. day of Septembre. And from divers
countres cam the marchauntes to that fayer. whan
the day was comen that it shold be kept, the towne
was full of marchauntes of every countree. The Em
perour made þ fayer to be kept as it was accustomed
And gaue the keping therof vnto the Archebisshoppe,
the whiche made armes two hundred men for to accom
pany him, and they departed from the cyte to kepe the
fayer. In the same fayer was present þ marchaunt
I haue made mencyon of to fore, that is to wyt he the
whiche founde Blandymayn and the Archebisshoppe
syghtyng, and the Archebisshoppe knew hym wel
ynoughe, but hemade nosymblaunt. For he doubted to
muche that his fallyng were not knowen. He wold hage
put hym to death gladly, but he had not the purstaunce
without to grete sclauder. This day the said marchaunt
that was wel garnished with clothes of golde and silke
solde more then any other. Wherefore whan the fayer was
synylshed, the Archebisshop sent a sargeaunt to hym
for to demaunde him þ trybute then was accustomed
for the sellynge of his marchaundysse. The sargeaunt
cam vnto him and sayd. sy; marchaunt you must pay
x. pence for every pounde that you haue solde, for so
it is ordeyned. So sayd the marchaunt that eynly may
happen

happ en to hym that hat he reysed vp suche a custome,
that is the false and disloyal Archebysshoppe whome
God curse for it is long a go sy the he oughte to haue
dyed a shamefull death. Then when the merchaunt
had soreuyaled the Archebysshop, the largeant lyft vp
his stasse and smote the merchaunt vpon the head that
the bloud ranne downe. when the marchant felt him
selfe smyten he drewe his sword and smote him so hard
that he becte him downe dead, therat use a great noise
through the fayre and meuyng of people in suche m
ner that the other sergeantes toke the marchant and
ledde hym towarde the Arche bysshop. The arche bys
shop woulde haue made him dye without delay but the
merchaunt that was wile and well advised remauued
the lawe that is to say that he woulde be heard in
his reasonz and defences, and the iustise was sauoura
ble, and vtered it to hym. Then þ Archebysshop made
him be ledde before the Empour for he hadde greate
volente to make him be iudged to death, but in desirig
the deathe of other, he purchaseth his owne as ye shall
heare. The Archebysshop made to present þ merchaunt
in the palays, where as was the Empour that com
maunded the Judge to put hym in ch wre. And the Ar
che bishop made an aduocate rigorousli prepose agaist
the merchaunt in accusing him of the murde that he
had done and of the greate iniurie that he had sayde a
gainst the reuerence of the Archebissop. When the
purpo se was made agaist the merchaunte, he kneled
downe before the Empour and said vnto him. Right
hyghe and er ellente Prince if it plesse you of your
myng gr ace to geue me audience before al your baros
I shall tell you a thyng of greate import ance, whiche

Vol. i. O.

¶

toucheth

toucheth your persone. Marchant said the Emperour
speke on hardely, for I gire the licence. Syr sayde the
marchant make that the gates of your palays be shyt
to the ende that none departe from this place. Then
peroure beleued the marchaunte, and sayd before thi
all on hys, Lordes barons and knyghtes that desyrethe
and ought to loue the honoure and the prouesse of the
tryumphant empyre, entendre to my wordes. The tyme
is come that the treason of the cursed Arcebisshop
that you see here, muste be knownen and declared open-
ly before your reuerences. Alas syr Emperoure it is
the cursed the man by whom your wife hath beene chasyed
from you with wronge and shame. And you haue euyl
spended the good nouyslyng of hym, for he oughte
to kepe your honoure moost and he is the worse, for it
happened one day that he requyred the faire lady. Be-
lyllant of loue, the whiche is wise and prudent resulfe
him. And whan this peruers traytre preest vnderstode
and apperceived that of the lady he shold never haue
thys pleasure, for feare that his sinne shold not be knownen,
he made you beleue fals wordes howe that she
was not lopall to you, but had abandoned her to other. the
which thinge sawe your excellente reuerence and of
lordes here presente, he lyethe as a fals infidele to you,
and if that for the more gretter approbacyon redemasse
me howe I knowe it and that declare me the trouthe
I tell von that I passed one daye on my waye lone ab-
caer that your wife was banysched out of this countre
and in ridinge throught a wodde I founde thys preest
irreguler and apostate in armes, and in habyte dysly-
mulat & agarnisched god and the ordenaunce of hys voca-
ryon. And in that same wodde he had assayled ryghtly

þytersly Blandymayne that kepte and condwyted in her
voleful fortune, the ryghte noble, and frankelady Bel-
ystant your wife. And right so as I sawe theyre deba-
te I began sor to creve. My lordes leue your debate, and
then the lady whiche wente full piteously began sor to
fare unto me. Marchant my frenðe come and socour
me agaynste this treaþour and false Archebyshop that
with force and a gainste my courage, will betriue me of
myne honoure. I das sayde the lady it is he by whom I
am put in exyle, and chased from the Emperoure and
his countrey. So I smote my hose sor to seperate hem
but this same Archebyshop toke ryght sodirnely the
lyght through the wodde, for he was to displeasance
when he sawe that he was knowen. I das noble & puþ-
launt Emperoure. I haue thought many tymes in my
courage to declare this matter unto you. But I durst
not speake to you, nor informe you of the case, & vþrou
fnde the contrary make me die. ¶ When the Emperour
hadre the marchant sayde so, he began sor to sigh and
wepe full tenderly, and after sayde unto the Archedys-
hop. Ha false seruante, I ought to wþavse and honour
the litle. I haue euforced me all my lyfe to doo the good
and exalte the in honoure, and thou yeldeste medy ho-
noure and treason for my loyaltye and good will. Now
euens so God helpe me my hart tolde me euer that I
should be deceyued and betrayed by the. I das the thig
that I most doubted is happened me. Thou hast made
me of all Princes the mooste offamed and unhappi.
And of all the greattelle the mooste lytle and wretched,
I das sayde the Emperoure. Alexander I ought wel sor
to hate and dispraye my wretched lyfe, whan that by
treason I haue loste the thynge whiche I mooste loued.

Valen f. D.

f. ii.

in an

in an evill houre haue I beleued thy counsayll so light
ly ha sayde the Archebisshoppe be not angry wiche me
for nothynge that the marchaunt telleth you, for never
of this deade I knewe no thynge nor am not culpable,
but am Innocent, and so I will holde me, Thou lyest
falsly saide the marchaunt, for of thy treason thou cast
not excuse the. And if thou wilt saye the contrary I wil
fyght with the in a fiede to susteyne my quarell. And
I offre here my body to suffre death, if that I redre the
not before the darcke night false treatourse iher dead
or vanquisched, or thou shalt confess thy case. And to
the ende that none thinke but that my courage accor
deth with my harte and sayinges. I deluer the me
gafe, and thynke to defende the well. whan the Emper
our Alexander lawe that the wager was cisten down
he laid to the Archebisshop, Nowe is it tyme after iu
stice and righte that you thynke so to lighte with the
marchaunt or els to knowldge the trouthe. Hay syre
sayde the Archebisshop you ought to wyte that to figh
or doo dedes of armes I ought to be excused, for I am
a prelate and a priest sacred, wherfore it appertayneth
not in no wyle that I shoule figh, for in that dayng I
shoule falle and reprende the dignite of holy churche.
By my say the sayde the Emperoure, in this quarell is
none excusacion, but behoueth you to fyghte with the
marchaunt that accuseth you of treason & if that ye wylle
not do it. I holde you for culpable of þ dede. Of that
wordes was they Archebisshop muche astrayde, for he
sawe well that he must nedes fyghte, and sayd to þ Em
perour, Redoubted syr whan you will that I proue
with my body that I am innocent of this cause, I shall
beready, howe well that it is agaynst myne estate, in ev
eryng

excusing him, but lise auayled his speche and his excusacions, for the Emperoure commauanded that the Archbyshop shold be kept in suche wyse, that he might haue him at his pleasure every tyme that he shold aske for hym. And commauanded also that the marchaunt shold be taken and honestly treated. Then the Emperoure assembled his counsayll, and the daye was determined, the fielde taken, & the tyltes made, for the marchaunt and the Archbyshop to syght in. In the whiche battayll God that is ryghtfull Judge, shewed before every body that treason and falshode retourned evir to thair maister, as you shall here.

Howe the Emperoure Alexander by the counsayll of the molte wilest, sent for the king Pepyn to be at the daye of batayll, for to here the truthe. Cap. viii.



Valen. &c. 03.

D. iii.

Aker

After that the dñe was determined, & the
ilde & naunded to be prepared, the listes
made, there came tydrnges to the Empa-
treur that kyng Pepyn was come to Ro-
me to ayde and comfort the pope agayns
the false in idelnes, enemies of our holy sayth. And tho
it was aduised be the counsayll of the moste discret of
his palais, that they shold go setche kyng Pepyn, to
the end that he myght be present at the fforayd dñe of
batarle for the more honeste excusation of the Empa-
treur. And that he myght se and knowe cleety that by
cuyll treason he had separated his wifse out of his compa-
ny, & that by good erghe and good quarell he had a
pulsed her. To this counsayll he accorded, and sent w
all dylygence dyuers messengers to Rome, to whome
he gaue letters to here to kyng Pepyn, that was at
tyme in Rome, defendyng our holy sayth agaist the
infydeles, as I haue tolde you before. The messengers
hene de parted from Constantinoble, and haue done so
muche by water and br land that they are come to Ro-
me towarde the kyng Pepyn, whome they salued as it
appere eryneth vntosiche a kyng, and after sayde vnto
hym. Kyght redoubted lorde and excellens king, we epi-
sent you these letters from the purssaint Emperour
of Constantioble our lorde wherfore beholde the con-
tinuall of the same and ther upon lease it your maiestie
vnto all to geue vs enaunshere. The kyng Pepyn tol-
te letters anone, and opened the & beheld theim. And
after that he had redde them, he spake on hysche before
all his batons and sayde. Lo dñe br god a myghty hem
is frondes of great admiracion. The mire were Al-
ander sendeth me wodre that my syll Bellissant that

I ha-

I had gotten him to wise, hathe bne put by him in er-
le wrongfullly, through a false Archebishop that hathe
gauen him to vndertandande a lye, they whiche of his de-
demuche detestable is accused bi a marchaunt that in
this quarell wilkyue and dye, in fightyng with the Ar-
chebischop in a fielde before all the worlde. And that
this mire be the more certayne the so; laid marchaunt
as a hardy man, and well assured of his deede, so to
persue it with the ayde of God. With good and loyal c-
quite in having stedfast confidence in god, hathe casten
and deliuered his wager against h false raylour h Ar-
chebischop. Nowri is so thit the daye that they shall
fyght together is determined wher e as I maye knowe
for a certayne whether my syster Belly Tante is culpa-
ble of the cryme that is nat vys her or not. And if it be
so that the Emperour hath vrustly done her thys dy-
shonour, I swere you by myne othe ryall that I shall
take vengeance on him. For the great offence that he
hath committed, can never be recompensed. Then
comaundered the king Pepyn that all they of this court
were ready so to accompany him unto Constantyno-
ble he wold be ther at they daye of the enterprise made
betwene them marchaunt and the Archebischop so thei
made a l thinges ready as the kyng had comaundered
Pepyn departed from Rome with a muche fayre comp-
pany, & so longe hath he ryden h he is come to h sea and
mounted into the galees and haue r one so muche that
they are arvued at Constantynoble. And when the Em-
perour knew the coming of kyng Pepyn he comaundered
to ronge al the belles of the citre & that they shuld
make Joye through the cytre. Euer body was glat o;
the commyng of kyng Pepyn. The emperour lyghte op
Galen. & Orl D.iii,

hor. chacke

horshache right sumptuoulye accompayned, & y^e with
out of the cyte to mete with him. But also soone as he
sah the kyng Pepyn he temembred Bellissart and
began to wepe and to syghe so pyreously, that he tooo
speke neuer a word but wepe, and make crete lamenta-
tions byth heart and mouth to angurshouly. The
kyng Pepyn that had the courage fyerse and proude,
cared not for his wepinge. He made semblaunt that he
had no pyte nor compassion on him for all his wepring,
but said vnto him in this maner. Emperour leue you
weypinge, and discomfote you not so muche in that
you haue lost my syster Bellissart. For who that leseth
a harlot ought not to be dismyned. And syth that my
syster is suche a ne haue no fere of her, thought no dys-
pleasaunce. Ha sayde the Emperour f^r god say not
suche wordes vnto your sister, for I beleue fidelitely that
there is all honeste in her, & leualte, And b^r with wronge
and agaynst ryght I haue envyed her frome me. By
my farte sayde the kyng Pepyn. of as muche more
ought you to be blaimed and euery body may know the
greate sarience that remayneth in you. When that by
one evill exhortacyon you haue so diligently banished
my syster from you as a comme harlot, with so greate
shame. And knowe that I am ly. le beholden vnto hym
that haith done suche shame & dishonoure vnto my per-
son, and to all the bloudryall of Fraunce. When the
Emperour Alexander heard & understande the wordes,
and courage of kyng Pepyn, he haas muche sorowful
in his herte and answercd symply vnto the kyng Pe-
pyn agayne, and sayde. Alas sir kyng Pepyn doonot
moue your selfe in Ire, but molisly a litle yourre cow-
rage, for by the pleasure of god almighty b^r truth shal
be

þeþ knowest Emperour sayd the kyng Pepyn enþoþre
haue you tayped. For it is a comyn sayeng, that to late
it is far to byt the stalle doore, whan the horſe is loste.
Nowe is my syster Belysant gone in cryle poorelye a-
tayped I wote not whether, whetþre my harte ought
well to be sorry, whan for you I miȝt lese her, for I am
right certaine that I shal never se her. Mas one shoulde
be wel ware to give so hastey Jugement, for one maye
do an euil thinc, wherþr he maye repente him all at ley-
set, and you know wel that renowme is dere. For whan
it is lost be it by righte or by wronge, it is late recouer-
inge of it. Lytel haue you p̄esed the honoure of my
person, & han that without oþre delyberacion, or con-
sideracion that diuers stiche thruges haue be fallen,
and doþe by enuy(þat reþe haue exled my syster) In sa-
yng these wordes, the Emperour and kyng Pepyn
entered into Constantinoble with muche great honour
And whan they were withinne the citie the Emperour
wold haue made kyng Pepyn and his men lodge with
it his palayz miche honourably. But kyng Pepyn
wolde not entre, but made loȝe his men round about
him in the cyte. And wolde not recevne of themperour
nether grutes nor presents at all, howe well that he
presented him diuers thrutes, as well wþtayle as tiche
rapissery and iewelles. More was the kyng Pepyn
in greate thought for his syster Belysant, for all they
of the kyng afformed hym that she was the besse ladye
that ever was founde, and that by treason and vniuste
þat she was accused and banished.

Valen. s. D.

D. v.

Howe

Hoome the Marchaunte & the Archebysshop to night
together so to clere the lady Bellyssanc, and hoome the
Marchaunt out came hym. Cap. ix.



Also soone as the daye was comen that the
marchaunt and the Archebysshop shoulde
fight to gether in the field, the Emperor
commaunded that they shoulde be brought
afore him, & when they were before him he
had them make them redy to the fynelde, and synaylde
their interp:ise. The knyghtes of the Archebysshops
country, went and armed hym stimp:iously. And the
Emper

Emperour comandid that the marchaunte shold
be armed in his presence, euē as his propre persone.
And before that he was armed the emperour made him
knyghte & promised hym cyties townes & castelles and
great possessions if he might vanquishe the Archebys-
shop. And when these two champions were armed, and
their blasons hengid at their neckes, their horses were
brought to them, and thei mounted on the to go to the
fielde. Then the Emperour commanid thei knyghtes
and sergenteines that they shold conuey the Archbis-
shop of the place, and that they shoulde take good kepe
vnto hym and this he charged them on theyre lyues, to
the ende that he migh: e not flee, for he was subtil and
cautelous. The marchaunte was mounted vpon his
hors wel armed in all places, & a stronge sword girded
about him, so he rode toward the fielde, and entred þ
sicle therin. & stet him cam so a great a multitude of
folke out of Constantynoble, that thei could not be no-
tred. And it was not longe after but that the archebis-
shop entred into the fielde strongly accompanied. For
he was muche ryche & of a noble nacion. There was þ
kinge Pepin that behelde the marchaunte gladly, and
with a good hart laving. By sond god þe the græ-
ce to haue victory against the false man. For his saith
of my body is that the archebishop be vanquisched to
dare hym and that I marke þ knowe the truthe of my
sister Bellystint. I shall rewarde the so highly that in
all my courte thou shalt be the greatest. Sy: layde the
ma-chaunte I thank you, and knowe you for certain-
te that on it be ryght I shal make hym confess the tre-
þon br the laue of God, so he geue the grace, to whom
I commaundethe, and as he parted from they kynae
Valen. g. O.;

þer

there came a heraute and made thei in swere both as
it is the custome and after they made to ueryd þ field
cleaþe of all the peþ. þat foode within, and leste the
two chimpions therin. Nowe be they upon the renges
and they that had the charge of the field brought them
thair spereþ, they whiche they tooke & smote their ho-
ses with þ spereþ and came together also faste as they
myght rynde, hystyng ech other so mytayously that
they broke theyr spereþ to their hedes, and passed for
þ to fetche their course. And when they were at the ende
of the field, they reþurned the one vpon the other in
confyrente with theyr swordes in theyr handes, & ioy-
ned them together mytlyng geuyng eche other so þey-
faunt strokeþ that they smote into þ field great qua-
terþ of their hedes. When the archebisþhop lawe that
the marchaunt assailed him so aswrely he thought that
he wold heare of vntowight. For such was the law
in those dares that if one man appealed another and de-
fied hym in batayle, it was behouefull to hym for to
vnyquys he him before the lone settynge, or he shulde
be hanged wherfore the Archebisþhop thought to kepe
himselfe stedfast. And the marchaunt that knewe well
the custome did enforse hym the more to do feates of
armes agaynste the Archebisþhop, that folowed hym
nere. And so muche the marchaunt appressed him with
strokeþ, that with one stroke that he gaue hym he smote
of one of his eareþ: and a gret pece of the haubergene
that was of fine stelle. And þ stroke was so impeccous
that the marchaunteþ sworde fell from him, when the
falle Archebisþhop lawe that the marchaunt was with
out weapon he smote his horse with a foyne in such
wise, that he smote out one of his eyen. And the horse
that

that felte hym self hurte, ranne and lepte so in the fielde
that he cast the marchaunt downe and fortune was so
peruers to him that his wile slacke faide in the sy: ope.
And the horse that woulde not reke trax:ed him so im-
petuously, that all they of the congregacion were hevy
and sorrowfull, and saide to themselves that they had no
more trust in the marchaunt. And when the king sawe
him in suche distresse, and perill, he began for to wepp
muche piteously in saying to hem selfe. Alas alas mar-
chaunt now se I well euidently that thy dayes bene sy-
nished for this worlde. Alas nowe maye I knowe ma-
nifessly and for certaine that me suster is culpable of y
deade that she had ben charged with. And that God
will shewe euidently to all that with good ryghe the
Emperoure hath expulshed her stome hym. If she hadde
bene buried also soone as she had ben christened. I had
bene well happy, and bo:ne in a good houre, for by here
is the noble bloude of Fraunce put to a greate shame
And even so God helpe me if that I helde here nowe I
shoulde make her die a vilanous death. Many pro-
founde syghes made the good king Pepin. And the Ar-
chebisshop with al his pu:llance might not make hyg
horse approche the marchaunt, the which seemed wel to
be a thing mytaculous. Now þ marchaunt was so trap-
ped through the fielde that his horse founred and fell
downe. And when þ horse was down þ marchaunt rose
up that was valyaunt and hardy. And when the Ar-
chebisshop perceiued the marchaunt that was risen, he
came running to him and gaue him two or thre strokis
hat the marchaunt was all astonyed therwith. So he
withdrew him backe a litle for to take his brethe, and
after he aualanced hym subtly, and with a syerse cou-
rage he

Valen. A. O.

rage he smote the. Archebisshop insuche manner that
his swerde fell out of his hand. And wounded hym so
through his harneis that the bloode ran unto the erth
The Archebysshop put his herte and his force for to be
auenged, & broched his horse to reme on the march iut
But he was subtyll and dewe a great pouered knyfe
and cast it agaynste the Archebysshoppe shors, & smote
him in the bodi so crudeli that his horse began so to lepe
and flynge wherfore the Archebysshop was into great
daunger to fall down. And with the lepinge of the hors
he losse his shelde. And the marchaunte caste it oute of
the felde, to the ende that he shold not helpe him selfe
no more withall. And whan he had done so, he wente
and smote his hors in the bely with his swerde, so that
the Archebysshop and the hors fell unto the earth, the
whiche rose vp in contiuent, but the marchaunte was
diligence and gaue him so great a stroke that he smote
him downe platte to the earth, and than he lepte vpon
him & pulled of his helme to haue smytten of his heade
Whan the Archebysshop sawe him in this daunger,
he was full of treason, and sayde to the marchaunte I
las fronde I beseche the thit thou wylte haue pyte on
me, and gyue me tyme and space for to confesse me, to
the ende that my soule be not in daunger, for to thee I
yde me as vanquished and culpable. Whan the mar-
chaunt herde the Archebysshop speke so, he was curters
and debonayre, and trusted the sayre wordes of the Ar-
chebysshop and let hym ryse. Wha the fals vicerie was
vpon his fete, he hadde nevther wyll nor desyre to con-
fesse hym, but toke the marchaunt atone in his armes
and threwe hym downe, and lepee vpon hym slyenge
by great Irc, Marchant thou shalte never escape vñ
handes

handes without vplaynous death, yf that thou accord
not unto a chyng that I shall comande the. Has arde
the marchaunt that saue him selfe betrauad. Archebys
shop I se and knowe well I am in your mercy and that
with me ye may to your pleasur. Wherfore I pray you
that ye wyl tell me what chyrge it is that ye wil I doo
And I shall accomlysshe it, so that it please you so to
saue my lyfe. Marchaunte sayd the archebysshop this
shalte thou do, ¶ I wyl that before the Empetour, and
the kinge Pepin thou testify openly, that wryth wronge
and agaynste ryght thou haste accused me fasse, and
by enuy. And of this dede discharge me, and shalt take
the charge by suche a couenant that yf thou wilte do
it, I swere and promise the to saue the fro deathe, and
make thy peas towarde the Empetour, and the kyng
Pepyn. And more ouer I swere vnto the by the saythe
of gentylnesse, and bi the ordre of preestode, to giue the
anece of myre in maryage, the whiche is ryche fynre &
pleasant. Then mayst thou say that there was never
done in thy lignage so happy, nor so riche. And therfore
alyle the yf thou wylt lyue or dy, for thou mayst not el-
whether thou wylte lyue or dye, for thou mayst not el-
cape by none other way with thy lyfe. Incontynent as
the marchaunt herde the Archebysshop speke so, he was
much sorowful, & not mychouer a cause, he reclaymed
borthe god and our lady mekely to kepe hym fro deathe
and saue his ryghte. And than he answered in thys ma-
ner Sir Archebysshop your reason is gond and I am re-
dy to accomlysshe it, and obey you, in assyng me that
you wyl kepe your promysse. In me lard the Archebys-
shop ye shal finde no faute. Now in goddes name saide
the marchaunte go we ro to the Empetour, and I shall
disaccuse

dry accuse you of the great iniury that I haue preposed
against you, it is well sayd now rysle vpe and you shall
come with me. At these wordes the marchaunt rose vp,
and whan he was vpe he recorden the treason that the
Archbysshoppe had done him, farninge that he wolde
haue confessed him, as I haue made mencion here be-
fore, wherfore he toke courage to him, and thought to
serue him with the same mese, for it is layd commenly
the treason wil euer returne to his master again. Tha-
t he toke the Archbysshop in his armes with so greate
courage that anone he had thowten him vnder him, &
than said to him. Archbysshoppe you haue taught me
to play thys pagent, wherfore thynke nowe to confess
you to me, for ye shall haue none other confessor but
me. yet thought the fals. Archbysshoppe on dyuers ca-
nillacions. & wrth swete wordes wolde haue deceyued
the marchaunt againe. But þ marchaunt nerter trus-
ted him more, nor gaue hym noo more tymie nor space
to rise vp, but anone with great diligēce p̄t out both
his eyen and gaue hym so many strokēs that he had no
strengthe to defende hym. And whan the marchaunte
sawē that he was doynynge tour, and had the ouer hand
he rose vppe and let hym lyē. And called the kepers of
the felde, and lard to them. Lordes here may you se þ
that I haue done my delyorre against the Archbysshop
and if he be vaynq̄yshed, v̄oile that I put hym in
suchē estate that whan it semeth me good I maye s̄ee
hym oþ kyll hym. Wherfore I praye you that it wyl
please you to make the Emp̄erour, and the kyngē Pe-
þyn to come hether with their lordes, for to heare þ con-
fession of the Archbysshop, & to here that with vniust
quarell he hath take batayle agaynst me. Then went
they

they to fetche to the feld the Emperour aleander, &
the kyng Pepyn, he whiche came accompanyned with
many notable barons to the place where as the archer
bysshop was sorowful and consounded. and the Em-
perour demyd hym the truþe of the mitter. and
the false archer bisshop knowledged before them al they
dede, and tolde them all the maner, & howe that with
wronge he had spokē againste the lady Bellyssant, and
without any cause had made her be put in exile by tre-
son and fal hode, alas thynke howe many pytous te-
res there w^ris hevyn on all sydes. and specialy þt they
Emperour, for his cries and lamentacions were soo
pytous, that al they that were about hym wept byt-
terly, and made great sorowe, and if the Emperour de-
mained gret dole, demaundement is that the kyng Pe-
pyn at that tyme was criste and sorowful, alas it was
not without a cause that they demeaneid such sorow
when the same and knewe that by tolighte beleuinge,
and false treason ther had loste the excellēt lady Bellyss-
ant kyng Pepins syster and wife vnto the Emperour
and there was betwene the Emperour aleander &
the kyng Pepyn Ioye in destresse by two parties con-
syned. Ioy to the kyng Pepyn that of his sister knew
the loyalte. Doloure and displeasance to the Empe-
tore that of the deade founde hym selfe culpable. Be-
cause that then he knewe that with wronge he had cha-
ced her from hym. And after all the lamentacions, and
the confession and treason of thei Archerbysshop harde
The Emperour assembled his counsayll for to Judge
what deach the Archerbysshop houldē di of and it was
establisched that he shoulde be boyled in oyle all quicke &
so it was done. After the which iudgement every body

Ualen. & O.

E. i.

with

With drewe them vnto therre demayne and dwellynge
place. And when the kyng Pevyn hadde withdrawen
him into his lodgynge, the Emperour dolerte and sorow-
full, syghyng prolosoundly came toward e hym, and kne-
led downe before hym and layde all wepyng. alas syr
I haue comittid against you a cryme to deslaible, and di-
shonest. Nowe se I clearely my myserable faulte, and
knoweth that by my folysynes and lighte creunce I
am and haue ben cause to put your syster in exyle, and
to perdition, of the whiche thinge I require you of
pardon, and before you I presente me as culpable aby-
dyng your grace, and in knowledgyng of my false vil-
lanye, and for satisfaccyon and a mendes I yelde and
put into your hedes the Empyre of Grece, that Justly
and of good ryghte appertayneth to me. For I require
to haue no more the name of an Emperoure, nor of a
kyng as longe as I shall lyve vpon the earth, but wyl
as a seruauant in all thynges obeye you for I haue wel
deseruedit. ¶ When the kyng Pevyn vnderstoode the
good will, and the greate humilitie of the Emperore
he toke hym vp and pardoned him before all his lordes
and after that theire peace was made by a common ac-
orde they delþer ed betwene them for to sende messe-
gers into every countrey to serche the noble lady Bel-
lystant. after the whiche thinges, the kyng Pevyn toke
leue of the Emperoure so to returme into Fraunce.

Chowe the kyng Pevyn take leue of the Emperour
and departed from Costantynoble for to go into Fraunce.
and howe he went afterwarde to Rome agayns
the Saracyns that had taken the rytie.

Capitulo. x.

100



Molne kyng Pepyn departed from Constan
tynoble after the thinges aforesayd. and so
much he wente by water and lande that he
arrived in Fraunce, and went unto O'reau
to for to refre he hym. For gladly he was there becau
se of the great forrestes that were about it, wherfore he
commaunded that for his welcome home they shoulde
holde table rounde, and so it was done. And when it
came to the houre of the full dynct, the squyer that had
nowys her Valentrwe cooke hym by the hande and
presented hym before the kyng, in saying to hym. Soyr
lo here the voore ornbelyn that yore maiestye founde
Valen. & O. L. in the

in the forest of O'reaunce, the whiche you gaue me for
to nouysh and kepe nowe haue I nouyshed him vnto
this present tyme, not at mine expēces but at yours
wherfore I beseche your excellent maiestie that ye wyll
haue remembraunce of him, for he will become greate
within a while, and therfore it is time to thynke theron
And when he had heard the squier speake he called the
chynde Valentyne and tooke him by they hande and he
saine him so wile and well thought in maners and con-
dicions, that at they same houre he gaue hym all they
cuppes potles and goblettes, and they other vesseys
at that tyme was made ready for to serue y court. And
then sayd the kyng before them all in the court, I wyll
that valentyne be derty kept. and for the great bea-
tie and honour of his persone, the kyng wold that the
yng chynde Valentyne, whiche was at that tyme but
twelue yeare olde shuld be nourished with his dough-
ter Eglantine, whiche was so faire, so wyle, and so well
endoctrined, that all the wrold spake good and honur
of her. The two chyldren were nourished together, and
loued well eche other with loue Just and ryall, in such
wise that the one could not be mercy without the other
and principally Eglantine the kynges daughter, seinge
and consideringe they prudencie of Valentyne she was
so esprysed with his loue in all honoure, that without
hem he in ght neyher haue solace nor recreacion. Va-
lentyne became greate and of faire stature, in all thys
well endoctrined. He loued muche horse & harnes, and
founde hym selfe gladly at Justryng. and ther as he
ment he bare awaye the pruce and the honoure. Then
the kynges sernge his valvauntesse and good wyll, he
gave him horses and harnes landes, rentes, and greate
possessions

possessiōn. and it was not longe after but that there
was greate brute of hym in the courte, wherat many
had great enuy duers tymeS and often tymeS sayd to
hym in reproche that he was but a fūdelenge, and a
poore chylde wþout knyghtyng amē of his frēndes that
mighþe arde hem. For the whiche wordes Valentynē
wepte ful loſe, and whan they sayre Eglantynē sawe
hem angred he woldē wepe full tenderly, and withall
her mighþe comfort hym. Valentynē bare hym so meke
and so gentill in kinȝe. Pevyns courte, that he was
beloued of lordis, ladyes, knyghtes, and squyeres, and
euer body sayd to him a honoure by hym. and hys broþer
Orson is within the forest, rouȝhe & couered with
heer as a here, ledynge a wylde bestes lise as it is maþe
mencion of before, and as in this chappitre it shalbe
declared unto you. For know that soone after that the
kinȝe was at O'reaunce ther came a messenger unto
him that was sent fro the pone. The whiche demaundered
helpe and socoure agaynste the paynynge enemys
of our holy sayth that had take the cyte of Rome. whiþ
kinȝe Denyn vnder stode that the Sarasinis was with
in Rame, he mide all diligence to prepayre hym selfe
þe w̄ch the chylde Valentynē was mide cheſe
and þre w̄ch w̄ll gouernour. Whan Eglantynē knewe
þis Valentynē dyd goo, he was muche sorowfull, as
she that loued him beste of any creature. The sayre Eglantynē
sent for him secretely to come and speke with
her. And whan he was come she sayd unto him sayng
full tenderly. Alas Valentynē my loue, nowe se I well
that I shal haue no more soule and consolacion, whan
þis w̄ll depart for to ḡ unto bataple Alas ye are
myne onely loue, my conforter, & the refuge of my pleaſe

Valen. & O.

L.iii.

saunce

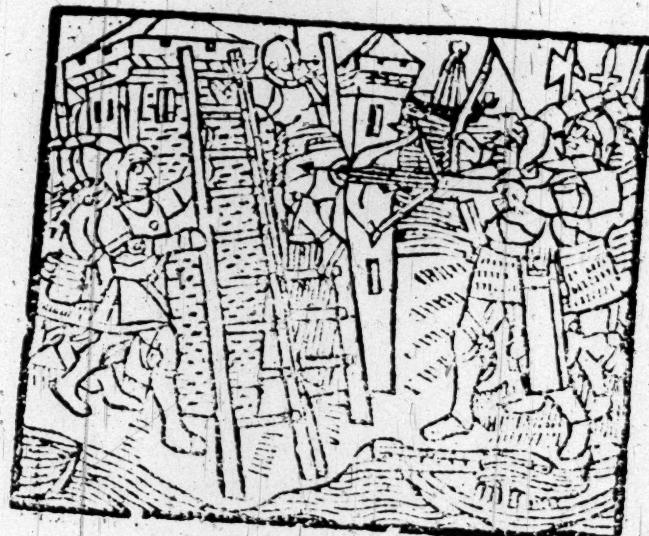
faunce. Nowe wold to God that I had neyther kynge
nor frende in the worlde, that wold lette me to do my
wyll. For ryght so God helpe me I wold never haue o
ther in marrage but you, and than shulde ye be kynge
of Fraunce, and I Quene. I madame sayd valenty
Lelle your exmaginacion, and haue not your herte so
ardatunre on me, you knowe that I am a poore sound
lyng that your fater hath nouysshed for goddes sake
and am in no maner a man sor to haue you, nor the
poorest dairysell that is with you, thinke eis where
and do so that ye maye shewe of what bloude ye be co
men of. And to god I commynd you the whiche haue
yon alwayes in his keyrnyng. At these wordes departed
Valentyne and lefte thei sarpe Egiantyne dolente and
sorowfull sor his departinge. The kynge and his hooche
were redy sor to mount on horseback, & departed from
Orleance to go to Rome. Whan the kynge Pepyn cal
led his lordes and barons of his courte, & saide to them
Lordes you knowe that al the worlde maketh meny
on of a wylde man the whiche is in this forest, wherso
te I haue a great will and affection to see him taken or
I go anr farther. To these wordes consented the lordes
and barons of his courte. The chace was ordeyned ad
ther entred into the wodde. They toke dyners wylde
beestes, but sor to synde Orson every body was a ferd
saue Valentyne that was his brother, but he wist no
thinge, the whiche desired to fight with him. So longe
they wente throughe they wodde, that they kynge Pep
pin arriued before the pit obscure & tenebrous, wher
as Orson healde him. And whan he sawe the kynge
he issyed out sodenly and camme agynste hym, so he
toke hym in his naples thei whyche were righte great
and

and cast him to the erth ryghte pyteduly, And the kni-
ge that w^ed to haue dyed cried right high for to socour
so there came to him a valyaunt knyght, whan he sawe
the wylde man that woulde haue straungled the kynge
he d^elewe his swerde for to haue conne vpon hym. But
whan O^rson sawe the naked swerde flambinge he leste
the kyng vnd^e ranne to thei knyghte and tooke hym in
hys armes and helde hym so hard that he threw downe
both hors and man. Than the hors gate up that was
lore astard and ranne thorow the forest. And O^rson
helde the knyghte the which with his sharpenailes stran-
ged hym, and pyteously pulled hym in pieces. whan
the kynge came to his men that wer ther by, he recoun-
ted o them the greate daunger that he had ben in and
the piteous beth of the knyghte, of the whiche tidinges
they were much abashed. Than the put them togider
and went towarde the caue of O^rson for to take hym
and sle him. The souude the knyght but they sawe not
O^rson, for it pleased not god that he shulde be conque-
red. save of his brother Valentyne the which conquiered
him as you shal here afterwarde. And whan the kynge
sawe that he myghte not haue the wylde man, he leste
him and went on his vnage to Rome. The batailles
were renzed, and thei O^ryslame of Fraunce w^ery-
uen to here a valiaunte prynce that was named My-
lora Dangler, w^ele and of rig^eit good conduyte. There
was Gervay^s and Sampson his brother that wer va-
liaunt knyghtes and divers other dukes erles and ba-
rons. Nowe the haueryden so muche that they are co-
men unto Rome and haue demaunded bataile, and the
maner of the sarasins & it was tolde them howe an ad-
my^r all had taken Rome, & put many men to death and
destroyed

destroyed. And hadde vndone the churches and made
temples for ydolles. And there constrained the Pope,
cardynalles, arche bysshoppes, and bisshoppes to serue
them after the gyse of their lawe cursed and danipna-
ble and when kynge Pepyn vnderstode these tydynges,
he was muche sorowfull for the distresse that the chry-
sten men were in. He approched nere the citie of Rome
and made to assemble his hoste, and put his men of ar-
mes in arraye, and ordeyned his battayle. So his
harshe was entyery sete for to marntyne the chrysten
sayth the whiche I shall recypte vnto you here after so
lowyng.

How kynge Pepyne besiged Rome. And howe Val-
len yne Justed with the Admyrall and slew hym, by
whose prudence the cytie was gotten agayne.

Capitulo.xi.



211

After that the kyngē Pēpyn had assyged the
cōcie of Rōmē he caileſ his batāns and kny-
ghtes and laid to them in this wylle. Lordes
you knowe euidentle tha: thys malysē Ad-
mīrall and cōnētre of oure hōly saythe hath p̄ue many
valyaunte ch̄ſten men vniode the, and v̄ſtānyed the
ch̄ſe Rōmāyne, wher as our lōrde Jesu ch̄ſt was
ſerued ſo deuoutly and honoured, the whiſh ought ſo
to ſtāre v̄nto compaſſion and moderly p̄te. And
therfore I am purpoſed by the helpe of Ihesu ch̄ſtē
me creatōr, in whome is my trūſte, for to kyghte and
ewell the paynmes and ſarazyns ouſe of the cōcie of
Rōmē and of al the countre about it, wher ore aduise
you whiche of you wyll bere a letter, of dyſtēnge v̄nto
the ſorlārd Admīrall in my name. For I wyl delyuer
and gyue v̄nto hym ſourvēre of batāll. And wyll
fyght with hem in craltinge and ſuſteyning ouſe earth
v̄nto the de the. Whan kyngē Pēpyn had ſoken his
therew̄ is none that holdē p̄ſentē the ſay to anſwer
ſaue Valen̄yne that ſtepte forth before he k̄rge and
ſpake aſore them all ſavenge. How ſit iſ please you to
gyue me l̄cēnce I shall vnder take the message. & hal
ſweke aſore all the paſrms, and ther̄ ſyverle Admīrall
in ſuſche maner that byth the helpe of god, and of his
ſweete mother, ye ſhall knowe that I haue done your
message to your proſte & myne honoure. Of the good
wyll, and valyaunte couraſe of Valen̄yne the kyngē
was ryght forouz, and all they of the courte mercuayl
led therat. Then the kyngē made a ſecretary to come
whiche he made to wryte a letter of dyſtēnge, and af-
ter gave it to Valen̄yne ſor to bere v̄nto the Admīrall
paſym. And Valen̄yne mounted on horſbacke and

Valen̄. & D.

E. v.

toke

toke leue of the kynge and of them of the courte. And than he put hym self on the waye, in putynge hym in
the garde and keypynge of our lorde Jesu christe and ca
me unto Rome. And it is not to be demaunded whiche he
was well looked on, for he behaued hym so well on hors
backe & in armes, that there was none that salue hym
but that they toke grete pleasure. He wente towarde
the palayz where as the Admyrall was in his halles tri
umphantly in grete pomyses. Valentyne entred in ad
came before the Admyrall and salued hym in thys man
ner Ihesus that was borne of the vngyne Mary, and
that for vs all sufferid dethe and passid saue from euer
encombrance the noble and puystaunte kynge Pepyn,
And in thom met saue hym and socoure the redoubted Ad
myrall euen as I wylde. whan Valentyne had spoken
thus the Admyrall rose vp, and askeis & prouide lard
vnto hym. Messenger Valentyne retorne the, to the en
de that I see thee no more. And tell vnto kynge Pepyn
that of Ihesus holdech the lawe, that he byleue on my
hymmet, and that he renounce his bileyue for euermore
or know for a certaynte that I am purposed for to put
hym vnto dethe, and to dysstore all his londes. Howe
ga thy waye messenger, and make besore me no more
abydunge, for to here thy wode my herte con not sub
stre. Brete syly hast thou enterprised, whiche that so fre
ly thou atte entred into my palayz, for to declresuche
a thryng before my hynge in iuste. Nowe knowe for a
certayne that vs I knewe that thou dyde it by pryde or
presumpcione, and that thou haste enterprised this
thryng by mokey. Holdeneuer retourne vnto kyn
g. Pepyn whan Valentyne herde the fyerse wordes
of the Admyrall, he was moche feresfull, and not mythe

Out

out a cause, for he was full nere the death, vs that our
Lord had no preserued hym he was so inspyred of gode
that he gue hym an answere solvit rye, as well for the
lyc of the body, as for the lyse of the soule. And as hym
se mo well endoctrined to gire an answere snake in this
muse wyse. I has ryght myght yе and hym Emperoure
don it thynke in your vnaimacron that by pryde, or
presumpery in I am comen before your magnisfcence
For by whan you shall knowe the maner, and the dede
he re I am comen, you wyl be a metuaylled. ¶ Tel vs
howe thou art comen and all the dede, for euē so ma-
hommet helpe me but I shall take pleasure and conso-
lacion to here the recite thine eneprysse, and multepli-
thy contage in al goodnes. Than spake Valentine and
said. Sir Admyrall it is true and certayne that he fals-
and dolloyall entrey Thaie ben accused to the kyng
Pepryn they haue tolde hym that for the greate sere
and dred that I had to go to warre I would haue re-
turned into ffaunce. For the whiche cause the kyng Pe-
pen hath me in greate indignacion. And one morow
he made me to be taken for to smyte of my heed. Whan
I sawe my selfe in thys daunger, for to lengthe my lyfe
I dyde a vautn re before them al of a great folye. For
I shrore before them of the court that I shoule come
towarde you, so to desyre you and all your barons one
kringe Pepryns behalfe. And more ouer I dyd vautn
me that at my departyng I shulde demaunde you thre
stroke with a swere vpon your body that is so valiant
and so well renowned, for to wyne prysse and honoure
wherfore I require you that ye accorde me this thre-
ce, for otherwyse I dare not retourn before the kyng
Peppyn, lest he make me dye. ¶ Son sayde the Admyrall

by

By mahonnet the ryght priuylauit, you shall not be re-
fused but at this same houre I wt te to you þ Justes.
And to the ende that þ frens hmen þt hathe alloged
this cyte in wse your hardynes, I shall make thei Just-
lynge place to be made ready and ordyned without the
cyte. Bramercy than syde Valentyne, that fell dowsne
for to kylle the fete of the Admirall, in token of hum-
lyte and obeytaunce. But it is lyd in a comyn profe-
ße, that they do theþ so often of, whom of they wolde
cut of the boate, Valentine was renommed in the cour-
te of the Admirall. Item he required god that he wol-
de do hym so moche that he wþt knoue and wytte
from whens he was comen, and who was hys fader i
his moder. And as he was in that grete shouȝte, þ ad-
met ill fæd þn o hym. Sirresone me thrynke you are
ryght heyn and thoughtfull. It is true þt syd Valen-
tyn, and not wþtout a cause. For I haue to greate-
re that I shall be slayne by you in the Justes. Wherfor-
de I praye you humbly that it wþt please you to make
me haue a preest þt may geue me absolucion of mi-
synnes. Than the Admirall comaunded that the shal-
de fetche hym a preest, And whan he was comen, he
gane hym unto Valentyne in larinre to him. Now ha-
ue I confess you of all your confessyon, I woulde not
grue you a buren. Valentyne toke þ preeste and drew
hym a syde, And whan they were to grader Valentyne
sayd unto hym. I haue you are a christen preest, and
ought amongest all other to haue wþl and courage to
kepe and defende our holy farrh, Wherfore herken and
wyderstande that I haue tell you I praye you with all
my herte, for it is a thinge the whiche is ryght chargea-
ble. It is true that I must syghte to day with the false

Admyrall that it is so greate an enewe to our sayth. Now
knobre I well that sarasyns and Paynyme wyll issye
out of the cyte for to se h Justynge that is determined
without the walles of the cyte. Wherfore I shall tel
you what I shall doo, you shall admystryse the Chryden
me that is in the cyte that none of them vslie out: but
kepe them in barneys without any noysse. And whan h
paynyme shal be without the cyte they shal take h gat
des of the gates, in such maner that whan h Sarazins
wolde enter in to the cyte, that you syte the gates, a
gavaste them. And sydde the chryden men sende kynge
Peyrn worde of this fare, and that he kevchys mene
in armes, to the ende that whin it shal be tyme that he
comerenuinge upon the Sarazins, and ther of the cyte
shall assylle them on the other syde. And by this mea
sure ther shal be slayne and vanquisched to dare. And
whan Valentyne had tolde this to the preest he confess
ed hym, and after his confessyon the preest departed,
and went his waye, and comauanded him to god. Than
the Admyrall made Valentyne to be ledde in to his cha
bre for to dyne and take his refecion. And comauanded
that he shold be also honourably seruyd as his persone
Valentyne was set at the table with drierz other ba
rons. Mache coude he behaue hym honestly before the
all. whan the drier was done, the Admyrall called to
hem a newe me of his, that was called Salatas. And so
maius ded hym sor to arme Valentyne also well as his
owne persone. And sydde charge his lard newe me that
he sholde deluyer unto Valentyne h best horse h myght
be founde in all his courte. And whan h Admyrall had
spoken so to his newe me, he entred in to the halle prepa
red, and ther he was armed by paynyme experte in ar

Valen, & Q.

mes

mes. And Salata³ toke valentyne and ledde hym in
to a faire haile and than he made to be brought before
him muche hirneis, and with the best that hee coulde
fynde he made valentyne bee armes as the Adm^{all}
his uncle had commynded him. And whan he was ar-
med he leste upon a myghty steade, and the Adm^{all}
ystued out of his place mounted, and in armes ryghte
triumphantlv. Than they rode bothe two towarde þ
chese gate of Rome. For on that side Kynge Pepyn had
laid the siege. And whan they were in the fielde valen-
tyn toke his shielde and hanged it a bout his nekke, in
the whiche was a harte angled and dented wþt sable
in a felde of syluer, and beside that harte was a tree, the
whiche armes did signifie that he was founde in they
forest. And Kynge Pepyn hadde geuen him those same
armes. Then came the frenshmenne wpon the renges
wherof valentine was ryghte joyous. The cri was so
greate throughe the cite of Rome that al the painnes
ystued out for to se the Juster. And the christen me that
were within the city armid them also secrely as thei
micht, and toke al the gardes of the gates in such wise
that none micht entre in. And Kynge Pepyn adver-
tised of thiȝ case, kept all hys menne in armes for to se-
cure the noble valentyne at his neade. So they hore
was comen that the Justes shoulde begynne, and than
they fletched theiȝ cours and couched theiȝ spereȝ and
ramme the one a garnis the other so impetuously þ the
spereȝ all to hertered. Than they reornd for the sec-
de spere. And valentyne firsle and hardy can agaynste
the Adm^{all}, and smote him bi such a maner that the
spere perceid hys boþ throughout and than the adm^{all}
fell downe ded in the felde makyng a greate crye.

Whan

whan the paynynis salve thev: Admy: all deed, and dys
com:re, they ranne vpon Valentyn to haue yute
brunt to dethe. But Valentyn with a hardy courage,
smote his hors with the sporez, and with the his swerde
of armes he dyd so gretely dedyng of armes that he passed
the paynynis, and slewe and wounded manye. Then
came kynge Pepyn and his hooche and entred in to the
batayll, the whiche was so asp:ely assayled of the sara-
fers, that he was smyten downe to the grounde. But
Valentyn came thereto the whiche scoured him so that
he horsed hym agayne. And whan he was mounted he
sayd vnto Valentyn. Chylde you haue sauied my lyfe,
but and it please god it shall be rewarded thee. At that
tyme rose a gret e crye on bothe partyes, and þ batayll
was so fyerle and stronge that the paynynis were com-
skarne to recule abacke. The christen men that were
in the crte yssued out vpon them the whiche had plan-
ted the standarde and bannes of kynge Pepyn vpon
the walles, wherof the paynynis were so re abassled, &
metuayled. They were assayled also well of þ kynges
hoose, as of them of þ crte, so that shamefully and mi-
serably they synschid ther dayes. In that batayll re-
mayned dede vpon the felde ten thousande paynynis
and all throughe þ enterpryse and valyauntnes of Val-
entyn, the whiche bare him so rigorously that day that
he slewe fourre horses vnder hym. And thus throughe
his prowesse þ crte was wonne agayne. For the whiche
there was made great Joye & myrth throughe all the
kendom & pryncipally in þ crte of royme. & in those par-
ties were it, every body creid mountioye to the kynge
Pepyn of Fraunce. He was praysed so of every body, þ
be the cosente of the people he was sacred by the pope

Galen. & Os.

Emperour

Emperoure crowred. **W**oche well he gouerned & algi-
mented the chyrche in his tyme. He dyde egall Justice
vnto every body, soo that all folkes sayd good of hym.
Then this tyme was pope Clement the fourth of that
name, that consecrated kyng Pepyn Emperoure.

Q Howe Hausray and Henry had enuye at Valentyne
bycause that the kyng loued hym so well. **C.** vii.



Ffter that ther lyng Pepyn by the grace of
god, and by ther strengthe of armes had cha-
ced the infideles and enemys of oure sayre
out of they partyes Romany, he came vnto
Orleauice, and there he founde the quene Berthe hys
wifke that recevued hym with all the Iore and tryum-
ph that migh te be mide, wth her lytell sonne Charle-
mayne, and her excellent daughter Eglantyne. **W**hiche

whiche w^r erghte gladde and joyous, because that
Valentene w^r comene agayne safe and sounde, So
she soioured not longe but that hee sente for hym & d
he came with a good will. Then whan they lady sawe
hym, she salued hym amably savenge. Valentyne
m^r longe ye be herte welcome well ought you to be de
ckepte and honoured, for it is sayd that aboue all o
ther ye haue wonne v^r cto^r y^e and triumphhe upon thei
prynce^s that held Romⁱ in theire subiection. A kn^g
dame said Valentyne to god he the laudes and praisin
ge^s, every body saye the wha^t they lyste. And as for me
I haue done nothynge th^t it is worthy praise. And mo
re ouer the kyng your fader ha^t he done me soo muche
good and honoure, that in my lyfe I can not deserue it
what s^ruyce someuer I do hym. And in savenge these
wordes ha^t spayled with the enuye dyde
entre in to the chambre of Eglantyne, And whan han
sfar and Henry were entred they sayde unto hym. Val
entyne wh^t come you here to do in the chambre of our
syster that appertayneth not to you to moche ye shewe
your selfe solv^e she and hardi for to entre into her cham
bere^r yall, for you are but a begyler, and none can know
what you are, no^t from whens ye be comen. Wherfore
beware that ye be not founden no more with her leste
that euill come to you. Valentyne sayd unto han^r sfar
of your syster haue no doubt^e, for syth that I was hor
ne I never thought cowarde her thynge, saue all good
and honoure. yf that I be poore, and that they knowe
it what I am yet wolde I not do no^t thynke b^r thyng
th^t he hold^e be agayne the maistre tyall. And to the en
de that you haue no doubt^e that your syster Eglantyne
shall haue by me onye blam^e at this same houre I pro

Valeyn. & O.

f. i.

myse

myselfe you that I shall never enter into her chambres
agarne. At these wordes departed Valentyne out of the
chambre, and Eglyantyne abode wepyng all alone mo-
che tenderly. Valentyne moulted into the palays so to
serue the kynge whiche was set all redi. Ther was hau-
straie and Henr, and the duke Millon dangler that ser-
ued the kynge at þ table with Valentine. And whan he
was risen he called valentyne, and sayde heryng them
all. Lordes here is Valentyne that hathe v el, and i-
ly serued me, and socoured in my necessities, to they en-
de that eche of you may knowe it and for thei good ser-
uices that he hathe done me, in abydyng tyl beter to
me I gyue hym the Erldome of Clemonete in Quernay.
Syr sayd Valentine god yelde it you, for ye do me mox
honoure and goodnes than I haue deserued. To heare
suche wordes were Haustray and Henrye so sorowfull
wherfore eche sayde to other. Thys same soundinge
which god course is in the grace of the kynge, so that y^t
we synde not remedie, he shall be ones cause of our gret
dommage. For the kynge hath no chyldren but vs, and
the lytell Charlemoyne, of whome we may do our wyl
after h^t death of our father, but it is of certayntie that
Valentyne wyl supporste hym and holde hym agayngle
vs. Wherfore we muste synd the manner to put hym in
the indignacion of the kynge, and to purchase his death
for otherwyse we can not auenge vs. And than maye
we at our owne pleasure governe the realme wþtout
contradiction. Than spake Haustray and sayd. Broder
Henry I haue found the maner wher by the falle boþe
shall be deceyued and betrayed. I shal teþ you howe, we
shall make the kynge our father to vnderstand that he
hathe byoled our syder, and that we haue founde hym

innaked bedde with her. And whan the kyng shall knid
me ihis I am certayne that he wyl make hym dye shau-
metully. It is welsayde answereid Henry, let it be done
as you haue sayd, and so shall we be auenged. In this
wyle abode ther thynkyng and ymagynynge alwaye
treason agayne Valentyne for thei couerset his beth
ryght so; e. And valentin serueth the kyng so debonayr
y, that the kyng aboue all other desyre hym in his
pany. So: every dawe he mynteyned hym stome wel to
better, in prayenge god that he walde geue hym knowe
ledg of the place that he was exraught of. And Orson
his brother is in the forest whiche is so moche fered and
redoubted that none durt approche neke the wood for
hym. The complayntes came vnto the kyng every day
stomone all parres. So it happened that dawe a poore
man came vnto the kyng all wounded and blody, and
sayd to hym. Sire I complayne me to you of the wylde
man. For euens so as I and my wyle passed through the
forest berynge breed, wpane, and other wterayles, þ wyl-
de man came and toke all stome vs and ete it, and mo-
re ouer he toke my wyle and dyde twytes hys wyll with
her. Now tell me sayd the kyng, whether arte thou so
ver for thy wterayles, or for thy wyle. By my sayd syz
layde the good man, of my wyle I am moche more dys-
pleased in. Thou hast ryght sayd the kyng. Now go to
my treasurer and sette þysle on thy losse, for it shall be
rendred thee. I flet the kyng called his barons to take
aduyce on Orson. So they aduyced amonge them that
the kyng holde make crye all aboute, that who wylght
take the wroth man in quicke or dead, he holde haue a. A
marke of syne galde. So the counsayl was holden and
the cre publyshed. And ther came many knyghtes

of all estates for to take Orson and thei pypse conqueire
Than they kynge Pepyn beyng in his palays withdy-
uers great lordes and noble barons that of this mater
spake and made great auctoracions among themselfe
Amoung the whiche lordes and barons Haustray that
was mortall enemye of Valentine begane for to saye
thus. Syr here is Valentine that you haue nourished
and put in great honoure, the whiche hath required our
syster Eglantine of loue dysordinate and of greate dys-
honoure. And because that I am well informed of thys
case, for to se what he can do, and for to shewe his valy-
auntnes, let hym go leke the wilde man that is so dread
and you wal grue hym Eglantyne, so shall hys wyll be
accomplysched on all sydes. Haustray sayde the kynge
thy speche is no: gracious but, is full of enuy, for is so
be that Valentyn be poore and of lowe bythe, and
that I haue founde hym in the foresse, I synde him so
good humble and debonaire that he seameth more gen-
tiller, and of nobler courage than thou arte. Leaueth thy
spekings of him for they good maners and condicions
that is in him proueth and sheweth that he is extracte
out of a good place, and of a noble lignage. And soz they
goodnes that I haue founde in hym I wyll and it plea-
seth me that he goo whan it pleasest hym to my deign-
ter for from a noble herte can not procede but honeste
And so muche I affre me in hym that he wyl not think
agaynst my worshyppe nothinge but that is honeste
and lycite. And whan Haustray hard ther kynge, that so
strongly repreches hym in suppostrnge Valentyn, bee
was displeasance in his herte but he made no semblant
Than spake Valentyn that hadde well vnderstode ther
wordes of Haustray and sayd. Haustray with wronge d-
without

With out cause ye haue spoken of me, and yet I never
dydde you amysse. you wyll that I go for to fight with
the wylde man, to hende that I dye, and that ye maye
be venged on me but I make auow to god that I shal
never reste in nor!ace till that I haue founde the wil-
de man. And whany I shal haue founde hym I shal
fright wi h him in suchem iner that quicke or deed I
shall bryng hym hyther before you all, or I shall fynis-
the my daies . And yf it happen that god gve me the
strengthe for to conquerem him, there shal never none le-
me in thy s countre till that I haue founde the fater
that engendred me, to the ende that I mire knowe yf
I am bastarde or legitimate, and where fore I was leste
in the wodde. whan the kyng vnderstode the enter-
prise of Valentyne he was moche dyspleasent, for he
fered more to lese him than eny of the other of his cour-
te And curseth Hulcay and Henry that made him en-
terprise that thyng. And after called Valentyne and
said. My child auyse you what you wyll do, for to fy-
ghte wi h the wylde man, it semeth me a thinge vnpov-
sible to you, vsw knowe wellynough that by hym is
deed in my valyaunt men, and that some noble cham-
pyons hath leſt this enterprise. And therfore be not
so dismaide that for the speche of them twayne you le-
ſe your lyfe, for it is to criell a thinge to a bide such a
veſt that is without nature all vnderstandig. For god
my chylde suffice and enoure the worke of henyrouſ
for it is a faire vertue to the that can endure falle ſo-
gues to speke. Alſy ſayd valentine for god pardone me
for I shall never chaunge my purpose. They call me in
reproche foundelynge, for þ whiche I am ryght sorow
full whan I can not knowe what I am, nor of what

Clalen, & O.

F.iii. place:

place. I take leue of you ad coinnauant e, you to good,
For to morowe in the morayng I thynke to take my
waye for to achue myn enterprise. At these wordes de-
parted the valentyne knyght Valentrne, and toke his
leue of kyng Peppyn Upon the morowe he herde masse
ad after mounted on his backe for to go seke the wy-
de man. Nowe it is nat to be demaunded yf þ sayne
Eglantine made great sorowre and lamentacions all þ
nyght. And when that it was daye she called to her a
damoysell that was secrete & laide vnto her. My fren-
de goo toward valentyne and tell hym that I sende
hym worde that he come & speke with me or ye depar-
te, and that ye haue nodoubte of non lyuinge to entre
into my chambre. For above all thynges I desyre to se
hym, and it is my singuler will that he take leue of me
or he departe. Then wente the damoysell toward Valen-
tyne that was on horsbacke, and dydde vnto him her
message as Eglantine had charged her. whan Valen-
tyne vnderstode the messyge he sayde vnto her. My da-
moysell I knowe that the loue that is byt wene my la-
dy Eglantine and me, is layal and of good equise. and
yet I knowe so moche by her þ she woulde not thynke
the thinge that myght torne here to dishonour. And so
god helpe me as for me I woulde her no harme, but all
honour ad worshipe. But enuye is of suchenature þ it
hath never rest. And sooner ben the enuious of they
nature enclyned to saie euyl of good folkes than good,
And euer ymagyn þ false inuencyons a gaynst them
that wolde wynne honour. Now it happeneth me in
this maner, for I knowe for certayne that Haustay,
and Henry þ b:ederne of my lady Eglantyne haue gre-
te wyll to purchase my deth, wherfore damoysell you
shal

Thil go towarde her if it please you and hydde her that
she take no displeasureys I haue taken no leue of her
and than he hadde her farewell & rode his waye.

How Valentyne conquered his broder Orson in the
forest of O'reaunce. La.

xxii.



VW rydeth valentyne upon his Journey
all alone saue a squyer þ he hadde wþ
hym And so long he rode that he came to
the wodde where as the wylde man was
And than he put on his helm and toke le
ue of his squyer. So he entred & sought the wylde man
all þ daye, but he founde him not, & whan it was night
hedyb

he dyscended of his hors and tryed hym unto a tree, and
than he toke dide and wyne that he had brought with
hym, and a litell restes hed hym. **C**and whan that he
had eten and that the uryght was comen, and the day
all faylled, than Valentrne for fere of the night moun-
ted vpon a tree, and there abode. And whan it was da-
re he loked aboute him, and sawe his broder Orso that
tanne throughe the forest as a wyld beest, the whiche
ayrsed the hors of Valentine, and drewe toward hym
And whan he sawe hym so farre and so pleasaunt, he
combed hym a pacis with hys roughe handes, in ma-
kyng hym ther. for he had never sene so faire a beest
whan Valentines hors felte and apperceyued the wy-
de man that serachyd hym on all sydes, he began for to
stryke and flynge incontinent uryghtely. And Valen-
tine that was vpon the tree behelde the maners of the
wyld man, that was ryght horryble for to beholde, &
muche to doubt. Than he reclarmed our lord and the
gloriosus virgin Mary ryght deuoutly, in praieng and
requiringe hym wþþ herte and mynde that he wolde
p̄serue hym from the wyld man, and gyue hym vic-
to:ie against hym. O:son forned so muche aboule the
hors of Valentine, that the hors that was fyerge bega
for to smyte and byte hym. And whan O:son appercei-
ued that he embrased the hors for to caste hym downe,
and syght wþþ hym. Whan the noble Valentrne sawe
that the wyld man wold cle hys hors, he cryed on hre
and said. Wyld man leue my hors and a byde, for with
me thou shalte haue batayll. Than O:son the wyld
man leste the hors of Valentrne, and lyfte vp his eyen
and loked vp in to the tree. And whan he sawe Valen-
tine he made hym signes with his handes and heid that
he wþld

he would pull him in peices. And then valentine made
the scane of the crosse in recēd maunding him vnto god
and after drwe out his sworde and lepte downe besy,
de Orson, when Orson sawe his sworde that valentyne
woulde haue smytten him with, he drewe hym backe
and kept hym from the stroke. And then he came to va-
lentine and with cleane strengthe threwe hym to the
earthe vnder hi, where of valentyne was soore abashed
and discomfited for he wente well to haue dred and
synysched his dayes in that place. For he felte Orson
the savage so strog that he had never hope for escape
fro hym. A very God sayde he haue perte on me, and
suffre not that I synyshe here my dayes thus perteuo-
sly by this wylde man. Dyuers times valentyne wende
for to haue turned Orson vnder hym but he ne might
when valentyne sawe that by strength of bodye he
myght not wynne hym, he drwe out sharpe poynted
knife and smote Orson in to the ryght syde, in such
wise that the bloud yssued out by great haboundaunce
Then Orson stert vp when he felte himselfe wounded
And for the dolour that he felte, as all in arage he ga-
vesuche a crie that all the woddes so wned therof After
he rame agayne unto the nole valentyne, and so fiersly
he assayled hym with his sharpe nayles that he cast
him yet downe a gaine. And there they fought so longe
to gether that it were to miche for to recount al his ma-
ner. As they fought thus wout cesyng. Orson tooke
hys shelde fro about hys necke. And when that he had
taken it from hym, he behelde it right strongly, becau-
se of the beautye of the colours that he was not accu-
somed for to se, and then he cast it strongly a gynst the
earthe, and incontinent retourned unto valentine, and

Valen. & O.

with

With his nayles and his teeth pressed hym so harde the
he broke both harneyes and haubergon. And smote him
so crudely with his nailes that he made the bloud sprig
out on all sydes. And when Valentyne felte hymselfe
so sore wounded, he was ryght sorowfull and penisifer
began for to reclayne our lord with both his harte and
courage. Alas sayd he veray god almighty in hys mine
only hope and trusse, mine onely refuge and comforde,
wherfore I p: aye the humbly that thou wilst haue my
tie on me. And eten so as by thy worthy grace thou
kepte and saued Danvel among the lyons, so kepe me
from thy wylde man. And when Valentine had made
his prayer unto god, he went towarde Orson with hys
sworde for to haue smiten him, but Orson lepte a back
and went to a lyttell tre, the whiche tree he bowed and
brackett, and made theras an horrible stasse, and after
came wroth Valentine and gaue hym suche a strooke þ
he made hym for to fall vpon one knee. Valentine as
hardy rose vp quickly, and so began betwene them
ryght syvere batayll. And the two brethren had ardaunt
desyres for to destroye eche other, but they knew not þ
they were brethren, nor the cause of their fortune. Or
son was so cruel & so strong þ he wold haue slaine Va
lentine dyuers tymes if it had not bene for his sworde
that he doubted aboue all thinges, because of v knyfe
that he had smyten hym with. So muche and so long
ther fought together by divers maners that they wer
both wery and strongly trauayled. Then Valentine
 behelde Orson and began for to saye unto hym. Alas
wylde man, wherfore doest thou not yelde the unto me
thou lyuest here in this wodde lyke a beaste, and haue
no knowledge of God, nor of his blyssed moher saynt

Mary

Mary, nor of his holy fayth, for the whiche thy soule
is in great daunger. Come on thy wai with me and then
shalt thou do wyself. I shall make the be baptizyd, and
shalt teache the, the holy fayth. And I shall geue the flesh
and fylshe, bread and wyne ynoch to eate, and clo-
thez, and all manner of thynges that appertayne ih unto
a mannes body, and shalt use thy lyfe honestly as eue-
ry naturall body shoulde doo. When O:son vnderstode
Valentyne speke, he apperceived well by his sygne sy
he woulde hym good. And Valentyne spake unto hym
of God and of our ladi, and then after the course of na-
ture that can not lye, O:son fell downe vpon both his
knees, and stretcheth forth his handes towrades hys bro-
ther valentyne, in makyng hym sygne that he woulde
for geue him, and that he woulde obere unto him in al
maner of thynges for the time to come. And he shewed
vnto hym by sygnes that never the dayes of his lyfe he
should fayle hym, neyther with body nor goodes. It is
not for to be demandyd of that Valentyne was glad
when he sawe that the wylde man was conquerred by
hym and put in subiiction, and made great ioye and
not without a cause. For he had conquerd more honour
by hys powysse then any kryght that was in his tyme
for there was none that durst vnder take it were he ne-
uer so holde nor hardy. He toke O:son by the hande,
and shewed him bisignes that he shoulde go afore him tyl
they were out of the wodde, and so he dyd, and a none
thys were out of the wodde. Then valentyne toke one
of hys gythes, and for doubt that he shoulde doo hym
no harme nor none other, he bounde hys handes fast
vnto his body. And when that he had bounde hym fast
he mounted on horse backe and ledde him with hym as
valen, s. O:

a beast tyed, with out that euer this same Dris didde
hym any harme, or made hym an euyl semblaunt, that
was a thyng myraculous.

Thawe Valentyne after that he had conquered Orson departed from þ forest for to returne to Oyleaunce towarde the kyng Pepyn that was there. Cap. viiiii



Valentine hath done so muche with goddes helpe, that he hath ouercom and conquerred the wylde Orson. He mounted on horse backe for to go eu Oyleaunce and he dyd so muche that he entred in to a great vylage, but also sone as the men of the vylage sawe the wylde man, they ranne in to their houses, and for great feare shytte theyr dores so that none myght entre. Valentyne

tyne cryed vnto them, byddyng them haue no dreade,
and that they shoulde open their gates, for he woulde
haue lodgyng but for a my thyng that he coulde say the
woulde not open theire dores. Then he escryed them
saying, by god almighty if you giue me no lodgyng for
to passe the nighte and take my rest, knowe that I shall
vnynde thee wylde man and let him goo, and than I
am certayne he will synde me londgrnge to my plesure.
Orson required Valentyne that he myghte haue some
lodginge, but euery body had so great feare of the wild
man that they durst not open their doores. And when
Valentyne sawe that none wold lodge him, he vnbound
Orson, and after made hym sygne that he shoulde smyle
against the gate of a great place in the which it was hol
den hostry, and Orson toke a great pece of wodde, and
smote at the gate with so great strengthe, that at they
thryde stroke he smote it to the earethe, and then they en
tered, and shytte the gate after them. When they that
were within sawe that the wilde man was entred they
ran all out at the hake dore. Valentine went toward
the stable, and dressed his horse. After that Orson and
he went to the kechin where as they founde capons and
dillers other meate vpon a great spytte before the fire.
Then Valentine made signe vnto Orson that he shold
tome the spytte, for the meat was not ymough, but also
soone as Orson spied they meate, he set handes on a
great parte of it, and pulled it of. He alked not if it was
cole enough, but eate as a wolfe dothe hys praye, and
after he espyed a caudron ful of water, in the whiche he
put in his head and dronke as a horse deth at the ryuer.
Valentyne made hym sygne that he shoulde leue dryn
yng an that he woulde geue hym wyne. And than he

Valen. x. 12.

toke a

toke a pot & ledde O'son into the seller that was open
And when he had drawnen thei pot full of wyne, he gane
it him, and O'son lyft up the pot and tastid it & found
it good. And he dronke so myghtely that he dronke all
oute, and after he cast the pot vnto the earth and made
lygne vnto Valentien that he shd drawe more wyne
And valentyne toke up the pot & filled it w/ good wyne
O'son take it and espied a grett bolle & put thei wene
therin, and then he bare it vnto Valentynes bole, for
to dynke. And when valentyne sawe that, he made
hymlygne that he dronke but water, and O'son shd
wed hym by syghnes that they wyne was better, then
the water. Byuers other thynges dyd O'son in the
house the whiche shulde be to longe to recounte. Thei
nyghte was come, and it was tyme to goo to bedde. So
valentyne souped and made O'son soupe with hym
the whiche spared not the wyne, for he toke so muchey
he was dronke, Then he layde hym downe by thei syde
and began for to snore and slepe maruelously. And va-
lentyne behelde him saynge. Cleray. God what is aly-
tell thyng of a man on slepe, and of the man that by to
much: dr:inking leseth his memorie. Nowe se I this
wrilde man, in whome now, neyther force nor strengthe
and myghte be flarne or euer he awaked. And when he
had sayde this, for to proue more they hardynes of O's-
on, he put hym so harde wth his sole that he awaked
hym, and then he made hym srgne that there was fol-
kes aboute the house. Then O'son arose as all a frayd
and toke a great lodge that stode in they chyrmei, and
tanue agaist the gate so myghtely that he made alto
shake. And valentyne began for to laugh ryght streng-
ly, wherby O'son knewe that he did it for to assaye him
Mohe

So he made hym sygne that he shoulde take his resse, and
that he shoulde haue no feare of nothinge, for he woulde
kepe him well. Than O:son layde hym downe by they
lyre and hys lodge in his a:mes. And Valentyne was
all thei nyght besyde him, they whiche dyd wachte hym
with out slepinge for feare that he shoulde be assailed. So;
the noyse was so greate that euery body leſt his house,
and with drewe them into the chich. And all the nyght
withoute any reſte conge the belles for to aſemblye the
people that in a great nombre al armed made the wat-
che for feare of the wilde man. And thus passed the nyghte
till that it was lyght daye. And whan it was daye
laſte Valentyne mounted on horſebacke, and bounde
O:son and put hym on the waye towarde O:rlaunce
And he dyd ſo muche that vpon a thursday he arriued
within the towne. And whan he was apperceyued le-
dyng O:son the ſauage they made ſo great a cry that
within the towne of O:rlaunce was never none ſuche-
herd every body ranne into theyre houses and ſhyt thei
gates, and than mounted into the wyndowes for to ſee
hym. Then tydylnges came vnto kynge Pepyn that na-
lentyne was arriued and that he had conquered O:len-
the ſauage, and broughte him with him, of thei whiche
tydylnges kynge Pepyn was greatly abalſhed. And in
makryng the ſynges of the croſſe layde in this manere.:,
Alas valentyne my chiide in a good houre was thou
borne blessed be the fader that engendred the, and the
moder that deliuered the, in the wodde, for I ſet know
that thou art byloued of god and that by thee he ſhew-
eth vs an euydenſe myracle. And the people that were
in the wyndowes cryed. Lyue amougeſte the other thei
hardy valentyne, for he is well worthy greate honoure.

whan,

Whan that by his prowesse he hathe conquered this ma-
that neuer none durst assayle euerye body is bound to
do him honoure and reverencie for by him we are deli-
uered and assured of the thyng that we mooste dredde
Valentyne tode thorowe they towne of O'leunce till
þ he came before the palays gate. And whan the porters
sawen hym, they shyt the gates for feare of O'eson. Then
Valentyne lard vnto them, he nouchtynge afayde, but
go vnto kyng Pepyne and tel hym that wnone mylyse
I warrantane hym from the wylde man, and all them of
his courte. For I knowe him so wel that he wyl do no
ne ertly creature harme in no maner. The porter dro
go vp into the palays and tolde the kyng the tidinges
how Valentyne toke the wylde man vpon his charge.
Then the kyng commaunded that they shoulde lette
hym in. So Valentyne entred in and toke O'eson bi the
haunde. Whan the quene Berthe and the fayre Egla-
tyne knewe that they were in the palays they went in
to theyr chambres for greate scere. Valentyne mounted
uppe and entred into the hall where as kyng Pepyne
was wyth all the barons and knyghtes of hrs court ad
Hausrayn Henry that with cembraunt shewed greate
srgnes of loue to Valentyne. And him semed that they
were ryght Joyous of his myctory and prowesse. But
ther were neuer so sorowfull in ther hertes, for they
wende neuer that he shoulde haue returned on lyue and
cursed O'eson because he had not slaine hi. The kyng
Pepyne and all they of hrs courte behelde O'eson glad
ly. And the kyng lard, Lordes by god almyghty it is a
meruallous thyng to se this wylde man, he is ryght
well made and of a fayre stature. And how well that he
is roughe, yf he were clothed as we bee, he wylde sem
a ryghte

right fayre knight. Then spake Valentyne vnto
kyng Pepyn and sayde. Sir I requyre you that he
may be baptised, and than he shall be taught the lawe
of Ihesu chyoste, for that is my desyre, and soo I haue
þomysed hym. It pleaseth me wel sayd the kynge, and
I wyll that it be done so. Then he comaundered a preest
that he sholde baptised hym. And these were his godfa-
thers, the noble kynge Pepyn, þe duke Wyllon danc lec
ano the purissant knyght Valentyne, and vpon they o-
þer syde was þe duchesse of Barbon, and diuerz other
ladies of greet renoune. And other name they gaue him
not saue that whiche he had taken in to þe forrest. whan
Orson was baptised. kynge Pepyn sat him downe to
þer, and Valentyne serued him of the cupe, for that
was hys offyce. And whan euery man was set, he come
maunded for to let Orson in to the halle, for to se hys
maners and contenaunce. Orson entred in to the halle
þe came before kyng Pepyn that behelde him right vo-
luntarily. Orson adurysed þe meet that was in the plat-
ter and toke as moche as he myght catche and bare it
awaye, and eate it quyckely. And whan he hadde eten it
he loked on the other syde and espyed a seruant that ba-
re a pecoke in a platter for to serue the kynge. Then
Orson carrie toward him a great pace and toke it fro
him, and than he satte him downe vpon they erthe in þe
mydde of the halle, and he gan for to eate it as a famis-
hed wolle. Valentyne appercepued it and shewed him
þesygnes that he gouered hym not well, wherof Or-
son was ashamed, for a bothe all thynges he feareid and
redoutid naturally Valentyne, þe kynge Pepin hadde
that they sholde let him alone, for he toke pleasure at
hym. whan he hadde eten well he toke a pot of wyne and
Valen. & Or. S. i. he

he drooke it, and as heer kest the potte agaynst the erthe
and began for to shake his heed, wherat the kinge and
all the barons that were there laughed moche strongly
And whan the nyghte was comen, there was gruen a
right faire chambre vnto Galentine, in the which was
orderned a bedde for Orson, but for nothinge was the
bedde apparylled, for also sonne as he entred into the
chambre he layde hym downe vpon the erthe, and anoi-
ne he fel a slepe for he was not accustomed for to slepe
otherwyse.

¶ Howe Hausray and Henry toke counsayll for to see
Galentyne in the chambre of Eglyncyne. La. xv.

Right



right gladdē and Jovolis was the excellente
ladi Eglantine that Valentynē had conque-
red the wylde man. So she sente hym wordē
that he sholde brynge the wylde man vnto
her. Then Valentynē called Orlon & toke hym vnto thei
hande and ledde hym into the chambre of Eglantyne,
in the whiche was dyuers ladies that gladly be-
helde Orlon. And Orlon in laughynge lepte vpon the
bedde, & late, there makynge dyuers sygnes that was
right pleasaunte vnto the ladies. But that the whiche
dyd they vnderstode not of the whiche thei were much
displeaunt. So they called Valentynē and demaundē
hym what it was that the wylde man shewēd them by
sygnes. Inde Valentynē saide to them. M̄ ladies kno-
we for a trouthe that þ wilde man sheweth you by his
sygnes that he wold gladly kylle and colle thei d'amoy-
selleſ that be here, wherat the began for to laughe and
to beholde eche other. And thus as they deuyſed togy-
ter, and that they played in the chambre of Eglantyne
for the comynge of the wylde man, Haſtray came to
warde Henry and sayd to him Fayre broder to euyl go
the our feare, for you ſe that thys wretched ſouſelinge
Valentynē mounteth and increaſeth euery dave more
and more in h̄ mōre amounghe the Prynces & ladies
and amounghe the other thinges the kyngē is more louin-
ge vnto hi than vnto eyther of his two, þ whiche maie
aduychyl gretely ouer honoure. Haſtraiſaide Henry
ſave trouthe and ſpeaketh wþſelv. And as for me I ſe
renot but that we ſhall haue once and euil reproche bi
þym þe endures longe. Broder ſard Haſtray herken
what I ſh ill tell you. Valentynē is now in þ chambre
of our ſyster Eglantyne, the whiche thynge we haue de-

Valen. & O.

S. ii.

fended

Sended hym so longe ago, wherfore we haue good occa-
sion to take hym and moue syr leste & debate agaynst
hym. And therfore ys you wyl byleue me we shal goin
to the chambre, & by vs shall be put to dethe. and than
we shall make the kyng e byleue that we dyd finde him
with oure syster doyng hys wyllyngt her. Thus spake
the two traytours false and disloyall. and euens so as
Iewes by therre enlyve crucifyed & ymagined hys dethe
of our lorde with hys ge and without cause. Euens so
dyde Haustre and Henry. Valentyn that was so loue-
te and so amiable, obeying unto euery body, and out
of his mouth never issyued a vplairous worte. and as
ter that they had accorded they vnhappye enterpryse
they wente into the chambre of the faire and pleasant
Eglantyne, and also soone as Haustray was entred,
he sayd unto Valentyn. Eyll and disloyall man nowe
knowe we that ys thy soleyn and outragous volente
wylte not restrayne nor absteine the, but in perseueryn-
ge in thy malycy and folyshe oppynion, purchasyng
from daye to daye the dyshonoure of our father hys kyng
Pepyn by the meane and accorde of our fals and dislo-
yall syster Eglantin, of hys whyche you do your pleasure
and wyl, euens so as of a woman vnhappy and haban-
doned, wherfore it is well ryght and reason that euyll
come to you. and sythys the kynges setteth noughte
therby, it force ihat he take vengeance one you, and
insyninge these wordes the traytour Haustray lyst by
his hande he smote Valentyn upon they vrsage insy-
the maner, that he made the clere bloude yssue out of
his mouth haboundantly. and then Henry they o-
ther traytoure approched nere hym, and with a glayse
that was bothe sharpe & longe he wende to haue smite

Gale

Valentyne much outrageously. And whan Orson saw
that they wolde outrage Valentyne he lepte forthe
& gaue Haustare so great a stroke with his rough han-
de that he felled hym unto the earthe. and after he ran
towarde Henry, and steyned hym so by twene his ar-
mes that vntyl the ladyes had not ben that appeased him
he had dystroyed hym at that tyme. Than arose the cry
in the chamb're so great that the moost parte of the ba-
rons came into the chamb're. And whan they appercay-
ued that Orson dealt so evyl with the kings sons they
wold haue smyten hym wylth glayues and swerdes. And
put them all in defensce agynste hym, for to haue put
hym to death. Than Valentyne for to socour Orson
dewe hys swerde. And swore by god almighty it, ony
of them touched Orson with swerde or knyfe, he shuld
be his preest what someuer myghte happen therfore.
And than he made syghne unto Orson that he shoulde
be styll withoute doynge any outrage. And Haustare &
Henry went towarde theyr fader kinge Pepyn so low-
full & hevy, and haustare said unto him. Ha sir an euill
houre was euer Valentin borne the whiche you hold so
dere. For he hath broughte the wilde man hether, that
hathe almosst dystroyed vs. Syr you shal do righte e-
vill of you let hym lyue any lenger, for domage ad-
honur he wyl bere you shortly. For god make that he
be drowned or hanged, for ther retard of him is nougnt
nor his compayny. Whan the kyng Pepyn vnderstode
this wdinges, he was muche sorowfull. And syd that
he wolde make Orson the savage to be put in a toure
wher as he shoulde never come out but by licence. So
kin to Pepyn sente for Valentyne for to demude hym
the case. And Valentyne recounted vnto him the entier

Valen. & Or.

C. lli.

prise

purse it had bene done by Haustay and Henrye sayinge
Syr I was in the chambre of my ladye your daughter
Eglantine, in the company of dyuers ladyes and gen-
fyl women, that despised strongly for to se Orson and
prynce pallly I had broughe hym unto my lady Egla-
tine. So I can not tel you whersore nor by what title
my lordes your two sones Haustay and Henry dyd en-
tre into the chambre in sayinge unto me that I dradde
my pleasure with your daughter, and that they knewe
it not longe agone. And inspekig unto me sytse a pou-
de wordes, Haustay by an outragious volente smote
me vpon my vysage with his hande, and Henrye with
his swerd wende for to haue slayne me. Orson serue
that my body was in daunger, wente towarde them
and smote them bothe downe, so that the bruyte ady-
nysse arose therfore as you may here. And it is trus
sayd the kyng Pepyn so as you tel me. It syr sayde va-
lentyne vpon the payne of my lyfe, other thynges nor o-
ther cause knowe I not. Nowe by god sayde thei kyng
Pepyn Orson hath done his deuoriz and that wylch he
ought to do. And you Haustay ad Henry ful of evile
and cursed malice ye be to blame. I se and knotte cleare
lye that wylhall your purssance ye seke from daye to
dare to noye Valentyn, ye be wel of an evill nature
to purchase his evill wherouer that I loue hym and
that he serueth me truchlye. I defende you to wryt hym
on thy art, wherouer let hym alone. For I wryt not for
goode for none other. And I am wel certayne that he
wolde never thyngke nor sech me dyshonoure. Euens so
devasted Haustay and Henry that were muche scru-
ful ad dyspleasant. And Valentine abode at that toun
in the hal with all the other lordes and barons of the
couint.

courte. And Orson wente thorothe the palay3 here and there. At the laste he entred into the kechyn and sawe the meat that the coke mide redy for souper, soo he approched nere hym and toke two capons all rawe and eate them as a dogge. Whan the coke sawe that, he toke a pestell and gaue Orson so grete a stroke that he made hym for to bowe. Than Orson stouped downe and toke the coke and thre hym downe in the place, and gaue hym so many strokes that he had almooste slayne hym. The tydunges came vnto kyng Pepyn that orson slew the coke, and that none durst approche nere hym. Wherat the kynge was angry, and made Orson to be brought before hym, and made hemisygnes that he wold make hym be hanged. But Orson wente another and fetched the pestell, and shewed the kyng he howe the coke had slayken hem. And whan the kyng hider stode they case, he pardoned orson entierly, & comauied that nane shalde touche hym for more. And valentyne shewed hym the guyse and manere howe he shalde behauie hym in the palay3 for the tyme to come, and to ke totally þ charge of hym. And he taughte hym so well that he dorde never after entyli nor displeasure, butþþ they betan syrste. And in this maner they abode longe with the noble kyng Pepyn that was boþe theyr frindes. But they knewe it not.

Howe the duke Savary sente towarde the kyng Pepyn for to haue succoure agaynst the grene knight, that by force wold haue hadde his daughter Sezonnes vnto wyle and spouse. Capitule. vi.

Galen. & O,

C. iii.

Galew



Alentyne and Orson were at that same tyme
in the kynges Courte whane that frome the
duke Sauary there came a knyght unto the
kyng Pepyne, the whiche after all due reue-
rence spake vnto hym in this maner. Free kyng, and
of al most redoubted, the good duke Sauary to whom
I am seruaunt hathe sent me hether to you, requyng
you for to socoure hym agaynsse a fals and acursed pa-
nym that hathe assyaged hym, and he nameth hym self
the grene knyghte, the whiche wyl haue his doughter
by force of armes agaynsse his wyl, the whiche is as
fayre as can be founde, and she hathe thre hardy bred-
ne, that is to wytte, Garryn, Anselme, and Garryn the
yongest. My lordes sayd the kyng, we wyl socoure the
good duke Sauary wþ a good wyl at his nede with
all your purssuance. Sir sayde the messenger god yeld
þe you, for you shall do a gret almesse, and I thake you
a þon

thank you a hondrede tymes on my maysters behalfe
In Iolarenge these wordes there entred another messenger
into the palay, þy whyche after that he had salued
the kynge as he ought for to do, he sayd vnto hym thus
þright excellent kynge, and aboue al other redoubted,
assimble your hoost and men of warre in all the hastes þ
you maye, and sende them vnto the cyte of Lyon. For
there is comen and issued out of Almayne moor than a
hondred thousand syghþyng men, that wyll destroye
your realme and put it in subgectyon whan kynge Pe
pyn had vnderstonden these tydringes he was muche a
bashed, and made to come besore hym the Archebyshop
of Reyn, and the duke Myllondangler, Greuaus, and
Sampson. And after he tolde them the wordes of the
messenger, and demaunded them counsaylyf that he
sholde go towarde Acquitaine for to socoure the good
duke Sauary, or towarde Lyon to defende hys coustre
To the which ihyng answered Myllondangler. Sir,
þy this mater you must be counsayled, for your shyp
te is more nerer your bodi than your gowne, you ough
te not for to defende the countre of another, and lett e
your o're ne be destroyed. Wherfore without takyng e
ny more counsayl you shall go towarde Lyon for to ke
pe and defend your countre. And whan you haue cha
ched your enemys, and castē them out of your countre
than maye re do surely and socoure the good duke Sa
uari that demaundeth helpe of you. He biseuteth his cou
sayl and accepted it and after sayd vnto þ messenger
of the good duke Sauary, that at that tyme he myght
not socoure his mayster, for it behoued hym to lede his
hoost towarde Lyon. But tell your lorde that he kepe
þyn wellþyll that I haue done here, & that than I shall

G.v.

socoure

socoure hym with so grete a nombre of folke þ he shal
be contente. Sayd the messenger to eysyll it happe
neth hym that you maye not come nowe, for he hathe
gretene de, But sith that it can not be none otherwise
I thanke you for your good wyl. And with the leue of
your highe maestie I wyl departe from you. At these
wordes the messenger of the duke Sauary re turned in
to Aquaytayne and tolde the tydylnges and the letting
of the kynge Peypyn. And whan the duke Sauary un-
derstode that he might haue no socoure of þ kynge Pe-
pyn, he was moche sorrowfull. For þ grene knyght ma-
de hym grete warre, & had assayled hym to ure. And
you ought for to knowe that this same grene knyghte
was boder unto Ferragus the graunce, that kepte þ
lady Bellissante in his castell, the whiche was Valew
lynes moder, and the wynde O:sonz, as you haue herd
declared before. Now is þ duke Sauary within A-
quaytayne ryght pensylfe and sorrowfull for þ grene kny-
ghte that made hym suche warre for his daughter. He
made to be cryed and commaunded that al they of his
hoste sholde be in armes as unto such a case appre-
terned. And that on the morowe in the morning he wol-
de issue out vpõ þ grene knyght for to frght with hym
Every body put himselfe in pornt and dyde theyr dyly-
gence for to arme them. And whan the daye was clere
the trumpetes and clarones dyde soone, and then the
men of armes on every syde as well one horsake as
on fute put hem upon the warre to issue oute of the cy-
te. Soone had the duke Sauary to assyll the gre-
ne knyght. But suche wenche to auinche hym selfe þ
oftentymes dothe his owne dommage. And so it happe-
ned unto the duke as you shal here. The duke Sauary

ystred out of Aquitayne with a great company. And when he was vpon the felde he made to sowen his iron
pettes and claronz as a valpaunt champion for to as-
sayl his enemies, and smote in amongest hem. The
sarazins and painins that were in grete nombre, dyd
ryne unto armes, and than began a meruayllous ad-
a fyerse batayll. And the grene knyght smote wyth his
are of armes myghtye strokes, for at his fyfte entre he
slew iwo knyghtes. Than the Duke Sauary drewe
toward hym, and they assayled ech other righte tierce-
ly, for the good duke he was much valianc. But not for
that he did to grete a sorw when he enterprised to fight
wyth they grene knyghte for thei predesfacion of hem
was suche that he shuld never be conquerred, ne vanc-
qyrs he had but of a man that hould be a kinges sonne
and that had never ben nouvys he had of a womeyne, nor
sonked they brestes. So he thought that such a man
myght never be founadden. But such a chyd is vnu-
earth that shal fright wrth hym and vanquys he dyms
that is Orson the Sauage as you shall here afterward
The duke Sauary and the grene knyght fought long
togyder. But the good duke Sauary entred to ferre
for whan he wend to haue lechdareyn him to his host
he was enclosed wyth painins and sarazins, that to-
ke hym prisoneyn and led hem unto they grene knyghte,
the whiche was so ryghte gladde of hem, that he wolde
not haue let hym go for no treasore. And the good duke
Sauary preclarimed God, and the virgin Marre in his
hert. whan the chrisseen men knew that they duke was
taken, they returned into Aquitayne heireyn and sorow
full. Than began the people for to make greate dole &
sorow in the cytie of Aquitayne wepyng. bytterlye

for theyr good Duke that they loued so muche. There
was his thre sones. Baryn. Inselme, and Garin the yd-
gest, that made grete dole for ther fader. But aboue al
other the sorowe and lamentacions of Fezonne passed
the whiche teared her here that was shining as the gol-
de, and wepte full bytterly with her pleasaunt eyen ad
sayde. Alas in an eul houre was I borne, whan that so
many noble knyghtes and vissilles muste suffer so hy-
deous deathes, and pteous lamentacyons for me, ad
yet there is a thynge in my hert that greueth me much
more, that is for the good Duke my fader, that is in
the handes of hys mort ill enemys for my sake wher
as it behoueth hym for to syrr the his dayes in sorowe
and dystrese. Alas my ryght dere fader to mache haue
you loued me, whan that my loue is sold you so derelie
that you muste sufre death therfore. Thus complained
Fezonne full soore weyringe, the whiche had the wil ad
courage to haue slayne her self, but h ladies letted her
had the grene knyght in hys paullyon that made the
good duke to be brought before him, & sayde vnto him
ryght fverly. Now seest thou that thou art in my sub-
gecyon at this tyme and that I haue puyllacie for to
lave the or sall the I shall tell the what thou shalte do
gyue me thy doughter Fezonne vnto wife, and in thys
doyng thy lyfe shall be sauad, and I shal leade her into
the greane mountayne where as I shal make her to be
rechely crowned. Sarazin saide the Duke I shall telb
my wyl know that thou haue my Doughter if that thou make the not be baptyzed, and byleue
in Ihesu Christ. Sarazin said the greane knight never
spake vnto me of suche a thynge for never the daies of
my lyfe wyl I byleue in thy god. And yet I tel the m're
that

that and thou wil not beleue my coulasyll I shall make
the dye and synyshe thy dayes vyllainously. And yet
I tel the that I shal make I quytame to be brent and
to be putte to execucion. And al manne and wommenne
and chylernlyle and great I shall make suffer death
Parym said the Duke Sauary god of hys inestyma-
ble grace kepe me from thy sourour ad great cruelties
for in him is all my trusste, and in hym is onely my con-
ferte. For longe were they speakyng of this matter, bo-
the the grene knyght and the Duke Sauary, that in re-
claymunge godlyghed ful tenderly. And the greane
knyght beheld hym. And when he sawe the great lame-
tacrons that he made, and spyeous teares that he
wept he sayd unto hym. free duke leue thi weysig, for
I am so espreysed wryth the loue of thy doughter, and so
ardauitely embraced, that for the loue of her I have no
talent nor courage for to put the unto deth, but am ta-
tally delybered for to let the go vnder this condicions
thou shalte fende me a knyghtle within this syre mon-
thes that by strengthe of armes maye wryte thy dough-
ter agaynst me, and thou do I shall retorne home into
my couintrey agayne with al my hoste, wythoute was-
tringe or destroyinge of the lande. And yf it happen soo
that I be not conquerde & ouer comen wryth in þ sayd
tearme I shal haue thy Doughter unto wife and lead
her into my countrey without making an other ware
And the Duke accorded thereto. And than the kerwes
was cryed for the space of syre monthes. After that
the crye was made the grene knyght gaue the duke sau-
ary lycence for to go, and made him for to swere that
he shuld holde the laid couenant truely. Thus þ ap-
pointment was made bytwene them twayne for ever
and

And after came into Acquitayne and made it to be known
wen and published al aboute the forme of the appoin
temen. And whan he had made his trewes for syre moni
ches to be cryed. He sente for his counsayll & declared
vnto them the maner how he had done with his grene
knyght. So they aduised and concluded amongest
them the duke sholde sende messenger in every coun
tree there aboute, for to serche and enquyrye wher we
re ony knyght that wold syghte with the grene knyght
for the faire lady Fezonne. And after they sente out
messengers vnto all the chrissten realmes, and gaue vnto
to them letters, wherin was conterned the beaute of
hys daughter, and the entarprese of the grene knyght
And the duke sayd in hys letters that he the hirche
nighe conquere the grene knyght, sholde haue his dou
ghter in maryage. The letters were giue vnto twelve
messengers that had the charge for to bera them vnto
twelue chrissten realmes, and there to publicly he ad
mysele the forsayd tydnynges.

¶ Howe dyuers knyghtes came into Acquitayne, for
to wynne the faire ladi Fezonne. Capitulo.xvii.

In that same tyme duryng the trewes kyng
Bepin was gone agaynst his enemies towar
de Lion, accompanied wryth thre score thousa
de men. He dyde so muche that he chaced and
put to fylght a kyng named Lampatris they whiche
kyng had greate hoste. This Lampatris was kyng
of the Daynes, of Hollade, and Fryse. And wryth thrys
he helde the countree of Monemarche, in whiche was
a stonge cyte, where as they wryth dreywe hym for fere
of the

Sauarye.



of the kyng Pepyn. And whan they were all entred in to the lard cyte, kyng Pepyn assyeged them in such a maner that he samylshed them. And he oppressed them so that they yelded them vnto hys grace whan he hadde taken the cyte, he made the painims to be christened, & beleue in Ihesu chrysste. And gaue the cyte vnto þe Earl of Fraunce that was called Guy. After al these thinges kyng Pepyn returned in to Fraunce with al his hoolte, and aryued at Parys and hadde tydrynges anone of the duke Sauary how he had taken trewes with the grene knyght, And whan he knewe the mener how they were appornted. He said before al hys barons laughingre. Who that wolde haue a fayre loue, it is ty me that he shal hymselfe valyant, for he that maye

com

conquere the grene knyght by dedes of armes, he shall
haue in mariage the faire fezonne, doughter unto the
duke Sauary. And yet he shal haue with her halfe hys
londes and possion, and that it is true to here they leb
tres, holde and rede þ contenuei of the same. Eueri bo
dy behelde these letters gadly, but ther was none so
hardy nor so valiantte that durst undertake the enter
prise. sawe Valentyne that sayd before them al unto þ
kyng Pepyn Ryght dere syr þt please yowre mayest
for to geue me leue and lycence for to proue my streng
the in acquitayne a gaynste the grene knyght. I shal go
gladely. Syr geue me leue, to go out of Fraunce, for I
haue great desyre for to leue the countrey. And I shal
rydeso moche that I shall never reste unto the tym
I haue found my moder that bare me. For it greeveth
me full sore that I haue ben so long without knowyn
ge what I am. Valentyne sayd the kynge care you not
what yowre be. For I am purvant ynoch for to gy
ue the goodes largely, and mounte the in honoure, and
all them of my courte. And I shal holde you also deare
as yf you were of mine owne blood. Syr sayde Valenti
ne for god pardon me. for it hath bene my wyll longe
þhan kyng Pepyn sawe that Valentyne was total
ly delybered for to go into Acquitaine he gaue hym le
ue by thy couenant that he shalde reorne unto him
a gayne also soone as he hadde foughтен with the grene
knyght, þt god gaue hym lyfe and hele. And valentyne
promyzed hym. In departyng he toke leue for to go in
to Acquitayne. Than Eglantine was more sorowful
þan euer he was before. And more replete with bit
ternes. She sent for valentyne that came unto her
a boone. And than she sayde unto hym wepyng ful ten
dely.

decrely I se well that of you I shall never haue joye nor
consolucion and that you haue entencion for to leue þ
country of þe vnce. I haue now pleased it God that it
were meyne honoure for to gno with you, for euer so
God help me if euer I wold haue other husband but
you. But sith that it is so that I cannot be in nister af-
ter my wyl, and that my lybertye arbytreye is kept by þ
therre puyllasse and that it force that they body aby-
de behynde, my herte and my wil shal be with you for
euer without any other intencion saue of tru loue and
iust without villanye I shall loue you. And to the end
that at your necessitie ye mai sticke your indigence
when tyme is, þe here they keye of my treasure that I
presente unto you take golde and syluer at your owne
pleasure, for therre is þough. My lady sayde valenty-
ne, of gold and syluer I haue no keye, but it greeueth me
fullsore that I canyst wyte what I am. And knowe
that of one thringe I am muche abashed, that is that
I haue a craste upon my shoulde, the whiche is also re-
lowe as the fene golde. I cannot tel strom whence com-
meth to me such a sygne wherfore I am purvysed ne-
uer so to rette unto the tyme that I haue knowledge
of my nativitie. I bydde yow fare well my lady and we
penno more for me. For by the sayth of my body if God
will that I be of a place come that is any thing worth
or of halour of extraccion for to haue yow. I shall ne-
uer haue spise nor wreke other than you. And also
in ryght deire Lady if I synde that I am not worthy
for to haue you unto wife by lacke of hughnes of tru-
nage, I woulde not be your husbande in no maner of
wysse, for in the tyme to come the cursed and malicious
men woulde say, where is all the brethren and sylren

Valentyn.

P. i.

and

and cosynes of this vnhappye renegate, that hathe abuised the kng Pepin so muche that he hath geue him his daughter vnto wylle and spouce. And therfore I de syre aboue all thinges to witte of what estate I am of. And at these wordes dedarted Valeutyne and left Eg lantyn in her chambre wepyng full tenderle and then he began to consider that the loue of a womā is a great thyng and maruaylous. For he saue well that andis it pleased him Eglantine king Pepins daughter wold go with hym wheth comewe he wold, but they wittie and they reason that was in him, domined so, at every ceason that he woulde doo no vyllaenous thyng that myghte tourne him to reproche and dyshonoure after warde. And so he leste Eglantyne and put hym on the waye. And when it came to thei departyng he was cōuayed of diuers great lordes of thei courte, wherfore Haufray and Henry were righte gladde and soyous of their departyng becausle of their great enuyes that of long tyme had remayned in them, yet they rmagined and aduised that ther shold make Valeutyne to be taken by they waye and orson that he ledde with him and make them dye and syrrisse thei dayes shamefullly to the ende that he myght be auenged of the thing that they desyred moste in the wold.

Chiche Haufray and Henry made to watche Valeutyne and orson vpon the waye, for to make them drie.

Cap.xviii.



A Valentine & Osb were departed from
the courte of kyng Pepyn for to go into
Acquitayne, shyn deceivable, and cursed
treason entred more then before into þ hat
tes and courages of the two false and acut
sed raytours they kyngs sornes Hausray & Henry, in
siche wise that for to come unto their false enterpryse
they stakke unto a cosyn german of theirs, & so muche
abused him that it was aduised amongesse them that
þre men purssaint and strong shoulde wachte therm,
and take good kepe unto thei chylde Valentine & also
Oson, so that wher someruer they founde them, that
þe shoulde be destroyed and put unto death. After this
counsaill he made to assemble therty men of the mooste
redoubted that he might finde, And after he ent them
armyd and made them go into a forest that was bothe
great and large, by the whiche Valentine and Oson
Valent. Os.

H.ii.

shoulde

Shou'de passe. Soo it was not longe after that valen-
tyn and O'relson that camme on foote before hym more
faster then a horse stred into the forrest. Thā they were
appercyued of Grygar and hys felowes that were in
an enbus hemmet. When Grygar sawe valentyn, he
yssued out againste him with his drawen sworde in his
hande for to haue slayne valentyn, and suche a strooke
he gau' vnto the noble knyght valentyn, that he cut
his sle he through his harnys and made the bloude to
ryg out and after laid vnto him valentine herte must
you dye for to longe haue you lyued. When valentine
saweth that he was wounded and assayled on every syde
with enemies. he recommaunded him vnto god and
vnto they giorious virgin Mary, and after said vnto them.
My lorde I you haue sworen my death and I see
well nowe that with wronge and lechour cause here
must I dyng he my dayes, but and it please god to day
I shall sell you my deathe so dere that you shall not re-
toune all toghethet in hele agarne. And then he drew
out his sworde and gaue the first so great a strooke vpon
the head that he cloue him to the teeth, and so he dyed.
After he wente to barde the other by logret secrue
or euer he dynte he slew foure or ffeue. And O'relson
fro the as a halfe a score with his roughe handes, and
teeth and rente all them that he founde in his waye, so
that with his sharpenayles he pulleth them in pieces,
dore and strangled them with his teeth, he threth them
to the ground one vpon another and after he passed ouer
them in swartinge them with his fete muche by laynes.
valentine was on the other syde that held his bloudy
sworde in his hande, defendynghim so valiauely that
none durst appoch neare they two noble bretheren. and
when

when Grgar sawe that none durst approche neare
them he was muc he sorowfull and cryed unto valen-
tyn laying. Valentine vold you to me for here it beho-
ueth you to dye. Then the chylde valentine recommen-
ded hym unto God, besyching hym that he would kepe
him from euill and socour him at hys nede. And after
he wente toward Gregar and begann batayl with hym
againe muc he fierly. Of Gregar and his men it is a
priseous chyng to recouerte, for they had long swerres
wherwith the kepte Orson of: and anone they had en-
closed valentyne rounde abouthe thei whiche defrinded
hym so valyably that the hardyeste of them all durst
not come wrythyn hys reache, for them that he hitte the
throue never after. But for all that in valentene and
Orson were gret prowess and valiautes corporall
not for that bi the great nombre of the other the whiche
were thryty stronge and purissant, valentyne myghte
not resiste, for they preased vpon hym so sore that he
myghte not welde his sworde, and then they take hym
and bounde hym strayghtly and rode awaie with hym
also fast as they myght. When Orson sawe þe whiche
had newely slayne one of them he rane after them holt
lyng right hideously, but nothing auailed his pursuite
for then rode awaie so faste that Orson hadde loste the
sryght of them anone. And wryte not whether to too.
Then Gregar commaunded them for to pursue Orson
and that they shold take hym quykke or dead, but for
nithynge go thei after, for he ranne so imdeuouli that
nowe the forest ihat then mooste hardiest of theim durste
no: come in his hys swithe, & so Orson escaned fro þe trai-
tors. And they led valentyne to a castell that was in
the forest, whiche a cheste kepte þe was colynco Gregari

Valen. & O.:.

P. iii.

Aud

And the sal' etraytours bare al theyr buttins together
But þ kinȝ Þevin knew no thyngze therof, for he wend
verely that ther had bene no better men in al Fraunce
when Valentyne was entered into the castell: he toke
him crudely, & led him into a toweȝ obscure and darke,
and after put hym in a profounde dongeon: when Valen-
tyne was closed in the sayde dongeon, he began so
to wepe right piteously, in prayinge and reclayminge
god and the virgin Mary that they woulde geue him
grace so to escape from that place. Alas sarme Valen-
tyne nowe am I come to the chrnge that I most doub-
ted. That is so to weke into the handes of mine ene-
mies and of them that desired my deathe from daye to
daye longe agone. Wherfore I beseeche God detouillish
he will socoure me in this greate darunger. Alas good
kinge Pepin never þ dayes of my life shal I se you. nor
of my deathe you shal knowe no thyngze. For in this ppe
obscure and soule behauing me to fvrsh he my daies
fate well. Orlon, for thou hast suffreth deathe for my lo-
ue. And if thou loued me with perisite loue, so did I þ
as muche, and more than if thou had bene my proprie-
tore. Alas my swete mocher that I haue so muche
desyred so to se, I shall never haue knowledge of you
wherfore my poor hart sag'eth, & moane even melteth
in teeres, aboue all the mooste sorowfulnesst, when it be-
houeth me to die w/out knowyng what I am, but sith
that it please the God that I muste drey thus I thanke
hym, and committte my sorle in hys garde. In this man-
ner complauneth Valentyne in the obscure pte, and
his enemies is in the castell that amangstle them hal-
deth pte what they shoulde do with him. Then come
of them sayde. Lordes the mooste expedient that is to
make

make Valen^tene dye withoute any other delibera^con
Lodes layde Grgat to that thyng I am not conser-
vynge but am of the oppynyon that we shall kepe valen-
tine in prison they wh^ere cannot escape vs, and that
we go to warde Baylstray and Henry, for to dell and re-
count unto them this dede, and they shal geue vs cou-
sarll upon this matter. To this counsayl they accorded
al, & were devyded so to goo vnto Parys, whereas
kynge Pepin abourned at that tyme. Grgat al-
redy to vnsayl toke his waye towarde Parys. And
O. son was within the mode pyteously he wepte that
a chilung it had reled hym at h^ere of a tree. And as
the day was lighte he put hym on the waye & thoughte
w^r. hym selfe that he wolde never reale ith that he
had done they kynge to w^rte of that treason and howe
Quentyn was taken and led awaye. He toke thei h^ere
waye and camme sauer to Parys th^en a hors, but gry-
gat they trayson was soner ther. And as he was en-
terred into the pala^rs he wente to warde hause a^r Henry
& recounted unto hym how Valen^tene was taken
and cupysoned, wherof he was ryght glad, but it dys-
pleased hym muche whan it was told hym that O. son
was escayped. H^ere with stondinge he recoufored hym
in w^r. that O. son could not return unto Parys agaist
and more ouer of this that he coulde not speke, & h^ere
could not recouf the m^ere of the entelprise. but ther
menencion was wel torned backwarde for O. son a^r bod
no londre wh^ere he arayued at parys. And at theisame
dyng that he arrived the two trayours hadde t^eken
crafael betwene them that Grgat shold retourn up
pon the morrowe vnto the castell for to put Valen^tene
to deeth wthout any rewysion. In a good hour ar-
yng

ned Orson at that time, the whiche also sone as he was
in the palays he entred into the great hall wher as the
good kyng Peppyn was, they whiche at that same ty-
me was set at the table so to dyne accompanyed with
dyuers noble knyghtes and barons, whan kyng Pe-
ppyns lawe Orson he wende verely that valentyne had
ben retorneid. Orson went thorowe the hall pycouslye
crying and batinge his brest, for the whiche thinges
kyng and al the other beheld him soore. And whan O-
rson sawe the knyghtes set at the table hee beheld them
much horryble in makyng hydeous lighnes. Than he
aduised and knew Grigar a mōgges the other that held
his head inclined downe towarde they tabell, for feare
that he shoulde be spred. Whan Orson sawe him he
ran therwarde and gaue him soo gret a stroke that
he smote on of hys eres away. And after he smot hym
agayne vpon the vysage so mightyly that he broke hys
teeth and put out one of his eyen, wherfore Grigar be-
gan for to crye so hye that all ther in the hall appercay-
ued the noys and debate. And O:son returned agayn
and gaue hym sooore a stroke that he leiled hym and
caste downe the table and al that was vpon it, wherat
all the company maruayled, and were muche stronglye
troubled. And Grigar had ben slayne therby orson the
savage of a valyaunte prince had not taken hym from
hym, and layde al on hys. Alas syr kyng se and consy-
der the pycous case in whiche orson the savage hathe
put this good knyght, for god syr make that his life be
taken from him, for it is to perillous a thinge to kepe
suche a man, Lordes sayd the king we must take awaie
mente on thys matter. Make him come herher ad we
halknow what is his entencyon, & wherfore he dydit
and

and þ cause of his debate Orson was broughte before
the kyng. Than thei kynge demaunded him wherfore
he had done so great outrage before his maiestie. And
Orson made hi a sygne that he had slayne þd myrdred-
Valentyne in the forest. And after he weare the wynges
m̄t uapous sygnes that he wold fyght with Grigar
for that thynge by the lawe ō champion, þd make him
confesse his cursed entitrye and damnable treason.
After he toke his hode and keste it by great ferries vnto
Grigar in maner of wage þd dyffraunce. And whan
kyng Pepyn sawe that he called his lordes and thei
other barons of the courte and sayd to them all on hys
Lorde, no n̄ haue you sene howe thys wilde man haþ he
casten his gage of batayll before vs al vnto Grigar þd
how he wyl fighþe with him. Wherfore tell me all your
oppynions vpon this matter, and what is for to be done
in this case, for muche I maruayle me in my hearte of
this that Orson þe sauage amoueste al the knyghtes
elles of my courte haþ smyten Grigar so fureously
Lordes saye on your oppynions, for I doubt me to
much of some falhede, what part someuer it cometh
on. And as for my parte wþout your counsayl or de-
leveracyon I shal be of þ other oppynis that þ batayll
were iudged betwene them boþe. Whan the kyng had
spoken in this maner they barons were of one accorde
and oppynyon that Grigar and Orson shold fyght
for thys quarel. Than the batayle was ordeyned. And
kyng Pepyn made Grigar to be broughte before hym
and sayde to hym that behoueth hym to fighþe with Or-
son whan Grigar knewe and vnderstode that it behou-
ued hym to fighþe with Orson he was ryght soowful
and not without a cause, for the tyme is come that the

Ualen. x. Or.

N. v.

treason.

treason that haþe ben hydde so longe, haþe knowende
manifestly before euery body. Grgar beheld Haustay
with an vnskedast semblaunce & a feyde hearte than
Henry called him and sayd. Grgar haue no fere of ny
thyng, for I promise you and let you wytte that we
shall make your peas toward the kinge vtre fater, in
suche wyle that your persone shal haue no domagen or
wrillan in no maner of the worlde, by this condre one
that you shall sweare neuer to conseille this dede what
soneuer come vnto you. I alas arde Grgar to eny ill
goth my eause, for I se wel that I must suffre deþe for
your sake. And wha he had sayd this he wete to wate
the kinges sayng. So I require you of a gift what is þ
a. your grace I fright not with the wile & min. For sy
you knoþ well ryough that it is not man against man
that a knyght may wrinne honoure of, and also heis
no natural man, but is vntreasnable and without ony
wyce of mercye. Crys it sayde the kyng he there is none
excusaþyon, for the battayll is iuged by the conseil of
all the court, treason condamneth you, and ryghtwyl
that it be so. Of this answet was Grgar ryght pensyl
& dysconforted. Then Haustay sayd vnto hym, haue
no doubt, forþþ you haue god cyght god hal he ilpe
you and be your shelde and defenc in this quare. And
as for my parte I shall make you to be arm'd well and
sufficiently as it apperteneth vnto such a case. And
whan Osone vnderstode that he shulde haþt he made
grete Joye. Many grete signes made Osone vnto the
kyng that Valentine was ded and destrored. Of the
wiche signes kyng Pepin marualed sore. Euer was
Osone red to smyle Grgar the falle treaytour, but
the kyng Pepin made hym to be taken, and to be kept
in

in his presence in makinge him signes that he shoulde
smie hym no more vntyl they tyme that he wer in they
felde. After he sayd vnto Grygar, go and arme you ad
thynke for to defend your quarel wel. Halsz sayd Gry
gar I haue serued you longe tyme, & withall my purys
faunce haue enforced me for to obey you in al thinges
is well in batayle as withoute, but curst rewarde you
yelde me whan that you wyl make me lyghte agaynt
thys wylde man that hathe neyther wytte nor reason,
Grygar lorde kyng Devyn is thou haue good right you
sought not to be dismayed of nothynge, for I prome
you that you shall bewel armed, and Oson shalbe put
into the felde atnaked and withoute armour, you shall
be on horseback, and he shal be on sole withoute beryng
owr wepen, wherby you shall haue no cause for rule
abacke stome defendyng of your ryghte. I can not tell
howe it shal besal you, but you shew wel the blaunt
that there is somewhat to say in you, do youre deuoure
and defende your ryghte, for you shal haue none other
thynge of me, the cause is consumed, and the concilispe
on made and taken of my coursayl.

How Oson and Grygar foughht togorde before kyng
Devyn and how Oson vanquished hym, & made
him conesse the treason openly and after was hanged
And how Valentine was delyuered. Ca. xix.

 After that Grygar had made divers excusa
cions and aprosycions that he sholde ne
fright wryth Oson and that it was delybe
red by the counsayl to syght, the kyng com
maunded to make the felde afore hym palair.
And



And whan he was ready Orson that was abydinge entred in for to abide Grigar that was armed bi haustai & Henry the whiche armed him also well as they could And when he was armed he take his leue of them, in savinge lordes I go dye for you. Euill was the dare for me when I enterprysed suche a thyng. Holde youre peace said Henry and take no thought, for I haue prysed you to make your peace toward me my father the whiche I will holde, so that and you be vanquyshed bi Orson your body shall haue no harme. And if that he woulde dominge you in an micer there should rather dye an hundred thousand men then we should faille on our syde

our syde, be ewer secrete and knowledge never nothing
of the deede that is done, nor of the enterprise. Grygar
was armed and mounted on horsebacke, and so he rode
towarde the fielde that wasordeined before the palais
And when the houre was come that they shoulde fight,
the kynge came to the wyndowes for to beholde the ba-
taile. when al the court was assembled and the judges
ordayned for to iudge the bataill, it was commaunded
to both the parties that they shoulde do their deuourme
Then Grygar entred into the fielde with mucche pride
mounted at auantage, wherfore it besell hym evill at
the ende. He spoorred his horse and drewe towarde. O
senslayng. By baude thou hast done me to great outra-
ge wha thou put out one of mine eyen through thi cruel-
nes, but I shall shewe the that with wronge and myrth-
out cause thou hast assayed me. And when Orson
saw he come, he vnderstode hym well, and scratchede
for the his armes, and shewed his nayles and his teeth,
gremyng full hugebr. Then Grygar cotched his spere
and ranne towarde Orsone, when Orsone sawe the
spere come he gaue a leue backward. And Grygar that
hade sayled of hys stroke stred his spere in thei fieldre.
when Orson sawe that he retourned to him and tooke
the spere, and when that Orson hadde thei spere in hys
hande, he gaue hym so great a stroke that he loste hitte
and understanding in such wyse that he wist not where
he was. When Grygar was smitten he spoorred hys
horse and fledde about the fielde, and Orson cam agayn
making a grimur countenaunce, and shewinge the kyng
that he woulde reyde hym matte anone. And when Gry-
gar wicerued the great daunger that he was in, he
layd within hym selfe. I haüstay I muste dye for you

I had

I had well sayde it ayllis they thinge begon and eell
shal it finishe. In this maner Grygar could not wonde
Orson in no wyse. And when Orson lawe this he hale
the spere doowne and after came agaynste Grygar and
straite he kept him that he caught his horse by the neck
and he made him turne so ofte about that he made him
fall, but when he felte his horse fal he wold haue lepe
out of the saddle, and at the lepe he lost his heilde, for it
fell downe and Orson rame to it and anone put it vpon
hym, and wente towarde the horse and mounted vpon
hym, and in makyng maruaylous sygnes he roode af
ter Grygar that fled about in the fielde. Tole he coun
tenaunce of Orson every body was abasshed. And tha
kyng Pepyn amongst the other was muche penaunce
for this tale, and layde before them all. By God almighty
lorde I maruyle me muche of this feate, and I
can tell what to thynke, nor to what ende it wyl come
but whatsoeuer it be, or what maye happen it is mine
opinion that there is treason ryghte greate somwhere.
The kyng was pensiue vpon this enterpryse. And
Orson that was mounted on horseback for to pursue
Grygar descended of the horse and wente unto him on
fote, and he gaue such a stroke that he smote him downe
to the grounde, and after he lepte vpon him and tooke
his sworde and his darger from him, after he gaue him
so mighty a stroke that he smote of his arme and his
shoulder, And then he gaue hym another maruaylous
stroke in his body so that he cut his reynes of his backe
in two. And Grygar escrred so hre that euerre body
herde it in demaunding a prieste for to be confessed of
his someres and to haue absolucion of them. And when
the gardes of the fielde vnderstode hym a muche nota

ble knyght

ble knyght that had the charge wen to warden him and demanded hem what he wold, and then Gregar said unto hym. Sir make the kyng Pepyn descend, so I wyl be sore all the wold and confesse the falle nes and treason of my case, Then this thinge was signified to they kyng Pepyn all clearely what he had sayde.

¶ How Gregar after that he was ouer come ad van quyched by Orson confessed before the kyng Pepyn þ treason tha Huylray and Henry had done against the noble Valentyne.

¶ Cap. xx.



¶ Yea Gregar so le they knyght he cryed hym
¶ I merere. And he wroght unto kynge Pepyn that þ
ther commynge nide of Huylray and Henry he had
taken Valentyne & put hym in prison till he be iudged
¶ Valen. 2. O.
to deathe

to deathe whin kynge Peppyn knew the trouth of the
mater, he commaunded to hang Trygar. Sith he mo^t
ted on horsbacke for to go vnto the pryson that valen^{yn}
yne was in. Whan Orlon vnderstode that the kynge
wold goo, he camme besyde hym makynge grete cheere to
hym he wryngynge hym the wawe. And the kynge sayde of
ten. Lordes it is a great thyng of thy wylde man that
loueth valentine thus. I know that his manners spy-
te d me muche for to do hym some good. The kynge lo-
ued hym moche and well he oughte to do so, so he was
his propre neⁿnew but he knew it not. Nor yet he shall
not knewe it trul that by Clerymonde syket vnto the
graunte Ferragus it be he wed. For that same Cleri-
monde hid a castell wherin was a heed of brasse com-
posed by Agrom incy that tolde her all the thynges
thit shuld happen her in the tyme to come, and also the
whiche was passed. And yet this same heed was comp-
posed of suche arte that it shuld never fyn. He tolleth
the moost hardyest knyght of the wold entred into the
castell, for than it shold lese the speche and all the ver-
tue. Now therell come ore thit shall make it finis^h
And that shal he valentyne, that the faire ladre Cle-
remonde shall take, for the whiche he shal endure and
suffre great petyles & dunders, as you shal here more
playnly afterwarde, So I wylle leue to speake of this
mater and wylle retorne vnto kynge Peppyn thit goth
towarde the forest for to saue valentyne and preserue
him from deathe. He hath done so muche that he is en-
tred into the forest and to the solo wryngynge Orlon that
ledde hym vnto the castell. But whan they were come
vnto the castell the porters that knewe the kynge hit
the gates incontynent, for so they were commaunded of
them

them within the castell upon payne of their lye. Then
when the kyng lorde that he might not enter into thei
castell but by force. He commaunded his men that þ
place shold be assayled. So it was not long after that
the dycches were syld with wodde. And after the ap
proched neare the walles and entred in to the castell by
force of armes. when they were within the castell they
toke all the traytors and bound them straightly. And
after they went into the depe prylons wher as Valen
tyne was and toke him out and brought him unto the
kyng Pepyn. when Valentyne lorde the kyng he sette
him on hys knees and thanked hym for his pryne that
he had taken for to delver hym oute of his aduersitie.
Then the barons toke hym making hym great ioye &
gladnes. And tolde him the case how it went, and howe
Orlon hadde sought with Grygar for hym to theyr ut
raunce. And when Valentyne herde these tidinges he
embraced O:son muchelwetely, & he hym. So re nede
not demaunde if they Ioye was greate betwene them
twayne. After that this was done the kyng comman
ded that the traytors shold be lead into the wodde,
and therere to be hanged and strangled on one tre with
out any remissi:on. Then kyng Pepyn spake unto va
lentyne and sayde. Valentyne my friend lythe that god
hath gellen you the grace to be thus joyously escaped
from the handes of your enemies: I counsail you that
you retourne agayne with me. So sayde valentyne,
for goddes sake pardon me, for I shall never retourne
unto the tyme that I knowe what I am, and of what
place extraught. wherfore I take here leue of you as
he that woulde serue you to my power. If these woor
des ther deirter. Here leue I to speake of thei kyng
Valen. & O:.

J. L.

and

and wil speake of Valentine and Orson that is gorne
into Aquitayne for to syghte with the grene knyghte
that feareth no man, sor as I haue tolde you before he
shall never be vanquysshed but of a knyghtes sonne that
never had souked womans breastes. Thus goeth Va-
lentine and Orson together toward the countre of Aqui-
tayne. All the wroide ran for to se Orson that was
all naked and rough as a beest. Every body dyd laughe
at him but he set not therby. Then Valentine made for
to make him a iacerā of syne Sele, whiche was of suchē
a fassion that it hid a hode that was fastened to it. And
when Orson had it on hym he thought hym much wild
and woulde haue left it of gladly, but he feared Valen-
tynē much for as that he durst not hym lete with
out a hode. When Orson was clothe in the hode
alle he behelde hym selfe strongly, and kepte a
proude countenaunce. Now it happened that as they
passed upon their wye Valentine espied a right faire
squier that passed therby, the whiche wepte full tender-
ly. When Valentynē sawe that he sayd unto him friend
what ayled you sor to wepe. haue you sounde any euyl
men, or haue you feare of the wyldē beastes, tell me sor
I shall helpe you after my powr er. A lassade the squier
of all this I haue wo doubt, but knowe that the thing
þ causeth to me sor to wepe, is mi me iset that I haue
lost, the whiche was the mosse courteous ihey mosse a-
viable, and the mosse valiaunt that was vpon the earth
Valentine sayde hole haue you losse him. ¶ Sir sayde
the squier he went into Aquitayne for to syghte with
the grene knyght, sor to haue one of thei sayrest ladres.
in the wroide, that is thei pleasaunt lady Fesonne that
hath her herte so gracious and noble, but ther shal be
neces

heller none haue her if the grene knyght be not overcomen
in cleane batayle. Nowe there is divers valiaunte
knygtes dead. And when he hath conquered them he
maketh them to be hanged on a tre that is in the place
on the whiche tree is hanged dyuers knyghtes to they
numbre of two and thirte. He taketh no merci of none
he is so cruell a felon. Holy vyrlyn Mary sayde Valen-
tyn I thynke he is some deuell when he doeth such
thyngez but and it please Ihesu I shall goo into Ac-
quitayne, and shall proue my body againste him, for I
haue hearde so muche spekyng of the fayre lady. Se-
yonne that vs I dye hardy I shall knowe they cruthe.
Hast larde the squyer for God goo not thether for vs
you figh特 with him you shal lese your payne, and you
are so faire a knyght that I never saw none such. Le-
not your lyfe for to syghte with that deuyll, for I haue
seen hym put so maner noble men vnto death that I ha-
ue great doubte of you if you figh特 with him. Squier
larde Valentyne into Acquitayne will I goo, and of
the grene knyght I shall know the truthe and if he haue
caille cause agaynst hym wyl I syghte, but if I my self
wyl speake syste with the fayre lady Fezonne, and doo
after hys counsayle. and when Orson vndestode hym for
great iore he lauged. Thus go the two bretren Wal-
king through the countray to go vnto acquitayne
So they haue rydenso mache that they are aryued be-
fore the citie. Valentyne sawe it from farre for it stode
on fire. Then he called an oide man that passed by and
demanded hym what citie it was that he sawe before.

Valen. & Or.

J. il.

hym.

hym. Soz sayde the goodman it is Acquitayne. Nowe
tell me sayde valentyn e where doth the grene knyghte
holde hym. Soz sayde he belyde the cytye, I thynk you
go for to syghte with hym. yea truly saide Valentine. I
sir you vndertake a great foly, for you shal never haue
victory on him. Mounte vpon his little hyl and behold
where as hangethe vpon a tree mootherly fyfty that he
hath put to death. There is no more then fiftene daies
of resprete that the duke of Acquitaine shalbe cristai-
ned for to geue vnto him hys doughter they sayrele of
the worlde, the whiche shal be great dommage. Frend
sard Valentine God shal helpe her. Thus as valentine
spake vnto this man an aunciente man came towarde
hym in the habyte of a pylgrym euill clothed the whiche
had a great whyte bearde, and was of the aage of four
score yeare. This man was Blandymoyn they squyre
of Bellryssant that ledde her into they castell where as
the gyaunte Farragus was as it is made mencion of
before. Valentine salued the pylgrym and demaunded
him streme whence he came. And he aunswered hym:
Soz I come strome Constantynoble, but I myghte not
entre in to the Cytie for a parnym Soudan that bathe
alayged it. I myght not do there my message, wherfore
I retourne me. Pylgrym sayd Valentine tel me vs the
grene knyght haue none ende. No sayd the pylgryme I
warrant you and I counsayl you that ye coueyt note
to syght with hym. for and you were a houndred he
would make you all dve. To God I commannde you,
for I muste de parte. Tho sayd Valentine tell vs who
ther you go. Soz sard Blandimarie I goo streight to
Patys, for I muste doo a message to kyng Pepyne of
Fravnce from a suster of his namen Bellryssant that of
long tyme

long tyme was hym brynged out of Constantynoble, brynged
wryng, and without hauyng deserued it. Now is
the good lady in the house of a gaint that kept her ful
swetely, he whiche wryll goo in to scaunce for to wryte
if kyng Perryn be consentyng. For so well he knoweth
the ladre of good maners and condrypons that he wryll
fright in a spylde of batayle agaenst the Emperoure of
Grece that he hath fally & euilly expiisled her: Frende
sayde Valentyne to hym. I praye the in the name of
God almighty that thou retouerne againe with vs into
Acquytyne. And when I shall hauie foughthen byrth
the grene knyght, vs God my creature geue me victori
against hym I shall retourne in to scaunce with you.
And for the loue of kyng Perryn I vndertake thy battayle for I am more beholden vnto hym then vnto any
manlyng. It is he that hath ben my fader, and hath
no wryt hed me so well, that I oughte well to haue the
courage and well for to doo hym commarudement and
pleasure. Syr sayde Blandimain I will never consent
vnto this. For I wryll goo and do my message for the
noble ldy Bellissant, for she hath geuen me the charg
and I wryll serue her truely. God be with you both the
whiche kepe you from all evyl. So Blandymarne de
parted and toke hys wye towarde Paris. And Valen
tyne he helde hym right strongly. Als it was not with
out a cause. He had good right if hys herte drew to him
for it was he that of long tyme had sauied and kept hys
mother, but he knewe it not. They tooke their wye.
And were so lorange that they arued besyde the cytie of
Aquitaine. Valentyne beheld the cytie sore that was
vryt pleasaunt to see. After Valentyne espyed a foun
ayne and went therther and alight of his hors, & after

Walter S. O.;

Jill.

he layd

he layde hym downe vnder a stre that was besyd est for
to refresche hym for he had greate heate he reposid him
a lytell and slepte and Orson kept hym. And whan he
had reposid hym and was a wakened he rose vp vpon
his seele for to maunte on hor back, but ther came and
acryued ther a knyghte that was faelse and proud, and
that for his grete pyde was called the prouide knyghte
For he was so syerle that neuer the dayes of hys lyfe he
had sauad no man. And yet he was of such a condicione
that he that sauad hym not shold hattie batayl against
hym, wher throughe he had made dyuers dye. He came
toward the fountayne and set fote on ground, and Valen-
tyn behelde hym and saide neuer a worde, and than
he adyused Orson that he helde hym syerly, The prouide
knyghte had dylipyte in his bearte and approched neare
Orson and gaue hym suche a stroke that he made the
blode yssue out of his mouth. And whan Orson felte
hym self smitten he toke the knyght betwene his armes
so crudely that he threwe hym deven vnder hym, & thon
he toke a knyfe that hanged at thei knyghtes girdle and
smote hym in to the body so that the blode yssued out
by grete habundaunce. And thei knyghte that felde him
selfe wounded erred right hye. Than Valentyne appro-
ched and toke the knyght out of Orsons handes, & said
to him. Fayre syr you haue wryg for to smite this poore
man that can no* sneake a word. Than said thei prouide
knyght vnto Valentyne. Prouide rybaunde wherfore
doest thou not sauue me. Then he drewe out a glaive for
to haue smitten hym and Valentyne drewe out a glaive
and gaue hym so trete a stroke that he smot him doon
deed to the erthe. And soth said to hym. I shall learme
you to sauue the folkes. & than the prouide knyghte was
dead

deed his men began for to flee towarde they cyte of Ic-
qurtain, and entred in ryghte sorowfull, and tolde the
tydrynges that they maister was deede. Of the whiche
tydrynges was moche angrye and displeasant the du-
ke Saway, for he brouȝt his colin. Valentyne herde they
sorow that that the proud knyghtes me maie, that had
ben putt to dethe beynde the soun tayne. So he maiald
on horsebacke & entred into the cite. And whan he was
within he lodged hym in the houſe of a muche ryȝt bur-
ges, but whan they were lodged it was not long after
but that the tidinges came unto the duke sauari that
they that had slayne hys colyn were lodged in thes cyte
He commaunded that they shuld be brought unto hym
whan he had commaunded it the mesſengeris departed
in contynent for to go ſetech Valentyne and Dylon the
whiche came toward hym anone. Then ſpake the duke
Saway in thiſ maner. Frendes tell me what ye bee
and if you be knyghtes or noe, of what countee you be
& what prynce you ſerue. Syr ſayde Valētrne a knyght
I am, and am ſeruaunte vnto thei good kynge Pery
that holdeth Fraunce. Knyght ſayd the duke how haſt
slayne my colyn and put hym vnto deathe. It is tretie
ſyde the noble knyghte Valentyne, I ſaye not the con-
trary, and ȳ that he hadde bene of my propre lignage
I wold haue done as muche, for he was proude and
ſyrie of couraige he dwyned not ſpeke to grete nor litle
by his prude he hath ſmiten my felowe ſoo that he fel-
led hym and whan I ſaw that I drewe my ſwearde
and ſlew hym. I am a ſtranger that are comen into
this cyte for to ſright with the grene knyght, & for to ſe
the pleasaunt Lady Fezoms that is ſa muche rehben
you haue made the waiſes that eueri knyght thal come

So it semeth me ryghte and iuste equitie that through
all your lande one ought to go in surce in the hye waye
And whan the duke Sauary herd Valentyne spekeso
he sayde vnto hym knyght well haste thou answered, ys
my cosin he deed it is by his Pryde and syvre courage
of his deathe I am sorowfull but there is no remedie.
Wherfore I pardon they that deede, and I wyll be par-
doned. But for the surples of your e enterpryse of they
grene knyght, you shall come into my palay^s, and shall
se the lady for whom you are come into these quarters
And with her you shal finde xiiii. knyghtes of straunge
countrees newly comen, that for thei loue of her wyll
sighte agaynst the grene kyght. So theder & salte my
doughter as the custom is. For so it is ordened that al
knyghtes that cometh hether for thei loue of her before
that they do ony batayll with the grene knyght the p^{re}vi
sent them to her. And in signe of loue they take a ringe
of gowde of her. Sir sayde Valentine I am ready to
do as the ordinaunce biddeth. And of they other syde I
am your litle seruaunt, as he that woldc obey vnto all
your good commandementes after my puyllance
Than the duke Sauarye mounted into the caſtel, and
Valentine and orson accompanied him muche hono-
rably. They entred into the halle wheras the knyghtis
were that were accompanied the sayre fezonue and whan
valentine sawe her, he went toward her in great reu-
rence, and salut^e her sayinge before them al. Ladys
whome the bruyte and reuokne of beauteie corporeis
spredde so ferre aboute God sau^e you and defende you
from all vyllanye and euyl reproche, and preserue you
from the grene knyght that is not worthy for to touch
your excellent body. My right der^e & honourable lady
p^{re}vi

please it you for to wryte that Pepin the right prysaile
kyng of Fraunce hath sent vs toward you, and here I
make you a presente of the molle valyaunte and hardi
man that is vpon the earthe. Lady beholde hym for he
douteth no man, & yet he hath no feare of no glayue be
it never so sharpe. If he coulde speake well in all they
worlde myghte not be lounde his make. Wherefore you
mai be sure and beleue stedfastli that the grene knyght
maynot resynt agaynst him for he shall yelde him matte
and ouercome also soone as he shall syghte wþth hym.
þou sayd the pucell vnto the puystaunt kyng of Fraunce
I yelde an hundred thousande thankes and to you
that haþe taken so muche payn for me. But tell me I
praye you wherefore ye clothe not this valyaunte man
no better that you haue brought to me. For he is mer-
wylously well made of his membris, & weyl fourmed
þreight and hardy of countenaunce, & I beleue that if
he were bayned in a hoote house his flessh he woulde be
whyte and softe, Ladye sayd Valeþyne, he never ware
no gowne till the oþer daye that I mad e him thys la-
teran that is vpon hym for to se hys countenaunce for
it is the fyrist gowne that euer he wate. And know that
also naked as he is as he come he came vnto paris wher
he was borne, and his flessh is so harde that he sca-
reþ noþer wrinde nor coulde. Alþayes in spekyng
these wordes the excellencie fezonne behelde stonyly or
son and so it was. Goddes pleasure he was enamou-
red on Orson, and stryken at the heste moore ardauantly
then euer he was before of anye other howe well that
he was not prycked nor go; giouslye clothid as dyuers
oþer were for all that it is sayde commonly that ther
þno soule loues whan the hartes geuenþ them thereto.

Valea. f. 02.

J. Vo.

Chair.

Then when Valentyne hadde spoken so to the mayden,
he sayde yet agayne vnto her. Ladys I touching me I
shall tell you my case, knowe that for the loue of you I
am come into this countrey so to conuict you valy-
aunely by force of armes. And yet I haue made an othe-
that I shal never retourne into Fraunce vnto the tym
that I haue fough'te and proued my body agaynst the
grene knyght. ¶ For knowe that for the loue of you I
wyll suste death, or yelde you the grene knyghte ouer
come in to your handes. Alas syr sayde the faire fe-
zonne for me haue nat the courage to put youre lyfe in
suche auenture. For who loueth another better then
hym selfe in a thyng that his lyfe hanged on, such loue
is me thynke is not iuste but dysordynite. Alas to ma-
ny noble and valyamente knyghtes haue bene slayne for
me, wherfore it is agreat dammage that I haue lyued
thus longe. Ladys sayd valentyne of this you shal par-
don me, for thus I haue promyfed it. knyght sayde so
zonne well maye it take you. Then drewe she out two
rynges of golde, and gaue valentyne one ad. Orson the
other, after they sat them downe at the table wþt the
other fortene knyghtes, where as right nobly the duke
Saunay made them to be serued. But amongest al the
that were at the table, Sezeime had her regarde moche
þpon Orson. And Orson beheld her by a desyre of loue
embraced and insyred with an ardaunt and gracious
appetyte. Nowe it happened that as þ knyghtes were
sytting at the table, the grene knyghte came smyng
at the gate for to se the faire fezonne that he loued so
muche. For the duke Saunay and he had made such a
contracte together that he might come once a day and
se her at his pleasure. And then when he was entred be-
ſtyed all

tered all on hygh sayinge. Valiantt duke of Aquitain
haue you a champion by wyll lyghte wryth my body for
the faire lady Fezonne. ye sayde thei Duke, yet haue I
syntene within my halle, that for to shewe theyre prow
esse agaynste every body and you bene comen from dy
uers realmes into this countre. Now said the grene
knryghte make that I maie se them, and that I ente in
to the halle to se the faire lady Fezonne Enter in said
the duke so you haue lycence. The grene knryghte en
tered in to the halle and behalde all thei knryghtes that
were there. And whan he had behalden them he sard to
them thus 3 Lordes ete and drynke and made good che
re for to morowe shall be youre laste daye. And knowe
tha. you shall make you all to be hanged on the hrghest
of all my tree. Then Valentyne that herde hym was e
uyl contente and answered hym. Knryghte of that same
vaunt you myght haue hold your tonge. On two days
comen a knryght that shall fighte with you more aspre
ly than euer dyd onye heare before, you haue deliuered
many unto death, but he is comynge that shall daryn
gys be pent in a scide by force of armes. Now Orso
nderstode that they spak of him, and I newe that thei
grene knryght was he bi whome so mani noble knryghts
had suffred deathe. So he behalde hym syrly, and after
lept from the table, and in whettinge his tethe he toke
the grene knryght by the middle and charged hym wryth his
necke, as a knyght shalde. And whan he hadde himpon
hys necke he esyred a wal and castle the grene knryght
agaynste it so rudenly, that all they that were in y place
wende that he hadde broken his necke. For he remeved
not and whan he had done so he sat him downe agayne
Valen. B. Dr. amongst

amongest his felowes, and in laughinge made theym
signes that he would bete vpon his necke suchthre as
the grene knyght. Then began all the knyghtes of the
halle for to laughe strongly & sayde the on to the other
Nowe is he com that shal discomfytte and ouercome,
the grene knyght. And Fezonie shal haue to greate a
losse whan he can not speake. For he is well worthy to
haue honour a mongell the valiaunte men. when fe
zonie had well beholden the maners and countenance
of Orson he was smitten to the harte with the dart of
loue by the pleasure of God and of the virgin Mary, &
ylluminid both ther two hartes in such a facion that
she gaue unto him al her courage and wyl and she had
ever her regarde fixed vpon Orson and began for to
loue him so ardauntly that he forgate all vther for
to haue him to her loue. And it was n̄t without accu
se if he were so taken with his loue. For he had taken
the grene knyght vp so valvauntly that at the same houre
he myght haue slayne hym if he had wouide, but hōwe
well that he had purssace of ret hym yet he would do
him no harme. For it is comonlye arde that a noble
courage cannot lye. Not witsadyn the grene knyght
reputed this dede for a greit outrage. And sayd al on
hyghe before all the compayn. **L**ordes thys same wild
man hathe deceyued & betrareid me for he came to me
withoute sayinge any wode I prouise let you wite
that to morowe in the mornynge I shall be a man for
hym and to the ende that all other take ensaunce by
hym in dyspyte I shal make a gybette to be rerset vpon
aboue al the other that hathe he vanquysshed by me
ther I shall I make him to be hanged and strangled.

Chowle

How Orson waged batall against the grene knyghte
and howe Galentyne foughte wyth hym and myghte
not ouer come hym.

La. xxi.



Aslon apercevued well þ the grene knyghte
was not well content wyth hym, and that
he manaced him. So he begane for to mom-
ble a pace and makyng sygnes that uppone
the morowe he woulde syght wyth hym.
and 12

and in token of wager he cast the grene knyght bryght
Then spake Valentine unto the grene knyght ad said
Sire beholde the gage that the wyarde manne cast he to
you, if you haue any powre agaist hym thynke so to
take it vp. Than was the grene knyght so taken wth
prede & disirte that he aunswered never a worde. And
the duke Saway that was ther present said unto hym
Free knyght ther wyl be a strong battayn betwene the
wyarde man and you, and I feare me sore that you shall
haue muche a do with hym. And if that you may do so
much as to haue victori ouer hym, you may wel haue
you that of all knyghtes you are the moste doughty ad
valiant & that of none you ought to haue feare nor
dread. And that it be true he hath shewed you before al
that he is hardy of herte & of courage. By my god sayde
the grene knyght to morowe shall you all se and knowe
what his puissance is, for never in this lyfe shall he
retourne frome the field till I make hym to be hanged
aboue al the other. At these wordes he stured out of the
castell and went unto his rest in his paullion. And the
other lordes and knyghtes remaened with the sayre lady
Sezonne, the whiche made great iore and solace, ad
sayde the one to the other that the daye was come that
the grene knyght shold fynde his master. Great noyse
was thorough the citie of Orson the sauage, every
body desyred to see hym, & in suchemanner so great
numbre of folke came into the palas, that so the prese
that was there the duke commynded that the gates
shold be sherte. Whan Orson hard the noyse he leapt
wpon a bare windowe so to deholt the people that
were without. Than the folkes apperced hym
ayd shewed hym one to another in spekynge and de-
uryng

uising of him in ditters maners & facione. The nyght
was come so that it was time to go to souper, tho was
every body set and serued. So when the duke was ry-
sen frome the table alone after came in playes, and af-
ter every body went into their chambres. When Valen-
tyn was in bedde he made sygnes to Orsone that he
should lye downe by him; but Orson set not therbi, for
he layde hym downe platte to the earthe as he was ac-
customed to do in the forest, and so he passed the nyght,
when the dare was come. Valentyn and Orson went
into the hall where as they founde the fayre ledye Se-
zonne with the other knyghtes. There they held coun-
sayl together for to syght with the grene knyght. For y
same dare the duke had promised hym to delyuer him
a champion to syght with him. So there spake among
them a ryght noble knyght that was exraught out of
a gentle bloud and saide in this maner. Lordes if it plea-
se you all I am putyosed for to syght first with the gre-
ne knyght. This reueste was accorded to him by they
assessors of al chivalry, and they knyghte wente for to
arme hym, they whiche was called Galeram, and was
come out of the realme of Fraunce. And when he was
armed he came before the pleasaunt ladi Sezonne, and
toke his leue of her iorously with great reverence, and
she that was garnyshed with all honoure and good con-
dicions vtred hym leue in saien. Fre knyght I praye
to god of paradysle, and to the blyssed and glorious vir-
gyne Mary that they condute you, and kepe you, and
preserue you frome damage, in suche maner and facyon
that with iore and honoure ye maie retourn vnto me
agayne. And he thanked her with all his harte, and the
hetoke leue of his felawes. When he hadde taken leue

Valen, & O:.

of the

of the sayre Fezonne he mounted on horsbacke & went
to warde the tente of the grene knyght. ¶ As ferre as
he sawe him he smote hys horse with the spore & wryt
a fyerle courage ranne to the knyghte Galeran, and so
greate at stroke he gaue hym thit he smote him downe
to the groudene than he descended of his horse and toke
his helm of his head. ¶ Herfore Galeran that sered the
death velded hym vnto the mercy of the grene knyghte
but it prolyted hym lytell. For without any pyte he dw
poyled him of his haunes & hanged hym on the kynghe
of the tree soe as he had done the other before. For the
deach of the same Galeran was greate bruyte through
the cite of Aquitaine for he was a muche fayre knyghte
and gretely prayled amouge his felawes. Now Olson
knew wel that the grene knyghte had put to deathe gal
eran. He made signes with his handes that he wold
go figh特 with him at the same houre withoute any mo
re delaie, but Valentyn made him signe that he shuld
wryt drawe him, for he wold go fyrle. ¶ Than Olson
helde him, syll, for he sered Valentyn alwayes
Than the noble and hardy Valentyn armed hym and
after wente toward the fayre Fezonne for to take leue
of her. Hoo it is not to be demanded ys she bewayled
hym muche and if she caste many couered syghes wryt
in her ryght noble herte, Alas sayde the fayre and ple
saint lady Fezonne. By God please it the to defende &
pleserue this noble, fayre, and gracydus knyghte, that
for the loue of me wyl put hys lyfe in daunger. Much
bewayled. Fezonne the amirable knyghte Valentyne,
but aboue all other her mynde was vpon Olson, and
she had a good cause for god had put hym en the earthe
for to be her husband. After the leue taken of the Lad
and of

and of all the knyghts. Valentyne misited on horsback
for to go syght with the grene knyght. But erer he was
he put hym on the bireame to him a knyght that was
embraced with the loue of the sayre Ladi Fezome, and
sayde to hym. Sir haue a lytel pacience and let me go
the syste. Scende sayd Valentyne I gyue the leaue, go
in the name of Iesus whiche gyue the purfiance and
victory for to conquerre him. That same knyght hadde
to name Trys, and was borne in the countre of Ha-
uope, but so miche greate pyte was in his case, that for
to put hym in thiat aventure he had spended all hys so-
that he hid no more leste. He toke leaue of the Lordes
and so th mounted on horsbacke, & wþout eny sorow
nrange he rode to the pavillion of the grene knyght. And
whan he sawe Trys approche he lept out of hys cente
miche fverly and groudlye. And Trys escreved hym,
sayinge. Sir grene knyght nowe mount on horsbacke
and thynke to defchid you. For on goddes behalwe I de-
sy you that hath made all the world, and so vs suffred
deathe and passyon. The grene knyght that Trys
understode called for to haue hys hors, & one of hys ser-
uantes brought him anone, than he set his sole in the
stirpe and lept upon his backe. He toke his grene Meld
and his speare, and after they wþthdrewen theem for to
fetche theyr course, & they encountered so impetuously
that the grene knyght smote hym throughe the bodye
wþ his spere and so he fell downe deade. And inconty-
nent the grene knyght dyscended and toke a corde and
put it about his neck and hanged him vp wþ other
wher oþer Darnins and Sarasins made greateヨore
And whan Valentyne sawe that Trys was dead and
hanged on the tre, he was sorwe for his deaþe and vs

pleasantte. He made the sygne of the crosse before hym
and recommaunded hym unto god, in desiringe above
all thynges that he wolde do so much that of his fader
& moder he might haue perfylle knowledge vñ o. & whi
he had made his prayer vnto god he smote his hors w
the spores and rode to the tente of the grene knyghte,
that for the semblaunte of Orson knew hym wel, and
of hym he hadde more doute than euer he hadde of ony be
fore. He called Valentyne and said to him. Knyghte do
derstande that I shall tell the, seest thou ronder upon
that tree a grene shelde, go and fetche it me and I shall
deserue it. Hys sayd Valentyne you haue scrupules
þnoughemo than me, wherfore make that ther serue
you, for by me you shall not haue þy shelde. By my labe
sayd the grene knyght you shall fetche me the shelde, or
I let you knowe that neuer agaynste my body shal you
haue batayll, þan valentyne saue that the grene kny
ghte wolde take execusacion for fetchyng of the shelde
as a hardy and waylaunte! myght he rode towardþ
tre where as they shelde hanged but he loste his payne
for he myght not haue it wherfore he was righte sorb
ful. Than he came vnto the grene knyghte and sayde to
hym syersly. Go fetche þy shelde. So I canct haue it
Cursed be he of god that fastened it so, and hanged may
he be that sent me thereto. Frendes arde they grene kny
ghte I shall tel the wherfore I sente the thereto. Knote
þor certarne that this same shelde came whylem out of
þ faree, & by a fare it was gauen me. Nowe it hathe sw
the herte that never none be he never so valiaunt nor
stronge may take it out of the place where as it is fas
tened, saue he a lonely by ir home I myght to be conque
red and vanquylshed. Therfore I haue sent the thereto
ward

ward, for of chel I hadde doubt, but nowe I am sure
whan that the welle thou mayst not bryng. Whet soe
recomme the to the place that thou cam: so ad so thou
halte sauve thy lyfe. For I se the so sayre a knyghte that
I haue none en:re of thy dethe, from the whiche thou
can not escape vs thou take batayll against me. And to
the ende that thou thynke not that I tell the these wor-
des by saynypse or solys he abusyon, knowe that of woe
ne I shall be v:inquisched, be he never so vpcorroug
sauve but of a man that shall be a knyng3 sone and that
shal haue he noucylhed w/out womans mylke, where
by thou mayst knowe vs thou be luche or not. Of these
tydunges, Valentyne was sorowfull and dyspleaunte
at his herte and sayd. I las good lord god almyghty to
cuyll gothe my seate vs that of youre berygne grace I
haue no socoure and comisorte for I knowe well that I
am not luche one as the paynyns laverh. But sith that
I haue done so moche that, I am comen heider for to
encheue this enterprys, I shall never retorne vnto the
tyme that I haue assyed my body agaynste hym that
hath done so in my noble knyghtes vnto dethe. Than
Valentyne called the grene knyght and sayd to hym in
this maner. Sayre grene knyght I se and knowe that
I am not he b: whome you ought to be conquered, but
not so: that what someruer I am I shall never departe
from hem vs that I haue foughten against you. By
Myrounes lard the paynyns grete solye ledeth the, ad
semeth that thou wull conquere me by treason, l:it: I
shal shewe the arone that thyne ouer wenryng shal to-
ne the vnto grete domage and shame. Than he lepte on
his horse & bidde his companie. Robert bring his box
with haule of our lord Ihesu christ, the whiche dairm
Valen. p. D.

R. ii.

as we

as we finde by wrytinge is of so greate vertue and me-
tryte þ there is no mortall wounde, nor so daungerous
that whan it shall be enoynted with they same baume
þut that it shall be hole anone. This same ornement
had thei paynypm with hym of longe tyme surely kepte,
the whiche had sauied him in driers place s. After that
he had done this, he sporred his hors with they spere on
his thye and are comen the one agaynst the other, and
so tverlyc they recountryd the one the other with their
speres that thei peices slewe on every syde, þ horses pas-
sed forþe, And whan they had fetched theyr cours they
drew out theyr bryghte swerdes for to assayll the one
the other. Valentyne was dyligente ad hardy in armes
so moche that with his swerde he gaue þ grene knyght
so greate a stroke that he cut his hanrys and broke it
so that he made they bloude renne oute of his body by
grene haboundaunce. And whan the grene knyght fel-
þyn selfe smyten and wounded, he lyfte upp his arme
on hys heighe, and with the swerde that he had he smote
Valentyne vpon þ thyghe so greate a stroke, that of hys
kesshe he smote alwaye a greate pece, wher he sayd to him
you may knowe yf that I cane playe with the swerde,
I haue tolde you ynsughe before that if you woldе va-
dertake the felde agaynst me that throughe my handes
it shalde behoue you to synyshe your daze, In to so-
me tyme came you to arde mee, and so late you shall
retorne, for I haue hope that enore I shall take you,
and hange you on the higheste bauynche of my tree for
to repayre the place, & to kepe company with the other
unhappy that by theyr prude & selly haues suffred deathe
Paynypm sayd Valentyne of this thou mayster oþ auau-
ce the to moche, so; yet thou hast me not, thynke for to
defende

desed the And valentyn smote so great a stroke þ of his
shelde he smote downe a grete quarter. And the grene
knighe smote upon Valentre with so greet strength þ
he broke his swerde upon his helme & of the greet stro-
ke that he had geuen hym he was al astonyed and felle
downe of his hors to the grounde, but hym was so valy-
aunte of courage that he rose vp anone. And whan the
paynyn sawe that he rose vp he drewe out a greet poin-
ted knyfe and keste it agaynst hym. But Valentyne
sare the knyfe cominge and stert a syde, Than the gree-
ne knighe that founde hym selfe wythoute wepen ror-
ned his hors for to haue recouered a wepen, but Valen-
tyn was neare him that with his swerde cut one of hys
hors hefe of, so that paynyn and hors fell vnto the erth
And than whan he was downe he arose vp quyckely, &
came vnto Valentre, and wyth strengthe of armes the
he'd the one the other. So it is not to be demaunded
yl eyther of them emploied his strengthe and purissim-
ite. And to make shorte speche thei warre bytwene then
the two knigthes was so fyvere as to mervaylous that
the one and the other were sore wounded. But for all þ
Valentyne by his force of armes gaue the paynyn di-
uers grete woundes it profyted hym nothing. For wi-
th the balme that he bare he was heled also sounde as he
was befor. In this wise they were ergþyng so longe
that the daye sayled them and they felte hem selfe ri-
ght wery, and not without a cause. Soowful a right
displeasance was the grene knighe becaus he myghte
not ouercome valentyne, And for all that he was we-
ry yethe shewed not the semblanc. But layd vnto ha-
lentine knighe from hem forth it behoueth for to rea-
le the batall, for I se that you are in che traualle &

Valen.2.2.

B.ii.

Wcry

very. And on the other side the sone declineth, & by night
approcheth, so it shulde be lytell honour to me ys this
I conquered thee wherefore retoune into Acquitaine
and rest the this night. For thou mayst well auaunte
the before euery body that there I fuled neuer against
me a more valvaunter knyght than thou arte. But to
morothe in the mornynge retorne into the fheld agayne
and thou mayst well hydde al thy frenches fare wel, for
thou halfe neuer escape without end cathe. Valentyne
was rechte gladd for to lealle the grene knyghte, for
he was wety and so:re wounded. So he wente towarde
hys hors that was entred into a greane fhelde, he tooke
hym by thei brydell and maunted vppon hym for to re-
torne into Acquitaine. And whan they of the ciyslabe
that he was retorne. Thei made great Joy. The duke
sauary and the other barons issued out of the gate and
receivyd Valentyne with grene honour, among the whi
the was Orson that tooke him in his armes and made
hym great cheare. And whan he was in the palays they
Duke sauarye demaunded him tidinges of thei Grene
knyght. Syr sayde Valentyne he is in his reprise with
in his grene Pavillion where as he easeth hym. He is
so puysaunte and so stronge that I thynke that ther is
none he he never so stronge that maye conqueare him
but ys that God bi his grace shew an euident myacle
Valentyne sayd the duke well haue you wrothke, for
neuer none retourned but that the dyed shamefully by
the handes of the grene knyght, well haue you shewed
that above all other you are shought ful of prouesse
& hardynesse. The duke sayd Valentyne of my promise
agaynde hym I cannot yet haunte me. So to morothe
in they mornynge muste be a neke batayll betwix us agayne

agayne. Now god be myne ayde and conford. For with
out hym uone may haue agayngle thei grene knyghte
bothe victory. After that vycorre Valentyne was
dysarmed, and than he wente into thei chambre of thei
spre sezonne, it nedeth not to aske ys he was gladd
and joyous that Valentyne was returned safe & soun
de exeris god made moche of him for his grete provers
he was praysed of lytell and grete. And whan it came
vnto sooper the duke wolde dethim so moche honoure
thit he made hym sytte besyde hym at his owne table.
The sooper passed in deursyng of dyuers thynges. Af
ter sooper valentyne withdrew him ater ihe leue ta
ken of they duke & of they other lordes, and entred into
a secrette chambre for to dresse hrs wundres, for he was
greuously wounded. And whan he was dressed he entred
into his bedde sor to reste hym. And ihe grene knyghte
in his paulyon with hys haume maketh his woun
des to be nornted. For he hadde not so grete a wounde
but that it was heled anone, and cleane as euer it was
before. So I shal leue here to speke of hym and wyl spe
ke of Valentrne that is in hys chambre makynge piue
ous complayntes and lamentacion.

Howe Valentyne by the grace of god aduised hym for
tolende Oson upon morowe for to syghte wych thei
grene knyghte, and howe Oson ouercame him in clea
ne batayll. Capitulo. xxxii.

Valen. i. O.

R. iii

althat



MLi that same nyghte the chylde Valentyne
slepte not in his bedde, but wepte and syghed
full pytously without onyere este saynge. **A**
las verare God almyghtre nowe see I well
that I shall neuer come to the ende of myne enterprise,
but yf that of thyne inestymable grace and hosite thou
hauie wyte on me. In gyuringe me arde and censorte a
garnischedis false parirm that hathelwo:ne my deathe
Alas myne entencyon and purpose was stedfastlye con
cluded

cluded that my boby shoulde never haue reast vnto y
tyme that I myght haue knwoledge of þ saderre that
engendred me, and of what moder I was borne, and de-
lyuerted on the earthe, but I knowe that the thinge the
whiche a man purposeth cometh not alwayes to effect
but remayneth vndone, for me I may well saye it, for
whan I enterpryzed thei batayll agarnste they Greane
knyght fortune was to peruers vnto me sythe that he
is such that he maye never be vainequished sate of a
knyght that is a kynges sonne and that in such maner
he shuld haue bene houyshed so in his yowthe that ne-
uer of woman he shuld fele the milke. Now am I not
he that maie be so worthy for to be a kynges sonne, & that
in such maner I haue ben houyshed in my yowthe, so
I se no comfort in my seat that may preserue me from
deathe, saue alonelye to invoke and requyre the ayd of
my creatoure Iesus and his swete mother Marre, so
that they preserue me from his daunger and lufce me
not to synyshe my dayes here thurz pyteously, In thys
contemplacion abode. Valentyne al the night without
ony reaste saue so to wepe his fortune and his ferefull
aduenture. And whan he had euerye to here thoughte
þy drayne operacyon he bethought hym on Orson the
sauage that he had conquered in thei wodde, and so he
thought that by him he myght be socoured, for he thou-
ghte well that he had never louked no woman breste.
And that by a ventur eþt myghte haue falle that some
Quene had chylded hym in they forest. And these thynges
consyderinge the knyght toke an ende, and the dñe
began to cleare. Whan Valentyne arose charged wþ
thought and melancholy and came towarde Orson, and
by euident signes shewed him that he shuld put on his

Clæn. & Q.

haz

harners and take his hors to go fighthe with the gre
ne knyghte. Of thefe tidinges was D'lon ryghte Jo
yous and lepte and daunced abouete the halle for glad
nes. Soo he made sygne that the grene knyght shoulde
neuer esc ape his handes. And in makyng these signes
he adyrsed a grete cluppe of wodde the whiche he toke
Upon his necke in hakynge hys heed, and made sygnes
with his heed and his armes that he wolde bear none
other harners against the false pavnum, or hors nor spe
re all for to fighthe with the grante. Frende syde Clau
lentyne you shall no do so. But with myne armure I
wyll that you be armed, in beringe þ blason that was
gyuen me by they kyng Peppyn, and you shall ryde on
the stede that I broughte out of Fraunce with me. To
thei wyl of v'ntone D'lon agreed and accorded, for
aboue all thynge he wolde obeye vnto valentine and
his commandementes, at his subiecte and seruancie
Whan valentine commaunded that they sholde bringe
 hym his harners, and that D'lon sholde be armed in þ
same maner that he was whan he wente for to fighthe
with the grene knyght. Thei thynge was done and as
comm'rs hed for the duke Sauary that was there pre
sent helped for to arme D'lon with hys propre handes
with the armure of valentyne, with dyuer 3 barons
that were there. And whan D'lon was armed he was
moche loked on of the lordes and barons that was ther
re presente, for he semed ryght well to be a man o' gre
te prowesse and hardynesse replete withall beautie hre
and well formed in all his membres by ryghte measure
compassted. He beheld the harners that shoen about
 hym, and sythe he made synges with hys handes that he
wolde strangle the grene knyghte or that myddayre we
re

re paste before all the courte, without hauing oni mer
eye or pyte on him. At the geasles and manars that Or-
son dydde make all they of the compauny begane for to
laughe miche heartelye, And whan Orson hadde take
leue of the duke Savarye he embraced Valentyne and
toke leue of hym in makynge hym sygne that he shulde
haue no doubt of nethynge. And that afore hys resor-
uyng he wolde bryng the grene knyghte with him e-
ther quycle or deade. And Valentyne in weapynge and
lamentynge commaunded hym to God in prayng de-
voutly that he myght haue victory against the paynimi
And even so departed Orson but of he mounted on hors
backe he aduised hym on the sayre feezeme of the whi-
che he had not taken leue, so he mounted into the paiks
and entred into the hall wher as was the sayre ladye
fesonme and dyuers other Ladys well accompanyd
Her answere towarde her and wolde haue kyssed her wher
at the Lady and dyuers other began for to laughe right
strongly For he made her signe that for to haue he loue
he wente for to syghte wth the grene knyght. and se-
zonne that was replete withal graciousnes in simlyng
made them sygne that he sholde haue hym valya wry
and than whan he returned from the batayll she would
gve hym her loue. Thus departed Orson and mount-
ed on horsebacke the whiche was ryght nobly cōtrayed
by the duke of Aquitaine and dyuers other barons
and knyghtes unto the gate whan he was oute of they
cote euery body remained in prayng God that he wold
gve him vycorpse, The mayse was throughe the crye
that the wild man went to fight with the grene knyght
wherat ther wondred miche. Nowe rydeith Orson in
Valentynes armoure bycause he shold not be knowne

Valen. a. D.

He

He tarred not long tyl that he came unto the pavillion
of the grene knyght. And without saying onye wordde
he touched it with the heade of his speare in sygnyssinge
that he desyred hym, of the which thing the grene knyght
had great disperte in his courage. And swere by hys
greate God that he woulde abate hys prude or it were
myght. He was armed anone and after mouted on hys
backe and toke his speare in his hande and entred into
the felde for to reene aganste Orsone. And semelablye
Orson withdrew hym from him, and than they began
to couche theyr speres and in such wyse encountrid to
gader that both men and horses fel vnto the eart. And
when they were bothe downe they arose vp agayne
ghtly and drew out theyr swerdes for to assayle the one
the other right vigorously. The grene knyght that was
moche prudful and full of ire smote Orson syrft with
so great myght that he cut the cercle of golde vpon his
helme, and smote downe a greate quarter of his shilde
and wounded Orson ryght sore, and with that stroke
his swerde was heauy and fell out of his hande. Whan
Orsone sawe his bloode renne downe alonge hys arme
he was more fayerset than a Leoparde, and moore cow
rageous than a lyon. He rold his eyen and shaked hys
head, and with his bryght swerd he gaue the Gyaunt
so grete a stroke vpon hys head that he touchid hys na
ked flesh, and bare awaie a gret quantyte of the flesht
heer withall, and the stroke slyded downe and hyt hym
on the arme so that the bloud ranne doon haboundat
ly. Bue the grene knyght set lytell by that wounde, for
he tooke of the haume that I haue made you mention
of before, and also soone as he touched the wounde, yt
was also hole as it was before, of the which Orsone was
much

miche abashed, and he thought well within hym selfe
that with wepen he myghte not haue his bodi, whan
so soone he hadde helde the wounde that was so greate
and so profound. Upon this matter was Orlon subtil
and well aduyled, and caste bothe swerde and haunpys
frome hym, and then he come to the grene knyght and
helde hem so strongly bytwene his armes, that he caste
hym to the grounde vnderneth hym. And whan he had
hym vnderneth hym, he toke his helme of his heedes, for
to haue smiten it of. There was the grene knyght kep-
te in suche subiecccion that by force he was constrained
for to velde hym vnto Orlon, and to craye hym mercy
but Orlon that vnderstode no thyng his cryenge sette
hot therby in no maner. And so straightly he held hym
at that same hour he wolde haue taken his lyfe frome
hym if that it had not ben valentyne that saue ad kne-
we the gestes of Orlon, that came vtrydnyng toward hi
also faste as he myght drerne. And whan he was comen
therer he made sygne vnto Orlon that he sholde not sle
hym. Then Orlon reculed hym abake whan he herde
valentyne, but alwayes he helde thei grene knyghte in
subieccyon, to whome valentyne spake & sayde knyghte
at this houre you may knowe that you haue neyther
force nor strengthe for to attenge you nor kepe the frome
deale agaynst thy man, wherfore it is for i you shal-
le detbe, and to symlie you red ayes, shamefully. For
even soo as the other knyghtes bane ben dysconsite bi
you and hanged on vnder same hys tree, in lykewylle
shall you be hanged vpon they mooke hreste braunchis
aboue them al. Alas lord the grene knyght you reselue
wel to be a man of greece curtesee, and garnished with
noblenes, for the whiche thinge I praye you that your

Glauen & O.

Will.

Wyll haue pyte on me and saue my lyfe. Daynys sayde
Valentyne that shall I not do, saue that by suche a co-
uenant, that you shall renounce the paynyns lawe
The false goddes that you wot hyppe, in takynge þ law
and bylue of Jesu chrisste the god al myghty, and in ce-
certaynunge the holw baptym, withoute the whiche none
can haue the glorie pardurable. And whan you shal ha-
ue done that, you shall goo in to fcauice to the kyng
Peyn and shal tell hym that Valentyne and Orson shal-
de the you toward hym as knyght overcomen by them
and so haue aduyse and aspecte on thys feate in gyng
ye me an answer vpon your entencyon that is sure and
certayn. Stende sayde the grene knyght I gyue you su-
che an answer. From this houre I denye and renounce
all the false gooddes, and take for the remenant of mi-
lyfe for mayster and lorde the true god in whiche you be-
leue, and in that same saythe wyll I lyue and dye. And
also I promise you that I shall goo toward the kyng
Peyn and yelde me also soone as I maye, as youre po-
re subgeete and prysoner. whan the grene knyght hadde
made the othe, and promise to accomplys he the thyn-
ges aboue sayd. Valentin made signe vnto Orson that
he sholde let hym ryse. And Orson that was wyle and
well auyled toke his armoure frome hym to the ende
he myght do hym no dommage. And whan the grene
knyght was vpon his sete he speake to Valentyne and
sayd. Sir knyght me thynke that you are he that hadde
hatayll agaynste me yester day, and that shold haue re-
torned agayne to day. And he that hathe conquered me
is the same that in the palars of þ duke Sauary keste
me agayne the erthe. It is true lard Valentyne, that
is well knownen of you, the thynge is verytable I wyll not

not lye to you. Now I shall tel you one thynges sayd the
grene knyght the whiche I praye you to accomyls he
Hende me this knyghte þ hathe conquerid me to yow
der grete tre. and yf he maye take a wye the shuld that
hangeth there, I shall knowe well yf it be he that shall
conquer me, for of none other I maye not be overco-
men in no batayll. Than valentyne made sygne unto
Orson that he sholde go towarde the tree for to fetche
the helde that hanged there. Orson wente thereto and
also soone as he came to the Shelde he stratched for the
his armes and the Shelde lepte into his hande, the whi-
che he broughte to the grene knyght. And whan he sawe
that Orson had broughte the Shelde frome the tre with-
out enforcynge of hym, he knewe that it was he þ was
predestyned for to conquerre hym, he caſt hymfelle to þ
earth & wold haue kyſſed his fet, but Orson was wy-
se and wel taught by the synges of Valentyne and wok-
deno let hym, but toke hym by þ armes and lvet hym
up. Hasyard the grene knyght I ought well to do rou-
bonour and reuerence, more than to any man on yore
for I knidwe well that of alhaedy and valyaunte kny-
ghtes you ought to here the name & fame. And among
the other I asserme you and let you wytte that he that
hath conquerid me is the mooste hardy and valyaun-
te that is in the worlde. And you ought to beleuested
faſtly that he is a kynges lone and a quenes, & is ſuche
one that he was neuer nourished of woman. And that
this is treue I maye proue it you by my ſister Cletimō
de. For ſhe hathe a heed of brasse that telleth and decla-
reth into her the aduentures and fortunes that to her
and all them of her generation may happen and befall.
And þame heed shall endure unto the tyme þ the most

worthy

worthy of the worlde entre into the chambre where as
it is in. And whan he shall be entred at that same houre
it shall lese his strengthe & vertue. And that same kny-
ght ought to haue my syster Clerymode unto wyfe the
whiche is so pleasaunt and faire. Wherfore a noble kny-
ghte go the other waerde, for I haue grete desyre that you
haue her unto wyfe as the mooste hardye & knyght of
worlde, so so ye maye well be called and renowned.

Chow after that O; son had conquered the grene kny-
ghte valentyne made hym be christened and sent hym
unto kyng Depyne and how he had knowledge of hys
father & mother through the grene knyght. La. xxiij.



Athey had spoken thus, the grene knyght
sayd unto Valentyne. Sir I shal giue you
a ryng to be the bettel acquainted with her
the whiche she gaue me at my departyng
and bere it her. And I shal go toward thei
kynge Peppyn into Fraunce as I haue promyслed you
and yelde me prsoner in acquitinge my faythe, and at
my retournyng I shal come unto you to they castell of
my sylster. And from hens for the yf it please you we shal
be perlyte frendes and fellowes. For I will never de-
parte out oþ your company. And whan the knyght Val-
entyne vnderstode that the greane knyghte had a suster
that was so faire by the will of God almighty, and by
the inclinacion of naturall loue, he was smitten at the
heare with her beaute right and aunclie. So he mide a
vowe unto God that he wold never rest til that he had
sene the lady that was so gretely comended. And after
these thinges the grene knyght that was crowned king
of the greene Mountayne, and that helde grete Lorde
Shirve vnder him made to crie through his hoste that
all Parvyns and Sarazins that were comen at his com-
maundement for to serue him before Acquitayn shold
retorne agayne into theyr Countreis without domma-
grunge of the duke. Sauaries contre in ony manner.
So deparced Parvyns and Sarazins makynge greate
sorowe for the takynge of the grene knyghte. And Val-
entyne and Oson tooke hym and ledde hym as prys-
oner towarde thei cty of Acquitayn. ye nede not to de-
maunde of the grete noyse and the grete solace and the
grete Joye that was made of lytell and greate in the ci-
te of Acquitayn. And the duke Sauarys wþ all hys
hatonnage receyued them in grete tryumph without
Valen. & O.

L. i.

the

the cyte. And whan the grene knight was before they
noble duke of Aquitaine and all his baronage he said
to them in this maner. Lordes wel oughte you to here
honoure and reuerence vnto thys knyghte that hathe
conquered me by force of armes. And knowe certaintly
this man is a krynges sonne and a Quenes, and he ne
uer louked no woman in hi gylfe so if it were not so
he shuld never haue had strenght nor puyssance so to
haue vaynquisched me, so so it was sayde by the heade
of brasse that my syster Clerymonde hathe in her cham
bre. By my fayth sayd the duke of acquitayne wel mai
ye he belued for he hath wel shewed againste you they
grete prowesse and hardyneſſ that is in hym. and syth
that it is so that I knowe the great valyauntnes that
is in hym. I will here him honour and reuerence with
all my puyssance. In sayinge these wordes the duke
of Aquitayne with all his court and the grene knyghte
that Orson ledde prysoner were entred into the towne,
and mounted vp into the palays. And whan they were
within the duke maunded his doughter, & after said
to her. My doughter se here the grene knyghte the whi
che for to conquerre your body ad haue your loue hathe
longe time kepe the moſte parte of my londe in his sub
geſeyon. And how wel that he is not of our byleue. yet
fortune was to me contrarre and aboue my wyl mai
ſtresse in ſuche manner that ſtronge and longe abyding
ſoo haue ſocoure of ſome other bodye hadde, conſtrai
ned my hearte to accorde vnto ſuche thinges but god
is the Judge hathe wylded remedye this dede in ſuche a
maner that of myne enemye I am auenged and comen
to the aboue by this ſame knight that Valentine hath
brought vnto you by the lycence of kynge Pepin ſo ſo
ſocoure

locour your body. Now may you knowe that aboue al
other he is hardy and valyaunt. And I beleue that god
hathe transmyted hym for to conuerte you. Wherfore
my daughter & myne onely, hope in whome remayneth
all my Joye and conforte of my lyfe, aylse and haue
aspecte and consyderacyon vpon this case, for it is my
wyl that you sholde haue hym vnto husbande, if youre
consentyng and wyl were accordyng vnto myne, for
none ought to constraine a body to take one in marria-
ge agaistste theyr wyll. **T**hy redoubted lorde said thei
noble myrden thas was ryght well endoctryned & pu-
nysched of an answer. you knowe that you are my fader &
I am your daughter, it is no reason and ryghte that I
that am after god & nature subiecte vnto you doo ony
thryng after my wyll, but am redy and preste for to do
all your pleasure, and yf I wolde do otherwyse I shoul-
de not shewe that I were your naturall daughter, for
you knowe wel that you haue promyzed for to giue me
in mariage vnto hym that by force of armes myghte,
conquere the grene knyght. Nowe is he comen by who-
me the thynge is accomplis hed thorowe oute. And the
whiche he the accomplys hed & percommeo the tenour
of your crede, and denouncinge that you haue made and
publyshed through euery chyldren regyon so it is well,
reason that I take hym, and that vnto hym I be gyue
And if in my wyse I wolde not take hym, I sholde
cause your entencyon to be admychyled, which for euer
sholde be reproache vnto me. Doughter said the duke of
Aquistayne ne haue spoken moche hughlye, and youre
answer pleasest me ryght well and all them that be he-
re presente to mydeninge. Now must it be knowen
of the knyghte vnt he wyll take you vnto wyfe & spouse

Ualen. & O.

L.ii.

and

and yf he be contente. I shall gyre him with the maria-
ge of you half Acquitayne. There was presente valen-
tine that by sygnes demaunded Orson his wyl and in-
tente. And he made hym sygne that he wolde never ha-
ue other than the Fayre Fezonne, thus were these two
partyes of accorde, of the whiche thyng they that kne-
we it were right to syous. Thei duke Sauary made to
come a byshoppe for to handfeste Orson and thei faire
ladi Fezonne, and to make them promesse that the one
sholde take the other for loial spouce the terme of their
lyues at that presente tyme there was none other thin-
ge made byt wene them vnto the daye of the spousal-
les. And it nedeth not to aske yf the Joye and myrthe
was grete thorghhe the cyte of Acquitayne both of ly-
cell and grete, and they gretis nombre of dysportes and
plays that there was made, for thei rehersinge woulde
be to longe. But how weill that Orson had sworne and
made promise to take the fayre Fezon, yet shall he not
wedde her, nor never lye by her sydes tylly by thei wyl
of god he shall speke good lang uage. And that Valen-
tyn had conquered the fayre Clerymonde, of they whi
the thinges. I wyll make mencyon here after as well
as I may.

Chow on the nyghte that Orson was made sure to
fayre Fezonne, the aungell of god appered vnto valen-
tyn. End of the communitate that he gaue hym
Capitulo.



After that Orson hadde handesett the faire
fesonme, on that same daie was made gre-
te solace chorughe all the countrey aboufe
or all the lordes of they londe were gladde
of that assemble. In iore and solace passed
that daie tyl the night came that it was time to go to
reste. The duke of Aquitaine dyde withdrawe hym
into his chambre for to reste hym. And euery bede wen-
t into ther chambres as ther were ordyned. Valen-
tine and Orson wente into a fayre chambre that was
apparayled for them, and went to reste in a ryche bedde
bothe Orson and he for that nyght. And when it came
towrd mynyngt by the wyl of god almyghty an arm-
gell appered unto Valentyne and sayd to hym. Valen-
tine knowe that god sendeth they worde by me that to-
morrow in the morynge thou devarte out of this lond

Valen. & Ors.

Liii.

and

and lede with the Orson by whome the grene knyghte
hathe benn querred. Ind h[er]e without sorwinge or delo-
ye go vnto thei castell of Ferrag[ue], and ther thou shal
funde the sayde lady Clermonde by h[er] home thou shall
knewe of h[er] hat[er]e knyghte thou art exstatght, & of what
fader, was thou engendred, and of what moder thou
was borne and chylde. Ind this I commaund it in h[is]
name of god that or euer thy felow e wedde the sayde
sonne thou persourme this urage. Of this wylxon ha-
lentyn[e] was in grete thoughte. an in great melancoly,
and so passed the night vnto the time that it was clere
daye without takunge ony rest. Ind whan h[is] day was
comen he made Orson to ryse and wente into other par-
lays where as the grene knyghte was with h[is] other ba-
tron, and knyghtes abydyng the good duke Hawary,
H[is] host was not longe after that the duke entred into halle.
Ind also soone as he was entred h[is] grene knyghte
toke the wordis in saluinge hym with all due reuerence
and sayde to hym. Sir duke it is true and certaynely
within the tyme assygned byt wene vs two I haue de-
vanquysched, for the whiche thynge I haue none oon
casyon nor ryghte to aske yowre doughter ony thynge,
but at thys houre I quyre her, and wyl leue your law-
de in rest and peas as I haue promysed in acquitaine
of myne othe. Ind I p[re]iae you that e make me haue
the sacrament of bantry, to ther ende that I maye be
to god more greable. Knyght sayd they duke well haue
youspoken, and to yowre requeste h[er]ill I obeye in every
thynge so at this presence houre you shall be baptizid
The noble duke remasid h[er] they sholde make a p[re]ce
to come and baptize the grene knyghte. When it come
that he was at the sonce for to receyue baptim. Valen-
tyn[e]

trone that was theren're ente shake before them all and
sayd in this maner. Lordes the whiche ye here assy-
bled ys it please the valiaunt duke so to geue me a gif-
te, that is that I praye hym that this same knyghte be
named Penyn, for it is the nōpre name of the noble &
valraunt kvage of Fraunce that hache nourisched me
ryght swetely, and that at oþe all vrrnes is the mooste
puyssant and hardy, for the whiche I desyre that this
knyghte, myre here the name. To the demaund of Val-
entyne dyd consent & accorde all they that were there
preente. And at the requeste of Valentyne he was cal-
leþ Penyn, the whiche name he bare frome that houre
vnto the laste ende of hys dayes. And after that he was
baptized the duke of Aquitayne made Valentyne ad
Orson come so to wedde his daughter the sayre Fezon-
ne. But valentyne sayd to hym in maner of excusacion
that boþe he and Orson had vowed and promyseþ for
to go vñ to Therus illem aþore they dyde ony other thin-
ge. after that they hadde conquerid thei grene knyghte
And vnder the vmbre of this excusacion they duke ga-
ue them leue by this condicion that Orson sholde swa-
re and promyse for to retorne into Aquitaine after that
he sholde haþe accompylshed and parþourmed his vra-
ge, and that also soone as he sholde be retorneþ that he
sholde take his daughter Fezonne vnto wif. And va-
lentyne and Orson swore that ther sholde do so, & than
be hitred it them to you lþ. And the grene knyghte at þ
same houre toke leue of they duke of Aquitaine for to
go into Fraunce to the kynge Penyn and veldre hym in
acquitayne of his promyse. And valentyne before hiȝ
denȝteng asked hym þynges þe had promyseþ hym
& he gaue it hiȝ saying whoþ bereth it on him may not
Valen. & O.

be

be drowned, nor by falle fuge mente condamned. Val-
lentyne toke the rynges & put it on hys synger. And than
Orson and he toke leue for to achesse theyr vyage. And
the grene knyght toke leue for to go into Fraunce. So
departed the thre knyghtes out of Aquitayne and to-
ke ther wares towarde theyr Journeys. Valentyne
and Orson mounted upon the see, and with strenght of
savilles anone they hadde gone a grete ware, for thesee
was peasyble and the wrynde agreable. They demain-
ded the maryners the ware for to drawe towardes the
castell of Ferragus the graunt. And the maryners shew-
ed them, for they knewe it well bycause þ for to passe
that passage it was of custome for to paye a trebutte.
Now is valentyne and Orson upon the see that des-
ceth strongly for to synde the castell of Ferragus. And
the grene knyghte rydeth through the countree towar-
de the realme of Fraunce for to yelde hym into the kin-
ge. But or he arryued before the kyng þeyn Blan-
dymayn the squier of the Empresse Bellissaint of wha-
me I haue made mencreane before, that was mette by
Valentyne in the habyte of a pylgrym, salued the good
kyng þeyn in grete honoure & reuerence. And whan
þyng þeyn sawe hym in suche habyte, & with so lo-
cysched a herde, he demaundyd hym þs he came from the
holie evulcre, or of what vyage he was pylgrym. Free
kyng lard Blandymayn a pylgrym am I not, but for
to encheue more surely myn enterpryse I haue put mi-
selfe in the habyte of a pylgrym. And knowe that I am
messenger of a hrghe and yarssaint lady that by trea-
sor hath the bendeicte from her countree, and put my
selfe in exile. Also in the laby that I speke to you of
is your suster, that is to wyte. Bellissainte the freelady,

the

the whiche hath bene chaced shamefully awaie by the
Emperoure Alexander, and lyueth in great pouerte &
calamyte for descalte of socoure. Well have you your
harte harde when that for her deliueraunce ys will not
employe you none oþer wyse.

Chalwe kyng Helypn hadde knowledge that valentyne and Orson were his newewnes by Blandymain and the grene knyght that came and yelded him to the kyng as he had promysed valentyne. Cap. xxv.



W^en kunge Pepyne hearde speake of hys Syster,
W^ehe began sor to syghe harcely, and asked hym
where he was. Hym sayde Blandymayn, I knowe thei
Valen.t.D.: L.v. truth

trithe but I haue promysed her that I shall no badye
ensigne to the place where she is. But and ye be in
doubte of her loyalte. I shall bring you a man that wil
fright for her quarell. I has sayd the kyng I haue seene
probacion rnowgh of her loralte by the false Archebis
hop that the marchaunt ouer came. I haue made her
to be sought long tyme, but I can haue no tydinges of
her in normaner. And that whiche grieueth my harte
moste, is that my syster Bellystante was greate with
childe whē he was expulsed from the Empcōut, And
I wote not what chylde shee bath borne, nor also howe
she escaped that great daunger, for I knowe well that
she hath not had suche helpe at her neede as unto her ap
peteynd Syr lard Blandimayn for to speake of this
matter. Knowe that my lady Bellystante your syster,
felte the pannes of chylding in the forest of O'leauence.
And when the eurll hade taken her, she sente me vnto a
village there besyde, for to setche her a womme for to
helpe and succoure her. Then I made the moste diligen
ce that was possible for me, but or euer I was retour
ned the noble ladre had deliuered two farre somes, of
the whiche a wylde beere muche furiously bare away
one of the chylde into the wodde, in suche maner that
the Empesse Bellyssint after her power wende for to
haue sauied and succoured it, but she wylle not wher it
became, she had followed solonge that I founde her ly
inge vpon the grasse in a sowne piteously aiourned, the
whiche enied better dead then on lve. I tooke her v
betwene myne armes and comforted her as well as I
myght. And when she was come to her selfe and that
she myght speake in syghryng muche piteously she re
collected vnto me the maner howe she had lost her chyld
by the

by the wylde beaste, and howe she had leste they other
vnder a tree. And when I vnderstode those wodes I
ledde her vnto the tree wher as I had leſt her and ther
doubled her sorowe, for she sounde not the other childe,
that she had leſt there. And thus were the two childeſ
of your ſyster loſte in the foreſte. And other tydylnges
knowe I not. And if you doubtē you of this thyngē for
to haue the more greater knowledge knowe I you that I
am Blandimayne that was geuen all alone for to con-
duyte your ſyster Bellyſtant, when ſhe was ſent in ex-
ile by the Empereour Alexander. Alas Blandimayne
ſarde the kyng yourre worderes geueth me diſtrefle and
diſpleaſaunte when that I maye not kniſt thei place
where as my ſyster is, nor of her twoo childeſ haue
certarne knowledge, but ſythe that I can knowe none
other thyngē tell me if that it belnge agoſyng that ſhe
was deliuered within the foreſt of the twoo childeſ.
My ſayde Blandimayne it was vpon the propre daye
that you mette me in the foreſt of Oileaunce and that
I tolde you the pyteous tydylnges of thei exyle and v-
turerable blame of my lady Bellyſtant your ſyster. Is
the kyng Depryn vnderſtode theſe wodes of Blandy-
myn, he was ryght pensyue in his couraſe. And euen
ſo as he was in that thought he bethought hym of Ca-
len'rne that he founde in the foreſt that ſame daie, and
on Oſon that had bene conquiered by him in that ſame
wodde. For this thingē he was in great melancoli. And
when he had all conſidered he knewe by the ſaynges of
Blandimarn that they were ſonnes of hys ſyster, Bel-
lyſtant. He ſent for the quene Berth his wife a drierſe
other lordes and ladyes of his courte for to tell and de-
clare it theim. Alas lordes ſayde he I haue holden and
nouryſed

couerished longe tyme in my house as yowre chyldren,
and brynguayed, the that be sonnes to an Emperour
and an Empresse, and my propere neye ves, that is ba-
lentyne that I founde in the foreste of Oileaunce, that
was by my suster Bellysse int in the tyme of her misfor-
tune childed within the woodde. And I let you to wryte
that Orson the sauage that haþe ben conquered by ba-
lentyne as I my understande is his propere brother na-
turall, and they boþe are sonnes unto the Emperour
of Grece. ¶ Of these tidinges was ther quene Berthe
micheiourous, and all the lordes barons and knyghtes
of the court. There was presente the two enemys mor-
tall of Alentynne, that is to wryte Haþtay and Henry,
that with semblaunt myderyngt iourous ther, but at
thei harkes and courages they were trypte and sorow-
ful. For aboue al thinges ther desyred the death of thei
noble Alentynne, for and to they ende that with Chay-
lemyne ther mytell biþer they migþt do them will dis-
ordinate, to whome ther were michei contrari as roȝ
shill here after wacde recounted. ¶ we wæs Gladys
mairiȝt swa abased when he haþde the kyng speke
thus of the dedes of they twoe chyldren, and demau-
ded hym. How knowe yow in what lande these two chil-
dren may be founde that yow make mencion of. Frend
lard the kyng I haue notrisched one in mi house right
longe, in suche manner that he is become greate hardye
and stonge, and hath conuerced they other that lured
in the foreste of Oileaunce as a beaste, and diþd great
dannage in the country aboue. And after that he
had conuerced hym, and that ther hadde bene longe in
my court, ther departed spom me, and toke leue of me
for to go into Aquitaine to syghte with a hardy and a
valiaunte

valraunt champion that the grene knyghte maketh he
to be called. And syth they departyrnge I myght never
haue tidinges of them. Syr layde Blandmain after
that the whiche you tell me I let you wryte that I met
they two chyldren besyde the cruce of Aequitancie, wher
fore I am erght dyspleasauat that I myght not know
them, for of all my deoloys I haue de haue had than ale-
gement. Of this matter they deurselde longe tyme. And
after these thinges the king commaunded that Blan-
dymayn shulde be fested and serued honourably in all
thrynges that was necessary for hym. Than was Blan-
dymayme taken by the offycers of the palayv and was
ledde amonge the barons and knyghtes of hys courte,
the whiche receiued him in grete honoure and reuerence
in festyng hym. Nowe it happened that on that same
daye the greene knyghte that I haue made menyon of
before arryued at the courte of kynge Pepin that was
at Parys. And soone as he was dyscended he wente
into the halle ryall, in the whiche kyng Pepyn was
with his barons & knyghtes muche notable. He salued
the kyng right reuetently. And whan they kyng salwe
hym armed with grene armoure he marayled muche
and demaunded hym before all his barons & knyghtes
Tell vs whome you are and also what is they cause of
your commynge hether and wherfore you here such
grene armoure. Noble and honorable kyng layde the
grene knyght knolle that I am extraught out of sara-
zins londe, and borne, and of a fader sarazin I am en-
gendred, and of a moder painime I haue bene chylded,
So it is tru that for to haue to wryte the doughter of
the duke of Aequitancie named Fezonne I haue by a whole
yere holden the londe of the duke in my subieccyon.

Galen. p. O.

L.iii. And

Iud haue doone so muche that at the lasse I dyde gyue
him syr monethe 3 of crewes, by such a couenant that
yf he gaue me not a knyght that by force of armes my-
ghte conquere me duryng that same tyme that I hold
haue his Doughter Sezonne vnto wyse. And in cause
that I were conquered and vainquisched I holde ma-
ke myne host to departe out of his countree baythoute
hatmyng or hertynge it. Now I haue ben evght low-
ge before the cyte of Acquitaine in abidinge euer day
batayll, to there came to me many valyaunc knyghtes
of deluers countrees and regeones, the whiche I haue
put all to dea: h and han ged on a tre saue alone lyve two
worthy knyghtes wherof the one is named Valentyne
and the other O:son, this same Valentyne foughte wth
me the space of an hole day, and we dyd so many feates
of armes bytwene vs twayne that the nyght constay-
ned vs to leue and depart as wery and trauaylled.
And whan it came one the morowe that thee battayle
sholde haue begonne agayne bytwene vs twayne, hys
telowe O:sonne armed with his propre hatnes, entred
into the felde for to syght wth me, wenynge to me that
it had ben Uilencinc. And whan that same O:so was
entred into the fielde muche fierfle he made me sygne
of dyffyaunce. Then I lente out agayn hym, but lyb
tell attailed my strengthe, for I abode not longe or that
I was vainquisched by hym. And he woulde haue ta-
ken my lyfe frome me yf Valentyne had not come rew-
nyng vnto vs, whiche made me swere to receyue bap-
tyme and beleue in Ihesu Chyrst and to submite my life
entierely vnto your commisidement and o:denaunce.
And therfore in acquytyng my saythe and promise by
the knyghte Valentyne I am comen to yealde me vnto
you,

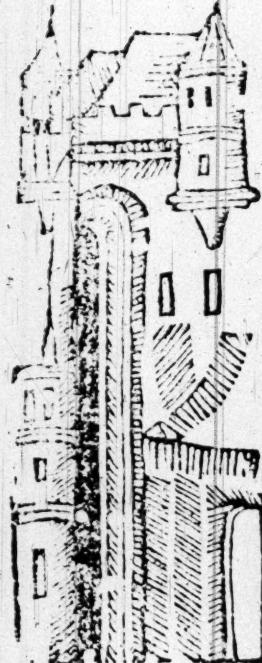
you as to hym that may do with me your pleasure and
to whom after God apperteyneth to approche mi deth
or to v. o long my lyfe. Not for that my redoubted lorde
frelde me before your maiestie ryall in demaundynge
and trustinge to haue grace for the honoure of that sa-
me god that I haue taken they blyue for knowe that
I am christened and blyue in Ihesu Christe, and frome
hens for the wyll obserue it with true mind. And whan
I was baptysed at the holy font stoone, in the honoure
of youre highe and myssainte name I was called Pe-
pyn, and Pepyn I am called. whan they kyng vnder-
sode the wordes of the grene knyght he answered hym
swetely before all the barons and knyghtes larenge.
welcome be you vnto vs for of youre comynge wee be
ryghte joyous more than of onre other thinge, Make
good chere for the loue of hym that sente you to vs. for
I assure you of your lyfe. And yet I tell you before all
that within shorte tyme I shal gyue you in my realme
gretelondes & possesidys if that it pleseth you so to abide
in my seruyce. But tell vs where thei two knyghtes is
that hathe conquered you. Hyz said the grene knyghte
fleste them in the cyte of Aquitaine with thei duke
Sauary the whiche holdeth them more dearer then all
the other of hys court, By the tidinges of Blandyma-
yn and by the grene knyghte kyng Pepin hadde tiding-
es of his suster and of his two neucwe, the whiche she
chyleded in the forste of Orleance. Wherefore he pro-
mised God that he shulde go into grece for to tell them
peroure this tidinges, and for to make his suster to bee
sought in this rrauner that she myght be found in some
place. For aboue all pleasures hee desyred ryghte ar-
dantly to se his sister Bellissant that was so gracious

Walen. a. O.

whan

when he bethought hym on the greate iniury that had
bene done unto her, he wepte full biterly with both his
eyen, and was ryght sorowfull at his harte,

Chowe the good kyng Pepyn departed out of fras-
ce for to go to warde the Emperour of Grece to beare
him tidinges of his suster Bellissat. And howe alsoe his
returninge he made warre to the Soudan that had be-
syeged Constantinoble. Cap. xxvi.



for the sustentacion of the Christen saythe, — I haue the
Soudane and his armes I haue wot too wtterable
confusion for of none other thinge I haue not so grete
desp: e as to susteyne the christen saythe againste the pa-
niers. When the pope hearde the kynge Pepyn speke so
and knewe his courage, he thanked him with all his
hert, and sayd to him. Fre kynge right christen of god be
thou blyssed, for of al other kynges thou art the most
purslaunce in wordde and dede, and syth, that you will
vndertake such a thynge. I shall make so greate nom-
bre of Romayns come hether for to accompane you, y
you maye surely arryue in grece againste the infideles
and enemys of the sayth. The pope in that same tyme
of al the londe Romayne assembled so greate a nombre
of folke that it was maruaell made to crye the crow-
ne, that is to knowe that all that wold go in that da-
taril in the honoure of the passyon of Ihesu chyst. and
were a crose takynge of the pope his blesynge, shulde
have pardon of all their sinnes. In the cyte of Rome
in a lytell tyme assembled greate multitude of people
for to go over the sea with the kynge Pepyn and the po-
pe at their departinge gave them his blesynge, and ab-
solucion of al their sinnes. Thus the kynge Pepyn toke
leue of the pope and of the cardinalles to recommaun-
dinge him vnto the prayers of holy chyche. And with
thirty thousandde Romaines besyde his owne he tolde he
mounted vpon the sea. And so myche the tyme was as
creable vnto hym that within seve daies he came and
arrived at Constantinoble. And there he sawe that the
soudan Horadyn hadde besyged it on all sydes. And
this soudan had brought with him xx. kinges the whiche
for to distroy chyssendone with towe hondred thou-

lue

lande paynims had passed the sea. And so myche was
this soudan ffreid and redoubted for his purssuance, &
th^e Empreour of Grece with divers other christians
accompayned hadde withdrawen hym into Constanti-
noble, and so well he kente the cytis that it myghte not
be taken of the paynims. Alwayes in his courage he be-
wayled his wfe Bellissant, and he be thought of they
thame that he hadde delriuered her to without excuse, &
thought well within this sorrowfull herte that he was
decess d out of this worlde for it was tweaty yere passe
s^t he he it de arr lidinges of her, but anone he shall
here some b^rkrage Pepin that cometh so much vpon
le i that within two myle of Constantinoble he is a
rived and descended. And inide his tentes and pavillons
to be ryght vpon the fielde, and made his folke too be
put in the saire ordinaunce. Then was the corteours
and ryders of the soudan Moradyn myche agaste, that
in great diligence re;ourned towardes his paullion and
sud to him as men afraide and full of feare. Sir soudan
be ryght certayne that to daie ther is attayned vpon
this grounde mo then two hundred thousand Romay-
nes all armed for to put vs vnto confusyon, wherfore
ayuse you vpon thi^r matter, for the thyng is double
and perillous, Holde your peace sayde the Soudan and
of them haue no d^rede, for it is not possyble that out of
the Empyre of Rome there be descended so manny folke
we be pulliunt ryough for to abyde them in battayll
tenged. For I haue hope that within hort tyme I shal
put in my subiection both Rome and Fraunce. The
comynded the capitaines to put his host in painct for
to receyue them. When the morow was come, the king
had ready his host for to assaile the paynims fyerly

Ualen. 3. 23.

29.ii.

Than

Chankinge Pepin sente a leter secrectely into the cytē
to the Emperourre & hi the spesified to him in his com-
ming for to socour hym. And that he sholde make al the
men be armed throughte the cite in al diligence, & d that
they sholdeyste ysteute upon the painings and sarazyns
for that daye they shuld be socoured by the Romaines
and fren heinen. The Emperour was muche joyous
of the comminge of kinge Pepin, and after the tenour of
they letter made his hooke to be assembled and armed
and after yssued out of they cyte of Constantinoble so-
toge a zarnste they painings and sarazyns that abode
batayll. And also sone as they were in the felde they ap-
percyaned the standerdes and banners of thei hooke of
kyng Pepyne that came thederwarde wþt so greate
nombre of trumpettes and clarons making noise that
it was maruail. Well sawe the painimes that there
came againstste the gret puissance of men. The Soudan
called two Sarazyns of the moste hardiast ad comman-
ded them that they shuld goo secrectely and nombrē the
host of the christienz that came against them. And that
whan they shuld haue done so that they sholde retorne
to hym agayne and tel him. Thē two sarazyns that was
named Claryan and Vaudu mōstede on horsebacke ad
cōde towarde the hooke of the noble kinge Pepin. But
they had nōt ryden longe whan that the grene knyghte
espied them upon a litle mountaine. And in contynent
as he had apperceived them hee knewe well that they
were sarazyns. Then he mōstede his hōz wþt they spe-
res and al alone cōde towarde them wþt his spere on
his shighe like a hard knight. And whan they two sa-
razyns sawe hym awoche to them because that he was
all alone they had hame for to fle for hym, and so dē by

Chancery

¶ þaþurh it shall be great shame to vs to thys chyðian
escape from vs to warne.

¶ Howe the grene knyght fusted against the two sara-
sin: and how he slew the one and the other fledde and
howe the knyght Peþin with his hooþe was eclosed with
a Constanþinoble. Cap. xxvii.



¶ Then the two sarazins had laid soþer ran
againste they grene knyght, and he hit one
of th em so that he never arose, & the other
fled sore wounded. ¶ Well saye knyght. Ne
þynk hit naliȝut de re. Then he made to
asswyl the Soudan Moradyns houſe. And there Mrb
lendawler slew the knyght of þe quyle at þe strooke,
and þe more nuer her ested. And he d oþo greate de
valen. ¶ O. B. iii. — de. 8

des of armes that they soudan Moradin apperceyued
him, so he cried on highe to his folke that they shoulde,
assayle Mylondangler that made so grate slaughter
of Sarazins. At the comraundemente of they Soudan
Mylondangler was assarled on all sydes by ther pay-
nyme & Sarazyns. And he was put in such a subieccon
that they cut of one of his horse's thies, bi the which he
was constrained to fall unto the earth, & d at that time
had bene taken or slayne if ther grene knyghte had not
bene that maugre t' e let & it sput hymselfe in f' prese
and lew ad swo' down so many that he approched un-
to Mylondangler and gaue him a horse and mounted
him upon him. At that houre did the grene knyghte and
Mylondangler so gret dedes of armes agaynst they
paynyme that it shoulde to greate a thyng to recouer
it, for all that found them selfe before them never wot
out of that place. Great w' is the batayll and endured
long. Kyng Pepyn and his men that dare made greate
slaughter of the paynyme. But not withstandyngh their
hardnes they shoulde haue loke the fielde if the Empe-
roure of grece had not bene, that with all his host
vauntly accompanied assarled the paynyme on thei o-
ther syde ryght hardeli, and put gret nombre to death
well knewe the kyng that the Emperoure didde greate
deades of armes. Then he toke force and courage & as-
semb'ed his men agayne, and entred into thei battaill
more ardayntly then before, & thus the paynyme were
assarled on both sydes. And as soone as the kynges sake
the Emperoure he sayde unto hym. ¶ Free prince new
þewe your selfe raliant, for to dare kyng you shall
haue trbrynges of youtre wylle Belli Mart. At these
wordes the Emperoure was ioyous and deuble hrs

ccage

courage. And cryed Constantinoble to his men, in pro-
mising them great gyte if they beate them in bataile
At the bordes he entred into the bataile with so mar-
velous a courage that he was so hardi that abode him
And drayng Peppyn and the grene knyght entred on the
o. he syde in bataile upon them warlyng so impetu-
ously, that wheresoever they passed they made a large,
wave thoroough the preesse of the grene knyghte well
wende they Soudan Moradyne to haue knownen hym
that behelde his armes, for he was of a highe lynage be-
cause that he was brother unto Ferrazas. But be-
cause that he knewe that the grene knyght was a pay-
nyn he wold never haue thought that he had bene co-
me on that syde. Howe was they paynyn and Sada-
z as at that houre put in such necessite that the wold
never to haue escaped deaþ, and toke the slighe. And
ther the kynge of Sclauayne that had the soudan's re-
garde accompanied with fifti thousande fighting men
stued out of they christen men in makinge so great a
shoute that it seemed that all shold sounde. And when
the Emperour and the kynge Peppyn knewe of their co-
mynge they lame and considerd that that the were trap-
puled, and the men of the kynge of Sclauoure steshe
wherefore it was delibered amorges them not to aby-
de them, And after the counsayll taken, they made too
soone romettes and Clarones for to withdrawe the
into Constantinoble. When they Soudan sawe that
the christen men were entred, he made too alyege they
crys right here. And there was so great nombre of
paynyns about the entrie upon every syde that the em-
route and the kynge Peppyn myghte not issue oute of
it. ¶ Thus ther abode longe time in they subiection of

Uilen. & O. M. iii.

they

their enemies that kepte them strenght in desiring of
their death, and purchasynge the destruction of the ch. in
sten farrh. So I shall leue you to speake of this matter
and wyl tell you of Valentyne and Orson that for the
loue of Clerymonde were entred into the sea, as ye ha-
ue heard before.

Thore Valentyne and Orson arryued at the strenghe
castell, where as ther tape Clerymonde was, and hore
by the head of braste ther had knowledge of their gene-
racion and how Valentyne was listed with the Sene hall
of the castell for the curse and lewe hym. Cap. xviii.



After that Valentyne and Orson hadde leg-
gynge shreden vpon the kyng, the adu-
ised an yle in the whiche was a castell right
stronge and purssante, and full of creare
beautie, that same Castell was all couer'd
with

with laten right clere and hymonge, and for the greate
beaute of it. Valentyne thought wel within him selfe
it was that there as the greane knyghte had sent hym
to so to frude his sister Clerymnde. He wente anone
thedeswarde and dyscended at one of the portes of the
ye. And whan he was dyscended he enquirred and de-
mawred who ought that castell that was so faire and
sorche. And it was answered hym that the castell was
in the kepinge of the same Clerymnde sister unto the
graunte Ferragus and that by a ryche lrazyn it was
edesred, the whiche. **S**arazyn amonge all the creel
lente thringes that are in that castell made to make ad
comose a chambrie right faire and ryche, of they lby-
che chambrie the ryghelles shal be declared to you after
ward. And more concretly was said to him Valentyne
that within the same chambrie there was a mycherych
piller and excellente, wher the whiche was a heare of
brasse that of olde antiquite had bin compised much
subtylly by Arcromancie of a faire. the whiche head
was of lufe nature that it gaue an yere of al thringes
that was asched it. And whan Valentyne understande
the declaracion of the Castell. **H**e was as ryche to come
in his herte, for he thought wel that it was the place by
the greane knyghte hadde tolde hym to be stablye syde
brayson in that was so gretely comynged above all
other of lufe and at et for her great beaute. He demayns
bednot ferder see the for that present time but put him
byrnen therere with Gislon for to goo into that same
castel and so muche they hathe gane that they are come
before the gate for to entre in but they dyd knyd. x. kny-
ghtes styrnes and hadre therere that dyd kepe the gate
wyght and dare. And whan they sawe Valentyne and
Valen. x. O.

Qnon

Orson that wold haue entred in they sayde to them.
Lordes withdraw you a backe, for within this castell
entreteth no body but he neuer of so high a lernage with
out the leue and lycence of a mayden to whom he shal
de appertene; the whiche above all them of he wold
is garnished with beaute. Friende Cardene Valentyne go
towarde they mayden and demand her if it be her plea
sance to graue me entred in to her castell. Then in the porters
mounted vpon hys ad eadred into the chambre where
as the sayre Clerimonde was. After he set his knee on
the grounde and sayde to her. Lady before the gate of
your castell is two men that woulde entred and they say
me men of ryght fyers courage and full of grete pryde
and it semeth by they: in met that they are men of e
wylle courage & dede, and contrary to our lawe. Howe
tell your wyll and answeare to the gardes of thei gate
hathe sente me towarde you, if it please you that they
shall entred or not, friend sayde thei mayden drscende
downe, and I wyl goo vnto a wyndow for to wytte
what men they be, and make thei gates for to be kepte
well, for I wyl speake to them. The porters went dow
ne and sayd to his felowes that the gate shalde be wel
kepte, tyl that the lady were at the wyndow for to gy
ve them ther answere. Then Clerimonde that was
well taught lened vpon a q yl hynge of golde at a wy
ndow and sayd vnto Valentyne. What are you that by
so great hardnes wyl entred into my castell without
demundynge lycence. Ladysayde Valentyne that shal
ke hardely, I am a knyght that passeth my bane. So
I wylde gladly speake vnto the heed of brasses if it plear
se you that answere vnto every body. Knyght
sayd the lady so maye ye not speke thereto, but yf you
bring

bryng me certe one sygnes se: in one of my bretheren
that is from the king Ferragus or from the grene kni-
ght that of Tartare hith the lord Sypp and dominaci-
on. And vi that you bryng me from anye of them both
to me or certe sacion I shall lette you entre into the
castell at your owne pleasure and wyl. And know that
by none other maner ye maye entre into this castell sa-
ue alone by one point that I shal tel you, that is that
you take leue of the Seneschall of this place the whiche
I shal gyue you by such a condicione that before or you
entre you shal Juste with him fve or syx strokes with
a pere. Wherfore aysle you whether you loue better to
goo setche me certayne sygnes of one of my bretheren or
doo as I haue tolde you Ladysarde Valentyne make
doo come your Seneschall, for I haue leue syght aga-
ynste hym and bryng me and deserue to entre into your ca-
stell, than I gao by prayers, requestes and flatteringes.
Thus spake Valentyne vnto the sayre Clerymonde þ
had hys courage so valyant and hardy not withstan-
dring that he brought from the Grene knyght certayn
sygnes by the ringe of golde, that he loued better for to
Just for to proue his bodye than for to shew therynge
the whiche he shold presente vnto þ farre Clerymond
And whan the Ladysaw the wyl and hardy courage
wherwith he was replete from that same houre shee
was espred and taken wþ his louer ryght ardauntly
at the hart, & hanne in continente she maunited in to
the chymbre wher as the head of brasle was and said
vnto it, what is that knyght that hath so grete coura-
ge for to entre into this castell Ladysard the head. Of
the kyngs neir of his estate shall you knowe noþing
vñyl the tyme that you haue broughþ him before me

Valen. & Or.

502

For that answeire was the faire Clerimond for the loue
of valentyne in grete thoughte.

Chow as Valentyne was before the castell speakeinge
to the gardes Clerimonde made her complaunte all a
lone of valentyne, and howe he Justel for the ente of
the castell and wanneit. Ca. xxv.



When he had considered by her selfe ymagine
and the faire speche and hardinge of
Valentyne he was entiraced with his loue
more thā ony other that euer he had
sene and sayde Veray God that maye be
he for aboue al lyvynge be is worthys to be loued ferre
to please al in a steryght, and of leaute corporal passing

all other, and yf they heede of brasle do after my wyl
I shall never take other than hym. whan they sayte cle-
ermonde had sayd al these thynge and thoughte in her
courage, he sente for the Seneschall and tolde hym the
thynges of the knyght that woldre entre into þe castell
þe my god sayd the Seneschall he doþe procure a gre-
te swete, for he shall not enter withoute p: ournge of his
body agaist me myne lord he be soo hardy for to take
batayll agaist me I shall shew hym cleerly before all
þis to haue your loue he is comen to late. Seneschall
sayd they ladr, forþe that ye wyl not gryfe hym þe cunte
for to entre in to thi castell go and armi you arone for,
þis you werte that you shall haue batayll of him, and
þis tyme þe doubte that you shall repente you to late
þerfore I comysell you that ye put not your body
in thi daryng. Ladysayd the Seneschall that was ry-
ghte wylde leue in peas stiche werte ey, for or euer þe
entre his body shall abyit. At these wordes they Sen-
eschall departed and wente to armi hym and after my-
led on horsebacke. And whan he was mounted he rysed
out of the gate with a grete spere in his hande well he-
ded, And the lady was at thei wondore for to beholde
the batayll of the two chamyng. whan Valentyne
saw them Seneschall come towarde hem with a swete
courage, he couched his spere and strect his hors with
the spores. Than they encountred the one the other so
cuen that boþe them speres flew in pees. After they
token new spere in continent, and met so fressly so-
ðer that boþe chamyngs and boþe hors fell unto they
er he but amone Elsternes hors recovered that was
fressly and straunge withoute settinge his neister on þe
grounde. And whan the noble knyght Valentyne was
risen

Cap. 1. 3. Q.

rysen up he sayde unto the Sene hall moche swetelye,
Hewe ryse you up and mounte vpon your hors all at
yourt ease, for it sholde be lytell honoure vnto me yf I
dyd syght with you thus. The Sene hall was moche
lovers and prayled gretely the cutteysye of Valentyne,
so he mounted on his hors and after toke a spere, and
came agayn Valentyne ryght impetuously, But the
noble valentine that at that tym could playe well with
a spere gaue hym so grete a stroke that he smote of hys
helme stame his heed, and made horse and man fall doun
to the erthe. And whan he sawe hym selfe smyten doun
ne and in so greate dunger he sayd vnto Valentyne,
Burght I cannot tel of whens yau are nor of what coulde
tree, but neuer the dayes of my lyfe founde I a knyght
that was so valraunt as you. I wyll yeld me vnto you
and shall let yow enter into the castel at your owne plea
sore the whiche is sooo fayre and sumptuous on such a
condyng that without my leue you shal not speke vnto
to the fayre Cletymonde by no manere. By my saythe
sayd valentyne you are full of grete folye to saye such
wordes, for specially for the loue of here haue I vassled
the see, and ame comen thys waye, and howe well that
I neuer sawe her, yet ame I enamoured one here more
than on any other lady. And I lat you wytte þ I shall
neuer departe from hens vyl that I haue spoken with
her and with þ heed of brastle at my pleasure. Thus as
Valentyne and the Sene hall speake togþer the fayre
Cletymonde that was at þ wyndow we mete arlde mo
che of the graciousnes of valentyne. I das sayde she vnto
her maydens that were with her se hote this Sene
hall is foly she for to syght with so valraunt a knyghte
whiche myghte haue slayne hym longe agooyf hors gen
tynnes

ghest had not restrained hym. Daughtars by the god
almyghty I maruayle me moch what he maye be that
hath so greate desire to entere into my stronge and
pysstant castell. In ryght grete thought was the no-
ble lady Clerimonde, and arde that the wylde haule
nes that knyghte for her loue. For ever the more that
she saw hym the more was her loue syred vpon hym.
Whan Valentyne sawe the greate pyde of the Seneschal
and his greate olde weninge he smote his hors with the
spores and gaue hym so greate a stroke in the ruddes
of his body that he smote hym through the liuet and the
longes and felled hym downe dead to the erthe, where
of the gracious lady Clerimonde was ryghte joyous.
Than she comandid the porters for to open the gais-
e that Valentyne sholde be brought vnto her into her
halle prepared. The porters dyd the comandement
of the lady Clerimonde, and ledde towarde her the no-
ble Valentyne and Orson his brother. And whan the ex-
cellente lady Clerimonde sawe Valentyne she wente
against hym and sayde to hym. Bygfft well be ye comert
for I sawe never so valiaunt nor so hardy a knyght en-
tre in to my castell, well shewe you by youre dedes that
you are entraught oute of a gentyl bloude. Lady sayd
Valentyne knowe that by the propre name I ame cal-
led Valentyne and ame a roore aduenturer than of my
generacion and lyngage had yewe knowledge and yet
I sawe never the fader by whome I was engendred,
nor the mother that bare me, nor alld dyde my felowe y-
roule here, for he was nouysshed in a forrest lyke a wyl-
de beest, where as I conquered hym with the swerd mo-
re valauntly. And knowe for a certaynte that he ne-
ver spake no moare than you se hym doo at this tyme,

Now

Nowe haue I gone so moche for to haue knowledge of
my stendes that I haue p assed by for to come hether
by the loue of your grete beaute.

Chōd valentyne shewēd ther tyngē hātō Cleymōn
de chāt her broder the geene knyght hādve gōuen hym
an̄ how he sp̄ake vnto the heed of drāsse, whiche tode
bym all his generacion. Capitulo. xxx.



Sayinge those wordes Valentyne drew out
the ryng that the grene knyghte hadde giuen
hym, and in swylynge gaue it unto the sayre
Clerymonde, the whiche inconcynenç knew it
well. And thanne she sayde vnto Valentine. Knyghte
sayes yf you hadde shewed me that ryng whan you
arrayued before m. Gates, wþthoute abydyng onye
justes or putting your bodye in daunter, at that same
houre you shold haue entred into my castell without
contradiccion. But you haue shewed the greate noble
nes that is in you, whan that by your hardines you ha
ue loued better to enter into my castell ad com toward
me than to seke onye other meanes. Soone after that
Valentyne and the sayre Clerintonde had spoken thus
togyder the tables were spredde and the Mayden set.
And Valentine was sete before her y toke none other
folke, nor nisoure sauie alonely to deholt her that was
set before him. I las veray God sayd Valentine in hys
courage please it you to take my hart out of this dol
rous dystresse shortly, which and for the loue of this la
dy so profoundelye wounded at the harte that never y
daies of my life I was insuth melancoly. I las god she
is so muche garnyshed wþth beaute, and so full of gre
te bounte, the eyne grene in laughing stedfast the hore
heade cleare and polshed, and the face ruddye. And all
the other membris of her body by right measurē natu
rally composed. Now am I so ardauntly taken with
her loue that y death shuld be more agreeable unto me
than for to fayle too perfourme and accomplish he, this
thinge. In thys manner complayned the noble knyghte
Valentine for the loue of the excellent Clerymonde.
And she vpon the other syde in beholding hym losse

valen.t. O.

N.i.

bath

both maners and countenaunce. In this grete melan-
cely the moost honestly that they myght kepe theiſ cou-
tenaunceſ paſſed the knyght & the lady the dinner. And
whan the tables were taken vp Clerymonde toke Val-
entyne by the hande and layde to hym. Frend ſo moch
hate you doone þ you haue deserued for to enter into
my ſecrete chamber, where as you ſhall ſe the head of
brasse, the whiche of your lymage ſhall tell you good
and certayne tydrynges. Howe come your waye wyth
me and bryng your felow with you, for I haue a greet
desyre to heare the anſWER that ſhal be gauen you by
the head of brasse. The noble knyght Valentyne was
muche Ioiouſ whan he heard the amorous lady Cleri-
monde ſpeke ſo. They yſſed out of the halle and wed
to warde the chambre wher as the head of brasse was
rychelye aourned. And anone as they were at the doore
for to haue entred in, they found on the one ſide a mew
vaylous, ferfull and a ſtronge vyllayne ryght greate
and crooked, that bare a clubbe of iron upon his necke
the whiche was ryght heauie, The whiche villain ſemed
to be reuell and full of great outrage. And on þ other
ſyde of the doore was a lyon ryght great fierſe & proud.
These twaine were ordyned at all ceaſones for to de-
fend & kepe that none ſhould enter into this chambre
without the ladies leue, and without ſightyng with
the vyllayne and the lyon. And whan Valentine apper-
ſeuied the villain and the lion that dressed the againſt
theym for to defend the doore. He demandide the faire
Clerymonde what ſuche thinges ſignified and wold
ſay. Lordes ſayd Clerymonde these twaine that you ſe
here are for to kepe the doore & there maye none enter
without ſightyng with them. Wherby dyuers bene
deade

deade without passyng oþer fader. And to the regard
of the lyon he is of such a nature that he wil never do
a kings lone harme nor dommage. Ladisaid Valen. Sir
I can neþer tell what shal happen, but at aventure I
shal put me in the garde of god bairing confydence to
over come the lyon. Than he appreched him to þy pond
beast and by strength of armes embraced him about þ
bodi, but also soone as he smelld Valentines clothes
and fleshe he let him goo and was curteis and humble
without dovskyng hym hurt or dommage. And Orson
was on the other syde that assayled the byllayne at or
eler he rayght lyfte up his clubbe of yron he toke him
by the mydle so crudely that he threwe hym aganste þ
walle, and than toke his clubbe from him & gaue hym
so great a stroke that he felled hym to þe earth in such
facyon that vs it had not ben the sayre Clerymond he
would haue slayne the villayne in the place. And thus
was the byllayne baynurshed to the Lyon by þe two
knayghtes. After the gaet was opened and they entered
into the chambre that with al rychesse monda in was
dressed. For it was painted with syne golde and azur
poynded with in with rubyes and saphyris, and manye
other stones, it was hanged wþh syne clothe of golde
set with diamandes and grete perles. In þe chambre
was fourteyn pilers of Jasper metuaylous riche and
subtyll merke edefred of whiche the fyrd twayn were
yellower then sene gould. The thirde more greaned
þan the grasse in May. The fourth more redder þan a
fluminge cole. Betwene these pilers was an amery
more richer than I can deuise or say, in the whiche the
head of brashe was that gaue answer to euery bodi set
upon a tich piller right sumptuously aourned & closed

Valen & Or.

N.ii.

Valen

valentyne opened the armure and behelde the heedin
coniuryng it for to tell him the trouth of his estat
natvryte. Than spake the heed so bys and so clere that
every body herde it and layd to hym. Knigght of great
renowne I tell the that thou art e named valentyne
moost hardy and valyaunt that euer lyth the wold be
gan entred here in, & art that same to whome the laire
Clerymonde bathe bengyuen, and ought to be, nor ne
uer shall she haue other than you. Thou arte sene of þ
Emperoure of Grece and of þ fayre Bellissant syster
Unto kynge Pepyn, the whiche with wronge hath ben
chased out of his Empyre thys moder is in Portyngale
in the castell of Fer ragus, þ whiche hath kepte her by
the space of xx. yere, the kyng Pepin is thys uncle, ad
this selowe that thou ledest with the is thy propre bro
der natrall. you twayne was childed of the gracious
Empresse Bellissant in the forest of O:launce, in gre
te ppte and dolorous distresse. And whan the empresse
had put you vpon the erth, þy selowe was borne awa
ye from her by a heer, and by her hath ben nourysched
in þ wodde without helpe or conforte of ony natural
woman. And thou was founde that same daye in the
forest be kynge Pepin and borne awaye, the whiche
out hauyng ony knowledge of the hath swetely nou
ryshed and broughte the vp. And also I the tel that thy
broder that is here presente shal never speke unto the
tyme that thou make a thred to be cut þ he hathe vu
der his tonge. And whan thou shalte haue made it to
be cut he shal speke also playnly as ony body. Now thi
ke to do well as thou haste begorne and all good shall
happen the, for sith that thou art entred in to this chas
þre my tyme is past, & than it sliued downe so daynly
and

neuer syth was there by it ony wordes spoken. That
Valentyne that was rauyshed for Joye came to O-
son and in wepyng moche tenderly kyssed his mouth
And Oson on the other syde embrased hym and called
hym in casyng oute grete sygnes anguyllhous. I has
sayd Clerymonde to Valentine Fre cutteys knyght
I oughte to be ryghte joyous of your comynge, for by
you I am out of greate thought and melancholye, in whiche
by the space of ten yere I haue passed my tym
languylyng in doloure, abydyng hym þ I oughte
to be givyn to. Now you are he I se it clerely, for bi no
ne other the heed of brasle sholde lese the speche. And
syth that it is thus that by your comynge it hath losse
the speche. I gyue me and habandone me vnto you as
to myn parfyt loue, and to hym that by ryghte and rea-
son I oughte to be vttred and gyuen. And from hensfor-
th I promyse you and swere to you with herthe, body,
and goodes that I shal serue you losally after my lytel
purslaunce & encheire your good pleasure. Lady saide
Valentyne of your good wyll I thanke you hertely, it
is well ryght and reason that I loue you aboue al the
thynges of the worlde and holde dere, for frome before
Acourtynge you were gyuen me by the grene knyght
your broder, the whiche by the helpe of me & of my bro-
der Oson was conquered and baynqysshed, & whan
it shal be your pleasure for to take the lawe and the by-
leue that the grene knyght hathe taken I am contyn-
tor to wedde you. That is for to wyte the lawe of the
sachyple withoute the whiche none can haue the Joye
eternall. Spy sayd the mayden suche thyngewyll I do
gladly. For with all my courage I am redy and appa-
rayled to fulfyl your mynde & obeye to your command-
ment.

Valen, & O.

N. i. ii.

demantes

demenes more than to ony other lvyngage. On that same daie was demeaned great Joye throughe al the castell, for they knewe well by the heede of brasse that it was he that holde hau the sayre Clerymonde. Soo grete was the renowne of the knyghe Valentyn that al they of the countree aboute made grete ioye, buth grete Ioye of Valentine & the same Clerymonde was soone torned in to sorowe & dystresse by the false treason of her broder Ferragus as it shal be declared unto you here afterwarde.

Chow by an enchauntour named Pacolet the giant Ferragus had tydynges of his syster and of halentyne And of the answer that he gaue Pacolet. Lxxxi.



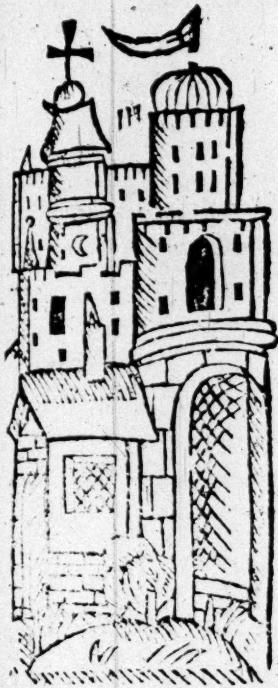
PAt the castell of pleasance of the capel lady
Clerimonde was a dwyer that she had nou
ryshed from his chyldhede & sette vnto the
cole. That same dwyer was called Pacolet
he was full of greate wryte and vnderstandinge,
the whiche at the scole of tellette had learned so muche of
the arte of Pyromantye that aboue al other he was
perfyte, in such manere that by enchaunteamente he
had made and composed a lytell hors of wodde, and in
the heade therer was a tybacyell a pynne that was in
suche wyle set, that euery tym that he mounted vpon
the horse for to goo somwher, he turned the pynne to
warde the place that he wolde go to, and anone he fow
de him in the place without harme or daunger, for the
horse was of stiche facyon that he wente throughte the
arre more faster than ony byrde coude flee, That same
Pacolet that had ben nouryshed in the castell of Cler
monde, all the daye he be helde and consydered the ma
ners and facions of the noble Valentyn. Then he thow
ghte that he wolde go in to Portyngeale & recount vnto hym
the enterpryse of Valentyn and the maner of
his compynge. He wente vnto his horse of wodde & most
ted vpon hym, after he turned the pynne towarde Portyngeale, and in contynent the hors of wodde mounted
vnto the ayre & so moche he wente that that same nigh
te he arryued in Portyngeale, and to the kyng Ferrag
us tolde the trdinges. whan Ferragus vnderstode þ
speche of Pacolet the enchaunteure he was moche an
grye and sowfull at his harte agaynste Valentyn þ
noble knyghte that holde haue his syster Cletymonde
and also agaynst her because she had gyuen her herte &
her loue to a chyfren knyght, for þ whiche he was lord
Valen. & O.

210

And swore by his grete god that he wold take venge-
aunce on him, but before Pacolet he shewed not his fu-
roure nor the wyll of his courage, for þ man that thyn-
keth treason holdeth alwayes his mouth secret for to
come the better vnto his entencion. Right so lid Fer-
ragus that layd vnto Pacolet the enchauntour. fren-
de retourne vnto my syster Clerymonde and say vnto
þ knyght that shall haue her in mariage. I am ryght
gladde of his comynge, and that I shall se hym ryghte
shortely accompanred with my baronage to be at his
weddringe. Syr sayde Pacolet I shall do gladly your
message, and than he mosited on his hors it was there
in an instant. And whan he was before Clerymonde
he sayde vnto her. Madame I come from Portingale
and haue sene your broder Ferragus, the whiche is ry-
ghte joyous of the noble Valentine that hal he your
husbande, and knowe that with in shorte tym he will
se you in greate tryumph to make your mariage. Ha
Pacolet sayd the lady I wote never what shall happen
but I sere me greetely that my broder thynke not som
treason, for I knowe well that he kyll never louenoo
knyght of Fraunce, nor no man that holdeth the lawe
of Ihesu chrysste. And on the other syde I am ryght dys-
pleaunte that I knewe not of thy goynge, for thou
sholde haue enquiered after a chyisten woman that of
longe time hathe ben abidinge with my broder Fer-
agus wyfe in his castell.

How Pacolet returned in to Portingale for to seke
Bellysante Valentynes moder, and how he sawe her
in Ferragus castell. Capitulo. xxxii.

Lady



Adys said Pacolet I shal besone returned a
gayne, & to morowe before myddaye I shal
bryng you tydenges, By god sayd Valenti-
ne that may you not do without the ait of
the enemye. Valentyne sayde Clerymonde let hym
werke and do his crafte, for he is so well taughte that
he wyl go mo:re than a thousande myle on a daye whā
Valentyne knewe that Pacolet coude siche and arte
he meruallid mouche. Than he called Orsone and
cut and take awaie the thredē that was vnder his ton-
gue. And after hit was out he began for to speke veri-
tyght and pleasantly, and that same houre recomteinted
vnto them all his lyfe that he hadde ledde in the forest.
So they were herkenyng hym the moost parte of the
nicht

nyght. And on the mord we Pacolet found hymself in
the halle before Valentyne and said to hym. Syr I co-
me from Portynzale wher as I haue seene your mo-
der that is in good heale. Scende sayd Valentine thou
arte welcome, for it is the thyng that I desyre mooste
to here good tidinges of her and se her. Loue sayd Cle-
rymonde take comforde to you, yf my b:other come
not hether we shallgo in to Portynzale and se her ther
Ladye saide Pacolet knowe for a certayne that yonre
brother wyll be here shorlie, for so he did promise me.
Alas sayd the pleasaunt Ladye Clerymonde I am to
sore a ferde in my heart that my b:other Ferragus do
not somethinge wher by our ioyous enterpryse maie
be torned into harde drscomfort, for I haue drema-
dremed much meruaylous whiche puttech me in greate
thought and fere. The night whan I shold haue taken
my rest I dremaid that I was in a great and a meruay-
lous water profounde, in the whiche I shoulde haue be-
drowned if it had not bene a face that drewe me out of
the wat er. And than me thought I sawe a Grysonys-
sue out of a cloude, the whiche with his narles sharpe
and longe tooke me and bare me so farre that I wiste
not where I was arryued. Ha my laue said Valentine
takeno thought for your dreame, for who that wold
bylue in dreames shoulde haue to mych to suffre. It is
true sayd the sayre lady Clerymonde but I can not ke-
pe my selfe therfro. At these wordes the lady & Valen-
tine entred into a sayre arbour that was garnished w
all maner of floures, and therin they were a gret while
talkyng of their secreat loue. Nowe it happened that
the same day Ferragus the traptour arryued there &
whan the ladye knewe that he was comen he went to
warde

wardē hym for to welcome him. And he sayd to her mo-
ches wetely. My syster aboue all worldly creatures I
hadde desyre for to se you. Nowe tell me I praye you
whiche is the knight that shal wedde you, sayde b; oder
here may you se hym. Than Valentine approched and
salue the one the other with greete reuerence. Knyghee
sayd Ferragus ye be welcome in to these quarters for
to wedde my syster Clerymonde. For right soone as my
broder the grene knyght the whiche hath escut you he
ther after that he hadde ben conquered by you did tak-
ken the fayre of Ihesu christe, even so haue I my wyll
and synguler desyre to receyue baptisme and take your
bylue. Syr sayd Valentine of your wyll be Iesu s̄thā-
ken, for he for your redempcion suffred de; he and pas-
sion, without the whiche none can be saued. I das Ela-
lentyne thought well that the traistour Ferragus had
sayd those wordes by greate delusion, but vnder the
shadowe of swete and fayre wordes he ymagyned mo-
tall treason. And whan the giatant Ferragus had said
to Elalentyne sayd to hym. Syr it hathe ben tolde and
recolled vnto me that within your houes lyth the spa-
ce of twenty yere or there a boute you holde a chyldren
woman the whiche I desyre for to se with all my herte
whiche is my moder, and is named Bellyssance, syker
vnto the kynge Peppyn, and wyse vnto the Emperour
of Grece. By mahoune sayd Ferragus you say trouth
but to h̄nd that you be the better ensourmed of her
you shall come into Portvngale and se the lady. And
whan you shall haue spoken to her you maye know yf
she be suche as you demaunde or not, gramercy sayde
Valentine, than he leste hym and sayd vnto hys syster
the fayre Clerymonde in maner of good & perfyte loue.

Valen. & O.

mp

My syster and mine onely esperance, I desyre aboue
all thynges your honoure, and auauncemente & ame
ryght joyous that you haue found so valpaunt a kni-
ght to your husbande and spouse and for his great va-
lvauntnesse I wrl that you and he come with me into
portungale, to the ende that with þ greater triumphe
you maye be marayd togydce.

¶ Howe Valentyne and D:son were betrayed by Fer-
ragus, and how he put them in an obscure prisō, wher-
as they made pyleous complayntes. La.xxiii.



Whan Ferragus had spoken so to his syster Clerimonde, he made his shippes and hys galees to be apparyled, and his men to mount vpon the sea. After he sent for Valentine the whiche was ryght Joyous for to go in to Portyngale with his loue Clerymonde. For he wend wel that the gyant Ferragus led them ouer for to do them honoure, for he had promyseth that he wold be chyssened ad al thei of his court, wher by Valentine was betrayed a his brother Olson. For alsoon as he curst Sarazyne was mouned vppone the see, and he had Valentine in his subiect, þs wyth in his shipp he thought that he shoulde never escape his hande without death, but at the entree of the sea he made him faire semblaunt, and by false worder and promyses he made them come with hym, but whan it come toward midnicht that the two knyghtes were gone to cast them, the traitour Ferragus made them to be taken secretely in their beddes and be horden suly, and made theyr eyen to be hended as a man y wþþer condignyd to death by fature mynwell. And whan the faire Clerymonde sawe her louer Valenyn taken and bounden, he made so great sorowke that he had a harde harte that wepte not. Alas sayd the knyght Valentine our Joye and solace is sore torned into dolour and dysresse, you harte bought my loue to deare whan that for my sake yeu muste suffre deach, I wold that I had never bene borne for your sake, for in paine and in trouayle you haue conquerid me, and in deole and in sorowe I shal be taken frome you to sore is the loue bought whan one muste suffre deach for louing trewhye wþþoute to haue deserued it. Alas alas now eugh

right I wel to syghe with my herte and tenderly we
pe with myn eyen, whan it behoueth that so; my loue
the moost valyant, the moost hardy, and the moost us-
ble of the worlde be delyuered vnto thamful deth, ha,
Ferragus my sayre brother to clyll do you werke. for
of all the worlde you haue bettayed and deceyued the
mooste valyant knyght, and yf it be soo that he muste
suffre deth for me, I shall never the dapes of my lyfe
haue Joye at my herte, bat y mo offsonest that I may
I shall procure my deth by some waye. And I do you
to wytte that yf you put the two knyghtes to deth, ye
shall haue ones a villainous reproche, and therfore let
them alone. for in purchasyng they: deth you can ha-
ue no prouispte. And yf you wyl put them to deth, ma-
ke me be caste fyfte in to the see, for I wolden not lyue
to se suche two valyant knyghtes die besyd me with-
out hauinge deserued it. So moche was the lady Cler-
monde myten profondly at harte wþt sorowe that
at that same houre she wold haue slanne herselfe, or
lepte into the see yf he had not ben letted. Tha Ferras
gus her brother made her to be kepte by his barons, ad
comandid the kepers that thei sholden not let her spe-
ke one wode to the prsoners, and so abade Clermon-
de in exiles and pytous syghes, and Valentyne & Or-
son were bounde ryght faste by the sarazyns and pay-
nyns. They reclaymed god moche devoutely prai-
ng hym that he wold deuuer them out of daunger.
Alas lard Valentyne nowe is fortune moche contrary
to me and at my dede perillere and dysforall. Nowe ha-
ue I all my lyfe in payne and traunayl vled my youthe
so; to seke and fynde the place that I was extrangide
oute of, and the fader and moder that hathe broughte
me in

men to this wold, and now whan I am all moost at
the ende of my doloure, in conuertynge in to Joye, ad
that of my dere moder h I haue desyred so muche I ho
ped to haue had tydynge shortly, and certayne know
ledge, and in thyning to haue ben assynted to perfour
me myn enterpryse, but in h places dysloyall I am vn
happely comen and fallen in to the handes of mine ene
myes that of my lyfe are enuyous and despresh my de
the. Alas my fayre brother Orson well is our thoughte
and our entencion in a short tyme chaunged and reuer
sed for we shall neuer se frendes nor knyghtesmen. In
this wyle complayned Valentine & Orson in lykewise
and the Sarazins demeaned grete hope, and so moche
they rowed vpon the see that they arryued in Portyn
gale at the castell of Ferragus. And also soone as h em
presse Bellissant herd say that Ferragus had brough
te with hym two chyldren men prisoners she lepte out
of her chambre for to gofe them. whan she saw valen
tyn and Orson the whiche she knewe not she demaun
ded them. Chyldren of what countre he yous in what
londe were you borne. Lady sayd valentyn we be of h
countre of Fraunce and borne besyde Parys. Also so
ne as Ferragus sawe the Empresse Bellissat that spa
ke unto the chyldren, he sayd unto her fiersly, lady leue
me this language, for I shal make them dye in my ppy
son with great sorowe but yf the byloue in mahoune,
he called the gailer and comaunded him to put h two
prysoners in the moost depeyst pryson and h moolle der
kelle, & that they sholde haue none other meat nor drin
ke but b:ede and water. There was h certes Sarazins
that with grete staves and with theyr sythes smote vp
pon the two chyldren without hauinge any pyste more

Valentyn & Or.

than

than of dogges, and in a donegeon full of sylths and op-
ture cast them and lette them downe. When they were
in pryon they set them on theyr knees to cryenge god
mercy, and in prayng hym that he wold sorghue them
theyr sinnes, for they never wende to haue comen out
of that place. And after that Ferragus hadde thus en-
prysoned Galentyne and Orson, he mounted vp into
his palais, and made to be brought before him the say-
re Clerymonde that wepte so piteously that with her
tears that issud out of her eyen all her face was bewep-
te. My syffer said Ferragus leue your weeping & chau-
ge your courage, for bi mahowme my god you haue to
longe byldeued in bed of brasse whan that you wyll wed
and take in maryage a straunger and oute of our byle-
ue. To whome haue you your herte maryable and wil
of a woman whan you wyll loue hym þ hathe he wede
himselfe mortal enemie of your brother the grene kny-
ghke, well appetayneth you to haue a man more wor-
thy and of more hygher lvgnage. And ys you wyll byl-
ue me and do after my wyl, I shall gyue you to husba-
de the purstaunt kinge Tromparte, by the whiche you
maye be at all seasons of highe lyfe and rychly honou-
red. And therfore forgorde the two chysten frenshmen
and haue no more truste on them, for I shall make the
dye and be hanged by the necke. Broder said Clerimonde
it behoueth me to obey unto your comandement
for one muste forbere and passe lyghtly for the thingy
they maye not haue, the force contayneth, right hath
no vertue, for necessite maketh ostentynes a mai...
good chyfe. After these wordes fynisched Ferragus by
de departe, and the quene his wif entred into the hall
the whiche in grete honoure and reverence hath recey-
ved

ued the sayre Clerymonde in sayinge to her. My Suster
you be ryght welcome hether, for I hadde ryghte great
desyre to se you. Lady sayde Clerymonde I thanke
you a hondred tymes, but knowe that I am ryghte so-
com'ull and dyspleasaunte of two christen knyghtes the
whiche my broder Ferragus vndet the vmbre of slure-
nes and loyalte hathe made to passe they sea, and after
hathe put them into an obsecare prysyon vyle and abho-
mynable, and in greate disperte hathe sworne their deth
ys they forlake not theyr lawe and bylue. Alas my
dere suster it is true that I shoulde haue had one of the
knyghtes in marriages, the whiche among al the living
menne is the mooste sayrest thei mooste valyaunte, and
the mooste hardy, and that bi force of armes hathe con-
quered my loue, wherfore lady I beseeche you counsayl
me, so I haue greete nede, and also that you shewe me
the christen woman the whiche you haue kepte so longe
in this castell. Sayre suster laide the quene here may you
se her. Than spake Bellystante and sayde. Ladie what
is yowt will speke on hardeli, for I haue greted desiry for
to here you speke. Alas lady I bryng you tidyngs that
wyll make you gladdie and after sorowfull and, dysple-
saunt. I knowe for a certainte that of your estate and of
your lyfe I knowe the veray trouth, for ye be suster vnto
to kinge Pepin, and wyse unto thei Emperoure of gre-
ce, they whiche with wronge and agaistre ryghte hathe
banysched you oute of his Empyre and soone after you
were deliuered of two sayre sonnes in a forest, where of
the one was taken away from you by a wylde bere, and
the other was loste you cannot tell howe. Now is your
chydren yet on lyue, and I knowe they place where as
you may fynde them. At these wordes the quene Bel-
lystante

Clalen. & O.:

O. i.

lystante

Yllante fell vnto the earth in a sowne for ioye and ppi-
te that she hadde, and Clerymonde toke her vp muche
swetely betwene her armes. And when she was rysen
vp, she demaunded thei mayden how she myght knowe
suche thinges, Then Clerymonde recouerte vnto her
the seate and the mauer how Ferragus her brother by
false and cursed treason had put them in pryon. And
when the Empresse Bellissat vnderstode that her two
chyldryn was in pryon demaunde not if she made great
sorowe, for she begane to wepe so pteously that Ferrag-
us wyfe entred into thei hall and demaunded whero-
fore she made so great sorowe, and they sayre lady Cle-
rymonde tolde her from porvate to poynct the cause and
reason. nowe sayde the wyfe of Ferragus appeas you
and make not of this thinge no semblaunte, for if they
kyng Ferragus knew it paraduenture the king shuld
rather enpayre then amende.

Chowe Pacolet cōfor ted thei two ladies. Cap. xxxviii

Clerymone.





rght so as they thre ladies spake of this ma-
ter Pacolet entred into they chambre, that
was come on hys horse of wodde. And when
Clerymonde sawe hym she sayde vnto hym
pyeously wrypynge. Alas Pacolet what haue I doone
vnto the that thou seperate me frome all my ioye, and
betraye me for thou myght haue aduertised me of the
euill wyll of my brother Ferragus, well tolde me my
harte that I shold haue sorow bi the when thou went
so soone into Portingale withoute my lycence for to
beare hym tydypges. Lady sayde Pacolet be not so an-
gry agaynste me, for by they God of whome I beleue I
knewe not thei treason of your brother Ferragus, but
lythe that he hathe wylled for to worke treason, I pro-
misse you by my lawe that I shall finde a remedy, and
auenge you ryght shortly. And here I swere vnto you
that I swall serue Valentyne and you truely also longe
as I lyue. Frende sayde Bellystant if thou maiest do so
muche as to delyuer my two chyldren out of prison, I
shill never sayle the whyles that I lyue. Ladre sayde
Pacolet be iorous and take comforde vnto you, for or
that it be longe I shall worke so craftelye and so sub-
tilly with the myne arte that of my persone you shal bee
ryght well contente and pleased.

Chowre Pacolet by his arte deliuered Valentyne and
Orsone out of kyng Ferragus presyon, and endiusted
them oute of his countrey with their mother and thei
sone Clerymonde. Cap. xxvii.

Valen.t. Dr.

Q. ii.

By the



Sy the enchauntour Pacolet they layre dely monde and thei Emp'resse Bellyllante were recomforted of their great sorow, and made great diligence, whyles that thei kynge Ferragus and his barons, daunced and made greace ther and when they had trauyaled soore they wente to bedde and slept. Pacolet slept not, but was ryght dylgent aboute

ad oute his grete for to playe his eraste wist. And then
he came to a greate towre whereof they gates were of
tyne steele great and thynke and surely locked. But also
soone as he hadde casten his sorte ther gates opened, and
the lockes broke, then he entred vntill he came to the y
doore of they pryson that thei children were in, and also
soone as he touched the doore it opened and brake as the
other gate dynde. When the two chyldren that were in
þ dat the ppyt hard the doore open, 'vith the ioyned handes,
deuoutly they knelde downe to the earth and cerved god
mercre, for they wende wel that they Gyantte Ferras
gushadde sente for them to make them die. Valentine
began to wepe tenderly, and Orson sarde to hym
Take in you comforde and pacience for it behoueth vs
todie and sinil he our daies I seit clereli, but sith that
it is soo that I see none other remedye, I thynke for to
venge me or I dye on hym that settet þ yrst handes on
me. Then Orson toke vp a gret barre that laye belyde
hym. And when Paolet aduised them he sayde vnto
them thus Lordes for me haue no doubt, for I am co
me hether for youre deluyerance. Come lyghly after
me for on the daye be cleare I shal shew you the mother
that bare you. Malentyne has muche sorous when he
harde Paolet speake soo, but Orson that behelde him
frely would not truste therin. And when Paolet
sawme Orson beholde hym so fyeryly he withdrew hym
abacke for great feare that he had hit. Valentine recd
sored hym muche sinetele, and assured hym of his bro
ther Orson. Then Paolet ledde them and conduyted
them vnto the chambre where as the sorowfull ladyes
were wepring. They dores were locked but he could e
pen them wel. After they entred into the house wher

Walen, t. 9:

卷之三

四庫全書

as Pacolet thre we so his charme that he made al them
of the place to slepe so strongly that they knew nothing
of their mourng. And when they were entred in to the
chambre where as the twoo sorowfull ladyes was,
they went towarde their mother that myght not speake
one worde but fel vnto the earth in a swowne, and the
farre Clerymonde sayde vnto Valentyne pycoulye.
Alas myght it is your mother that for the loue of you
is fallen in a swowne. Then Valentrne embrased her
and toke her vp, and Orsene colled her betwene his ar-
mes in saying to her. Swete mother alas speake vnto
me, and then kyssede her whiche myght speake neuer a
worde, and they were all thre soo profoundly synctento
the hatte w pyte that they fel vnto þ earth in a swown
and lay there a great whyle. For their pycle Clerymond
wept full bytterly. And when the lady Bellissant and
the chyldren were ryȝen their mother said vnto them al
weyng. Alas my chyldren for your sakes I haue suffred
and endured more greater parne & anguysh than euer
poore woman suff:ed. And of all my lamentacions you
were the cause, but sythe that God of hys diuine grace
and pycoulye hath saued you in such maner þ once
in my lyfe I may se you betwene myne armeȝ, of all my
dolours I am recomforted. But tell me and declare
me howe and by what maner sythe the tyme that I
chydide you, you haue been horrifed and gouerned, &
in what country, and with what men you haue bene
rayned. for I haue right great desire to know þ truthe.
Then Valentyne beholding his mother ryȝht pycoulye
told e and recounted vnto her þe truthe of their dea-
des and gouernyng and howe they were founde in the
forest in declareng her the sortunes and perillous ad-
uentures

uenetures that they had ben in al the tyme of the p[re]dict
ues vnto that present houre. And when Valentine
had saincted his wordes the Empresse Bellissime that
kn[ow] we cleavel[er]e that ther were her propre children was
with a naturall loue so asperly taken that wþt gretet
haboundaunce of teres than before she wold haue fal-
len in a swine. Then Pacolet that was in the chambres
sard vnto her in this maner. Lady leue this wepyng,
and thrinke for to departe from this place, for it is ty-
me that we go oute of Portingale, vs you wyl be deliv-
ered out of the subiection of kinge Ferragus. Alas
sayd Clermonde my loue Valentyne wel oughte you
to remembre the oþre ad promise that you haue made
me. Hold your couenant ad take me vnto worse as you
haue prouised me. Lady sayd Valentyne of my loyal-
te haue noo doubt, for that whiche I haue promyssed
you with good hart I wyl t[ell] t[ell] kepe, but for thyȝ pre-
sent tyme the naturall loue of my moder toucheth me,
more al the harte that I haue soughte so longe than all
the other pleasures of the world. Not for that my loue
doubte you not, for I truste never nor haue no volente
to haue other than you to wif, and spouse. Upon these
wordes com[ing] O son[et] said vnto Pacolet that he shold
g[o] and open Ferragus chambres doore, and that wþt
his handes he woldes le hym. O[rsen] sayde Pacolet com
wþt me, for I shal open at youre owne p[er]casure. Lor-
des sayde Clermonde leue that enterpryse, for I wyl
never consent vnto his death. And I let you wryt if you
le hym you hailese the loue of mi broder the grene kn[ow]
ght, the whiche may healve you in dyuers thinges. By
my fayth sayde Valentine you saye the veray trouth
and you haue spoken more wiser than we haue don

For of the dethe of your brother you ought not to be cul-
pable It that houre they departed out of the cyte, and
Pacolet wente before that opened them the gates. So
they followed hym iyll that they came too a porte of the
see and there entred into a galée that Pacolette hadde
made redy for them. They had wynde at wyll and sar-
led so longe that they arrued at Clerymondes castell
where as t ey toke lande for to restre he them.

Chow Valentyne and O'son concluded for to depart
out of the castell for fere of Ferragus, and how they and
the Ladies sayled into Aquitaine. La. xxvi.





As soone as they hadde taken londe, they
wente unto the stonge Castel, but Valen
yne that euer hadde feare of Ferragus so
iourned not long ther but retourned unto
the port and hadde the marynerys to stiffe,
ther galerys with vitaylles and artyllytre, and that thei
shold be redy to depart whan he called vpon them. And
than he retorne dinto the castel without makinge ony
semblant. After he sayde unto his moder Bellissant ad
to theilady Clerimonde that they wyl goo into Grece
towarde Constantinoble, for to se his fader Themp
tore Ilerander that wylt brenge and agaynste righte
had expulised hys mother from him. To his wille obeyed
the ladies also Orson and Pacolet. Than they moun
ted on thei sea for to perfourme their dyage. They daye
was cleare, and the hour approched that the Gayles of
kyng Ferragus was accustomed for to go se his prisone
ners. He wente toward the great ture and bare bread
and water with him for to give them to eate, whan he
was at the gates of the prisone that were all open, hee
sawe well that the prisone were gone. Than he retor
ned hastely towarde kynge Ferragus and sayde to hym
in greate feare. Syr I aske you mercy, for this night I
haue loſt thei two christen knyghtes pri oners that you
had gryuen me to kepe. In sayinge these wordes ther
ewed another messenger that sayd all on the before al
the assyntes. Puisaunte kynge Ferragus to greate
mischef is hanned to night in this place, for you haue
lost thei christen woman that you haue kepte so longe
and holden so dere. And that wors is she leadeth wrythe
her youre fayre syster Clerimonde that you loued so
whan Ferragus vnderhode these tidinges as all emp
taged

Valen, x, Dr.

raged he began so to crye and rente hys cloothes styr
vulli, and in great ire made his men to arme them and
yslue out of the gatez. Thā he toke a clubbe that was
greate and heaui, and before the ym yssued out of the
gates without a horse, for he was soo great and so heaui
that with payne myght he synde ony hors that woulde
beare him. He hadde a great head & blacke heare, shiffe as
wylde hogges brystiles and hys armes greate and bo
ned, and the shoulders large, of legges and of bodye he
bare the statute of thyrten fote of length. Whā he was
oute of the towne he called hys men for to accompanie
hym, and put hym on the wāye for to synde theym that
ledde awaie his syster, and he demaunded sydyenge of
all hem that he mette by the wāye, but none could not
tell hym nothiuge, for Pacolet coude playe so wel with
hys atte whan he wolde, that wheresoever he passed
he made his folkes to slepe. And whan Ferragus sawe
that he myght haue no tidinges, he swore mahoun that
he wold assyde Clerimondes Castel for he wend wel
to haue founde them there. Than he made suche dyly
gence that on the morowe he was at the stronge castell
but there he found them not for they were departed or
he came. Whan he vnderstoode that they were departed
fro that place, he swore by al hys goddes that he wolde
synde Clerymonde and all her company, or christendom
should haue much to suffre.

¶ How the kyng Ferragus so to haue vengeaunce on
Valentrne and en hys syster Clerimonde made assem
ble hys hoost, and howe he dyssended in Aquytayne.
Capitulo.

xxviii



Van Ferragus the gyaunte sawe that he
micht not finde Valentine and Orson thet
whiche had taken hys syster and their mo-
der from him, and ledde oute of hys londe
he swore and promysed hys gods that he
wolde take vengeaunce on thei chrissten men. And so
thys cause he sente through all hys realme that all they
that were holden to do hym obesiance withoute saiuour
nare or declare shoud come unto hym and appearre be-
fore hym for to mounte vpon thesea and godz agayne
the chrissten men for to take vengeaunce vpon Valentine
Valen. & Or.

The

The crye was made anone throughte al the lond of Ferragus, and by hys heraunders & messengers were assembyled grete multitude of men of armes, which made a huge host. They mounted vpon the see and set þ sailles in the wynde that was ryghe good to them, And as they were mounted vpon the see, the kyng Ferragus comaundered they maraynes þ they shold drewe towarde the crye of Acquitarne, for he thought well to fynde in that place them that he was devarted for. And so the patrons dyde and they exployted so muche that they arived in the countrey of Acquitayne. Valentyne & Orson that were vpon thei see as you haue herd arrived into the crye of Acquitayne and withoute makynge ony mencion of they estate vnto onye persone as stanyng men lodged them with a burgers, and Valentyne wolde haue gone gladly into ther duke Sauacys pa-
lays, but Orson aduysed hym of a greate subtylyte lard vnto his broder Valentyne in this maner of wryte Broder I haue aduysed me in thynkyng, by my selfe, that the nature and wyll of women is varvable and shalghtely chaynged, and for thys cause I am delibered that no meneyen shall be made of oure cominge vnto thei me that I maye knowe by some eydente sygne of the sayre feyone that reclamed me so muche her detelouer yf she haue chaunged her courage. Broder sayd valentyne it shall be but well done, andys you can do it, it shall be subtyly brought. Than Orson cloched him in the habyte of a knyght that sought aduentures, and toke the lypell Pocolet for his squyer, Than he wente towarde the palayz and entred into the hall of ther duke of Acquitayne by the lycence of they gardes. Whan he was before hym he salued hym and made hym reuech

eeſuſe as appertayned vnto hym, for to do ſuſe a
thinge he was wyſe and well lerned. And whan he had
ſalued him the duke behelde hym moche, and well hym
thought he was Orſon, but bicause he ſpake he knewe
him not, and ſtudi ed no more, but layde to him knyght
tell me what bryngeth you hether. The duke layde Orſon
I am a knyght aduenturous that gladly wolde fin-
de maner to aduenture me for to do good and loyall ſer-
uyc with my body, knyght layde the duke you be gret
and ſayre, and me thynketh you ſhulde be valyaunte and
hardi in armes. And therfore þt you wyl ſerue me I
ſhall gryue you ſuſe wages that you ſhall be contente
and you may do ſo muſe to my wyl and pleasure that
þt you departe from me I ſhal make you the rycheſt of
your dynne. Gramercy layde Orſon I ſhall deferue it,
an ſhall do ſo muſe that you maye knowe thei loyaltie
of me and my poore puyſtaunce. Knyght layd the duke
I retayne you of my courtie, and for the grete truſt that
I haue in your ſeruyc a hondred pounde þataſſi or þe
leue me ony ſerder I ſhall make to deliuer you. Soo
moche was Orſon wyſe and well taughte in maners &
countenaunce, that for his prudencie and mayntayn he
retayned hym in hys palays and made hym dyne wiþe
þtis knyghtes. And whan he was at þ table his maners
and countenaunce, was ſo pleasaunte and agreeable to
euery body, that of they barons and knyghtes he was
moche beholden. And aboue all thyngeſ of ladyes and
damorselles he was aduyſed, There was the ſayre Fe-
ronne that was his sworne wyſe, þt whyche was in gre-
te melancolipe for his grete beaute, but ſhe wold never
haue wende that it had ben Orſon for his habyte & law-
guge. In this maner dined Orſon in þ dukeſ court

Walen. E. O.

¶. vii.

and

And whan it came after dynet they duke called hi strel-
sor & mode to be delyuered vnto hem a hondred poun-
parasli as he hadde promyed hym. And Orlon toke
leue of him so: that tyme in thankyng hym for his no-
ble largesse, in promisinge him his fayethe that he woul-
deserue him truely in his necessitie. And than he retay-
ned vnto the lodgynge wher as thei noble ladyes were
that abode hym. And whan he was comen vnto them
he tolde them and recounted vnto them how the duke
in grete honoure hadde retayned hym for a sondyore
at his wages, wherat they laughed moche and made
grete Jore. Now it happened that same weke that the
duke of Acquytayne had certayne tydinges of h[er] kynge
Ferragus that was dyscended for to make hem warre
He sent for all his subiectes, barons and knyghtes byd-
dynge theym come to locoure hym in redy harneys for
to abyde batayll yf nebe were. Byth he made theym
to be vitayled aboundauntely bothe with the fleshe and
whete for to defende his countree & kepe the cyte of Ac-
quitaine against the kynge Ferragus they whiche in
that same weke set his slege before Acquitain, in thei
propre place wher as his brother the grene knyghte had
pighte his pavilion whan he was vanquisshed by Orlon.
Grete and large maruaylousslie was the siege of the
paininis and farazins and thei dide righte greate dom-
mage in the countree of Acquitaine at theire array
And kepte they countre in greate subieccyon wher as
they had dominacion, and thei thoughte well for to ha-
ue conquiered all thei countree, and haue distroyed all
the christen men But the noble duke of arquitain that
was muche hardi & valiaunte made anone to armes his
men, and in greate and notable compani of barons and
knyghtes

languishes yslued oute of the cyte of Acquistain for to syghte agaynste the paynyns and reysle up theyre speye,
amongest þ other Valentyne and Orson and thei lytel
Pacolet without makyng greate noyse or knowledge
to ony body put themselfe amongst the host of Acqui-
tayne. Nowe ther e was that same day of the cyte of ac-
quytayne diuers noble knyghtes on the felde in armes
for to syghte agaynste kyng Ferragus.

Chowre the duke of Acquetayne was taken in the bat-
tayll by Ferragus and how Orson delyuered hym by
the ayde of Pacolet. Cap. xxxviii.



Valen, & O.

O.iii.

Whan

Whan the good duke of Aquitayne sat w
hoosle of the sarazins that was moche gro
te a large he recomaunded hym vnto god
with al his bis heire, praiinge hym to be his
defender that day. After he made to oþde
ne his bataylles and blowe trompettes and Claryons,
and canne vppon the sarazynes couragiously, the whi
che stalked agaynste them in grete pýrde. On that daye
was before Aquitayne a moche pytecous batayll, and
there dyed valyante knyghtes and men of eche estate,
so many that the bloode ranne in the felde lyke a lytell
ryuer. The graunt Ferragus entred into the batayll
so nere his newewe Dromadyane that bare hys baner
as he myght, aboute hym was grete pýtaunce of sa
razyns for to defende hym that smote vpon the christen
men so impetuously that at that same houre they slew
lyre valyant knyghtes, that is to wite. Baudumain
Bondry. Wylyam. Galeram. Anthony the good man
Hall, and the hardy Goryam the whiche were all nexte
the good duke of Aquitayne. The christen men were so
asprely assariled of the cursed sarazyns that they were
constrained to recole abacke. And the good duke of Aq
uitayne was enclosed with hys enemys that abode
all alone without any helpe or socoure, the whiche dyde
suche feates of rmes that none durst abyde before hi
m he entred Aquitayne agaynste the cursed and false sa
razyns, but nothynge auaylled hys prowesse, for also
sone as kynge Ferragus aspyed hym and knewe hym
be wente lowarde him and toke hym & ledde him awaie
And whan he hadde bounde hym surely he made hym be
ledde to his paurlron, the whiche was moche rych and
pleasaunt. Than Ferragus returned into the batayll.
vpon

Upon the chyfthi ngs, but the Journay w as so euyll for
the chrislen men that for the losse of theyr good maister
they wolde all haue taken the flight. Then Valentre
and Orson came before them in cryinge to them right
hyghe. Valyant knyghtes of Aquitayne he we
your chyfthly, for and yon faylled at this nede it shuld
be a greate reproche to you, haire a hardy courage and
a good heart and God shall helpe you. Thus recomf^r
ted the two knyghts the people of Aquitaine that for
scare hade almoost fledde, in suche maner that they re
torned vpon the sarazins agayn, and began the batayl
more stronger than before. The iydinges was befoore
Aquitayne of the duke that was taken prysoner, and
bothe litell and great wepte for his taking, but aboue
all other dolorus was incomparable and piteous the
complaynt of the fayre Fezonne that in wringyng her
handes, and pullynge her heer more bryghter thangol
de wyre sayinge insyghinge with hearte, and wepyng
tenderly with her eyen. Alas poore sorrowful what is
happened the, now thou art the most unfortuned that
is vpon the erth. Alas my dere father nowe muste you
dye, for from the handes of the false sarazyns you can
never departe nor escape. I hydde you fare well my ry
ght swete father, for I shall never se you. I shall abyde
here vnpertuayed as a poore Orphelin ferre frome all
pleasaunce, nere discomfort bitter and dolorous. Alas
Orson my good louer yonr longe abydinge ought wel
to xoye me at the herte, for ys you were here present, ye
wold deliuer my father that is so sorowfull. ¶ And in
this maner weapte and lamented the fayre and plea
sant Fezonne. And the chyfthens & sarazins fought
upon the feld much impetuously one against a nother

Valen. & Or.

D. i.

The

The battayle endured so longe, that with dead & with
wounded at the earth was couered. There was the no-
ble and valiaunte knyght Valentyne, that with hys
sharpeswoerde made such greet occision of sarazins that
ther was neno so hardy that durst bide before him. And
Orson was on the other side that swore by god and his
saintes that he shulde finish his dayes in the battayle
or he wold do satch the duke of Aquitayne with in the
tent of the gvatant Ferragus. Pacolet was beside him
that gaue him good confort and promised him socour,
answeryng by his god that he woulde not sayle him at
his nede. Then Orson smote his horfe wth the spurs
and entred into the battell so fearely, that o: eter bere-
fled, he broke the battell and passed forthe. And when
Orson and Pacolet were passed the battell they hukled
their shieldes doun, and hanged at their neckes sar-
azins shieldes wherin the rimage of mahomet was pain-
ted, and after they went to the pavillion of the Gvant,
Ferragus without that anye layde the contrary, for
Pacolet could speake their language right well. Then
entred into the tentes for to haue the good duke again
But whan Pacolet sawe that there was too manysa-
razins that kept hym, he wente and playred with his
charmes so well and so subtilly that he made them all
fredowne and sleape. And when they were all a sleape
Orson came unto the duke of Aquitayne and sayd vni-
to him: Sir duke come with me and we wyl upon this
horfe without any tariyng, for from the bader of Fer-
ragus I shal deliuer you. I am the knyght that in your
balle ofred you wages the daye that you gaue me a L.
pound haue no fere of the panrys, for with in day-
ge I shal leade you into your haost. Knyght sayde the
dute

duke you be right welcome that casteth me out of ser-
uage & deliuereth me from my mortall enemyes, & for
the good seruice that you haue done to me to daye, for
reward & gaerdon I thail geue you my daughter the
sayre Fesoun in mariage. I hadde geuen her not longe
ago unto a knyght that was moche wylde and coulde
speaken no language: but syth that he is note comen a-
garne towarde me, his longe avyding shall beare hym
dommage. I geue you my daughter, for you haue well
wonne her, & you shall haue with her in mariage halfe
the countrey of Aquitayne. Gramercy sayd the knyght
suche a gifte is not to be refused, but thynke we for to
make diligence for to escape oute of this place, and re-
torne unto your boost. Then the thre champions, both
the duke of Aquitayne, Orson, and Pacolet toke the
armes of Laczyns and passed on their waye withoute
contradiction of any bodye, for to go unto the christen
hoolle. During the same tyme that Orson wente
towarde the duke of Aquitayne, Valentyne that was
in the bateell demaunded diuers wher his brother Or-
son was. But none could tel tidynges nor knowledge
of hym, wherfore Valentyne was right sorowfull and
angry at his heire, for he wende that he had ben slayne
in the bateell. wherfore he made many piteous cryes
lamente: Mas nowe am I usurped by btyter fortune
on al sides, and all my stoyres are well chaunged in to
sorowe and misse, when I haue loste my prynypall
frende the soure of al my comforde, and the hope of al
my lyfe. Has my sayre brother Orson now haue I losse
you by the false Laczyns, for I knowe wel that your
valraunte and hardnedis cause of your death shor-
lyng. for I knowe so moche by you, that you wyll ra-

Valen. & Or.

p.ii.

tht

ther dye valyauntly, than lytie in reproche and shame;
Alas valyaunt brother Orson in bayne and in travayl
I conqueured you in the wodde and lythe I haue kepte
you in peryll and in daunger. And nowe whan I pur-
posed and thought to haue solace and mirthe of you ye
be separated and gone from me but lith that it is so that
I cane haue no tydylges of rou in no maner of wyse. I
swere and promyse to god that I shall knowe shorelye
where you are, and synde youe quicke or deed, or youre
ioue shall because of my dethe anon. At these dolorous
wordes entred the noble knyght Valentyne in to þ bay-
tayl, and as a man dyscomforted and charged with ma-
lancoly, helde his swerde of syne steele in his hande, and
shewed suche knyght hode with his bodye that or euer
he rested ony wher slewe syre or seuen parnymes deed
to the erthe, and in dorynge thys prowelte the graunte
Ferragus knewe hym and wente towarde Valentyne
and kepte hym soone nere that he constrainned hym insur-
the wyse that he bare hym away before every bodr, for
his hors was deed vnder hym. Ferragus the graunte
made to bynde Valentyne straightly, & swore all his god-
des that he wolde take vengeaunce, but he dyde not al
his wyl, for ryght so as he bare him throughe the felde
Orson Pacelet and the duke Sauari recounred him
Chauayd the valyaunte duke, for god se yonder false
paynym that wolde put our lawe and our men to dys-
tructyon he hereth with him on of our knyghtes strait-
ly bounden. By god lard Orson yf we be valyaunt he
ought not to escape vs. Then he smote his hors with þ
spores and ramme towarde the parnym, to whome he
gaue so grene a stroke with his spere that he and Valen-
tyne fel to the erthe. The graunte arose vpon his sete
and

and leste valentyne that for great fere began to falle
and Oson cryed vnto him brother reforme againe and
haue no doubt. Thanne Valentyne returned towarde
 hym the whiche conuerced him a hors & mounted him
 vpon hym. And Pacolet that was amongest the hoste
 of the Sarazyns cryed ryght hysche, Poroygale the mo
 re. And in makynge that cry he passed the batayl and
 came vnto the hoste of chyssiten men. And so they wer
 deluoyed all out of the bades of theyr enemys. And
 whan the chyssiten men sawe that the duke was deluoy
 ed theyr courages gretew and theyr force doubled, and
 ther were so joyous that ther crede al with one day
 celvne & chaytarne. And in makynge that noyse they
 ranne vpon the Sarazyns by suche a hysgoure and force
 that theyr giasit Ferragus after that he had lost many
 of his men by force of armes was constrained to too
 flee and with d'ache hys, and to reyse his spege & dras
 we abacke. They made to fowne trumpettes and Cla
 tons and the men of armes returned into Achiaytaine
 so to refresche them and rest them. On that same da
 ye that the chyssiten men did the Sarazyns fought togo
 der there was so gretel slaughter that for to wondry
 bodyes it sholde be a piteous thynge. At the retournyn
 g from the batayl Valentyne & Pacolet returned vnto
 ther lodges, and Oson wente in to the palays with
 the duke Sancayn and the other barons and knyghtes
 whan the duke of Achiaytayne was retourned in to his
 palays, he sente for all the lordes and knyghtes of hys
 counte and his daughter hysfayre fezonne. Byth he cal
 led Oson and asked hym what was his name. And O
 son was subtyll & sayd syr I am called Rycharde, than
 the duke of Achiaytayne sayd before them all. Fordes

knolde for a trouthe that aboue all thynges I am be-
holden, and wyl that honoure be doone unto this same
knight here in presence, for by him I am retourned into
Acquitayne, and haue ben deliuered from my adver-
sary and mo tall enemy. And you my daughter it is
my wyl and desire that you haue in mariage this same
valiaunte knyght, for aboue all other I holde hym and
may holde him the most valiaunte and excellente. And
for the greet prowesse that he hathe shewed towardes
me, I haue pomyled hym in guardone and rewarde,
your gentle bodye, and that by lawe of mariage you
shall be wedded unto hym. Well ought you for to haue
hym when he hathe loued your father so moch that he
hathe saued hys lyfe. ¶ To the opinion of the duke
was consentyng all the barons and noble knyghtes of
the courte, by a comen accorde that the knyght
was well worthye to haue the faire ladre in mariage
that hadde doone so greet prowesse for her fathers sake.
But Oislon that was in presence woulde not declare
vpon that dede hys opinion vntyll the tyme that he
hadd assayed the courte and the wyll of the faire
sonne, even so as he had enterprised before, and tolde
his brother Galentyne.

¶ How Oislon woulde assay the wyll and loyalte of the
faire sonne et that he weaded her. Capitulo. xxxix.

Oislon




 Eson was wyse and subtyll or that he wedded the faire Fesonnie: for he wolde knowe and assayle if she were foy to kepe her sayth fidelast and foyall, for oftentymes he had hearede say that women were of such a nature that for a lyttle chynge they chaunged their thorgates and promises, and broke them fally, but hōwe well that diuers of them ben of such a nature, so al þe hices of the threwele ought not to be taken nor aleiged for to corrupte the loyaltye of the goodons, for amongest a bushe of thornes is oftentymes founde a florished rose. And also amonge a great sorte of euill wemen may well be founden one good one, and hapre he

Galen, & Dr.

P.iii.

Euen

Even so as Fezonne was the whiche Orson found lo-
yal, for he sayd unto the duke in this maner for to as-
pe her. Sir for the honoure that you do me I am bou-
den for to take you, but to þ regarde of your daugh-
ter I woulde well knowe her wyl, for it apperteneth
her well to haue a man of more hygher estate than I.
And therfore before that I take her I wyl speke to her
for to knowe her wyl and courage. For mariage done
agaynþ the wyl cometh not lyghtly unto perfeccyon,
Knight sayde the duke of Aquitaine you haue good
reason, and I accorde it you. Nowe go in to her chamb-
bre and speke with her, to the ende that you be the bet-
ter entourmed of her casc. At these wordes he entred in
to the chambre of the sayre Fezonne and sat hym do-
ne besyde her. And syþ he toke her by the hand asayde
vnto her much sweetely. Lady the grete beaute of you
hath taken me so sore in loue that withoute you I can
haue none alegemente. Nowe thanked he god whi it
hathe pleased him to doo me such grace that for wylle
you be gotten me, for I may wyl haunce me that of all
other I haue the sayrest loue. And sith that it pleaseth
the god þ duke your fader that you haue me for his da-
de, reought well by reasone to be contente, for I shall
serve you and holde you perþy whole loyaltie duryng al the
tyme of my loue. Therfore I praye you ryghte dere law-
diss for to haue more remembrance the one vpon the
other ye shal embrase me and kisse me at this presente
tyme, and refuse not my louyngre requeste I praye you
For syþ that for the tyme to come we muste be assem-
bled you ought not to refuse me to do my wyl. Knight
answred the lady that was wel taught for to dema-
de þache thynges you ought to testayne you, so þ you
kese

le
fla
u
th
er
ne
n,
od
n
v
in
ls
de
u
on
it
se
ill
b
ā
ll
ee
v
e
u
n
at
b
u
e
lese your Payne. I loue all knyghtes and men of good
dedes in al goodnes and honoure, but aboue al other I
loue one and hym wil I loue and kepe faith & loyealte
as I haue sworne unto hym, nor never for other wil I
chaunge him nor forget hym. Lady said Orson it ought
by reason to please you whan it pleaseþ your father.
Syr sayde the mayden. It is wel reason that I obeye
unto my lorde my father, but if it happen that he com
strayne me unto such a thyng, and that he would gy
ue me unto other then hym that conquerred the grene
knyght. I shall rather departe from hym without be
trayng any thyng with me save my fayth. By God lady
sayde Orson I marrial me my che hewe you beso sore
enamoured on that knyght, for you knowe that he is
of a wylde nature, and that he cannot speake nor saye
one worde wherby he myght reiورce you and tell you
his wil. Syr sayd the lady trule loue learneth me to lo
ue him naturally. For it is sayd comonly that þe thyng
that pleased me is halfe soone. wherfore þe knyght in
me haue no more trust, for never in my life wil I chaun
ge hym that I haue promysed my faith to. Orson was
muche toweus of the wylde one of Fezonnes that gaue
him such an awysere, not for that he made semblasit
that he was ill content, and departed out of the chamb
re without takyng leue of her, & wente towarde the
duke and sayd to hym. Free duke knowe that I come
from speaking with your daughter, but she hath geue
me so a frnall awysere, that never in her lyfe for no
man that speakeþ þe wyl haue other unto her husband
than him that conquerred þe grene knyght. Knyght sayd
the duke of her awysere care you not, for in her lieth
not to do her will, be a lytell pacient and anoye you of

Ualen. & Q.

no thyng

nothynge, for to daye I shall speke with my daughter
more forder in this mater. Brameraye sayde Orson I
am beholden unto you. Than Orson yssued out of the
palars and went unto the lodgings of his brother Wal-
len. yne, to whome he tolde and recounted the answer
that had beng given hym by the fayre Fezonne. Brode
ros hauie brought well, and i hys ought to suffice you
for you may wel know the great loyalte and loue that
she loueth you with. But I wyll that you and I go to
ward the palars to gither, for also sone as þ duke shall
se me I am certayne that we shall be ryght well recey-
ued. Syr sayd Orson your wyll bee done. Than Wallen
tyne arrayed hym in precyous clothes, and Orson toke
the iaseran that he had syrþ whan he came into Aqui-
tayne, and so he went unto the palais with þ litel þ
colet that in al thynnes folowed them. They entred in
to the hall in the whiche þ duke of Aquitaine was spo-
king to his daughter before divers barons and noble
knyghtes. ¶ Daughter saide the Duke of Aquitaine
sir whence cometh to you this courage that you wyll
not accomyls he my wyll, and take my mariage this
noble knyght that I woulde gyue you, in whome is so
muche promesse and renowne, so by the valyantnes
of hym I haue bene deluyered and my lyf saued. Alas
father sayd the mrsden wherfore speke you to me ther
of, for you knowe well that I haue gyuen my faþh unto
him that deuined you from the greyn knyght. Now
there is not a grecer repþoch to a luying creature þa
to falle his faþh and breke his oþ. And if it happen that
þe constrained to liche a thringe by you, you shal be
þe cause to put my soule in daunger, whiche shall be a
repþoch to you before god and the wþrld. And as the
duke

duke of Aquitaine spake so to his Dorghe se falle
Valentyne and Orson comminge, whiche he receiued
in grete honour and embraced them. And whan Orson
had salued the duke he wend toward the capre feson-
ne that for great Joy began to singe. A las lass d'ye
you be hertely welcome, for your longe abynginge hath
grieved me sore. And if you had not commen mi faiher
wold have maryed me vnto an other knight than you
that for to haue me hath taken much great Payne. And
much wel he resemblyth you of nose and mouthe. My
loue lith that I was here I haue learned to speke and
am the same fayred ye wos loue to day in your cham-
bre. Then was the lady so frowis that I camme not re-
count it, and Orson entred into a chambre and chaun-
ged that habite & put on right precious robes that he
had made the liile Pacolet brynghe with hym, and at-
ter entred into the hall. And whan the Duke aduyced
him he went and embraced him swetele and said to him
faire sonne pardon me of that I wold haue geuen my
doughter to a nother than you. for I wende well that
you woulde never haue retorne. Soz said Orson W
good heire I pardon you. Then the Duke demainidid
them how ther had dñe syth theyr departinge. And or-
son recounted before them all the fortune and auentu-
re that they had ben in, and how they were sonnes to y
Emperour of Constantynoble named Alexander, and
of kyng Pepins suster named Bellessant, the whiche
ther had fownden in Portugal. whan the duke of De-
quitaine vnderstode that the two valyunte knyghtis
were of so hre a bloude estranghe he had so great Joy
at his brart f fel it I can not. & haue he sayde knyghtes
you be worthy for to haue great honoure & reuerence
whan

Whan of al the christiens you are the nob'lest extraughe
and dyscended. But of one thinge I am sorowfull and
despleasaunte that is of your fader the Emperor of
Grece, and of your uncle the kynge Pepin that are as-
syrged in Constantynoble by the painims and sarazyns
and theyr warre hath endured so long that if god helpe
them not shortly with socoure they muske yeald them
vnto theyr ennies, whiche is a thinge muche piteous
Whan Valentine hearde that his fader and his uncle
were in daunger he made such dole that none myght ap-
pease hym and complained more his uncle kynge Pe-
pin than his fader. Than Pacolet said vnto hym. Sir
leue this sorowe, for ys you wyl beleue me I shall set
you or to morowe at night within Constantynoble, by
God sayd Valentine he is soylle he that byleueth the or
the deuyl must here the. Byr sayd Pacolet ys you wyl
mounte vpon my horse and do that whiche I shall tell
you, we shall be in Grece or the day fayl. Pacolet saide
Valentine I accord me vnto thy sayinges, for I desire
nothyng soo muche as to see my fader that I neuer
salve. It that houre the knyght Valentine was deli-
red for to departe on the morowe to go vnto Constan-
tynoble, and for the loue of his departinge the duke of
Acquytayne made fyfth O:son to be wedded vnto his
doughter Fezomme. And made theyr weddrage so rygh
In that ther had ben neuer none such scene in that citye
They made so great noyse with trumpettes and clary-
one that the painims heard it in theyr pavilons. The
duke of Acquitaine made Bellissanc and Clarymond
to be brought in his palais with great heusure. Than
was there a spye that sawe al this and went and tolde
it to Ferragus, hys he had scene the with the t raynor
Pacolat

Pacolet. By my mahoune layd h gyaut ferragus I
onght well to be dolent of the traytour Pacolet that
hath so fally deceyued me, and led a way my syster Cle-
remonde that I loued so muche, wþtch the christians.
But I swere my god Mahoune tha wþtchin shor te spa-
ce I shall take vengance on hym and on all his other
complices and helpers, for I shal make them al dye an
euill death.

Chow the graunt Ferragus for to haue succour sent
in the kyng Cremparte, and the enchantour Idra-
mayne.

Cap.xl.



Malen. 3. 62.

Ferragus

Ferragus the false Sarazyn was muche angrye
and full of ire whan he sawe that of his syster Cle-
rymonde and the two knyghtes he myght not take de-
gaunce. Then he called a hertaud and toke hym a letter
that he had made to be wrytten, by the which letter he
sente worde too kyng Tromparte that in contynente
and in without delaye also soone as he hadde senne the let-
ter that he wouulde come towarde hym well accompa-
nyed and with greate purstaunce of men of armes as
well as he myght. And yf so were that we woulde geue
hym succoure he shoulde geue hym to wyfe his syster Cle-
rymonde. And withe this he demaunded hym that he
shoulde bryng the enchauntoure Adramayne withe
hym that had learned soo wyll the arte of tolle:re, that
for to playe with Rygromauer he was passed mayster,
thus were the letters made and geuen the mesengere,
the whiche put hym vpon hys waye for to do his mesage.
So will I leue to speake of the graunt Ferragus ad
shall speake of Valentyne that is withe in Aquitayne
where as he taketh leue of lordes and ladies and of the
sayre Clerymonde, the whiche for his departyng was
muchel sorowfull, & demaunded hym, Loue when wyll
you wedde me, holde me loyal couenaunt, for in you is
all my trusste. Lady sayd Valentine haue nodoute of
me, for I shall be true to you and I swere to you and
promise you that also soone as it shall please God almi-
ghty that I retourne from Constantynoble, wythout
sojourning or delacion I shall wedde you.

Then he sayde to the Duke of Aquitayne and his bro-
ther Orson. Lordes I shall leue you my loue Cle-
rymonde to keve as to my pryncyp all frendes that I
truste my mooste in. I prayinge you that also soone as
it

as it shall be possible to you that you make to be ministred unto her the sacrament of baptism. and changing not her name for none other, for it is me wyll that she bere that name. Valentyne sayde the duke of Acquytayne take no thought for her, for also derely shall the sayre Clerymonde be kepte as my propre daughter. Then Valentyne sole leue of the duke of Acquytayne, that for his departing had his heart sorowfull & syth he embrased the sayre Clerymonde and in takyng leue of her he kissed her swetly, tut the noble lady was so sorowfull that she myght lycke never a word. Valentyne leste her and began to wepe. And I zon tooke leue of hym the whiche sayde vnto hym right swetely Brother I praye to Jesu christ that he kepe you & saue you, and amonge all other thinges I beseche you humbly that you wil recommaunde me to vnto my fader the Emperoure of Grece and to myne uncle the kyng Bessyn, for an it pleased god I shall se them wi. him shorte tyme. Brother sayde valentyne I shall do the message for you as I would do for my selfe. At these wordes departed the two brethren from together that for to leue eche other had their hertes sorowfull. Disone abode in the palays, and valentyne retourned towarde his lodynge for to speke with his mother Bellissant, that for his departing was muche troubled at the harte. And whenshe saw that he was ready to departe, she embrased him weyng to haue take leue of hym, but the noble lady had her harte so full of distress that she myght not speke one word to her sone. Valentyne helde her by the armes in recomfortyng her swetely, for he knew that he was ryght sorowful and displeasid for all that he bare his doloure and great dystresse

the bell

the beste wile that he myght for to recounforde his mo
ther and reioyce her.

¶ Of the pyteous complaynes that the Empresse
Bellissant made unto her sonne Valentyne or he went
dnto constantynoble, and howe he spake unto the Em
peroure his father before his uncle kyng Pepyn.

Cap.xli.



When Valentyne sawe his mother make such
sorowe he sayde vnto her. My mother haue no
feare of my doloure nor thought, for if it please god mi
creatour I shall retorne agayne shortly, Thynke and
haue euer your harte in God and praye for me, for in al
my deedes and prayers I shall chynke on you, And a
bove all other thinges I recommaunde vnto you they
sayle Clerymonde that puttethe all her conuicience in
me and wil kepe my loyalte. Alas my sonne layd the
Emprise Bellyst me I oughte well to syghe with my
harte in here doloures anguys he, but by the bithy
hardenes thou haste done so muche that the daye shall
come by the pleasure of Ihesus that mine occasyon ab
blame I shall be sounde innocent and pure. And when
thou hast he within thei cty of Constantinoble, salue
from me thy fader the Emperoure Alexander & thyne
uncle the valaunte kynze Pepyn my brother and say
to hym on my behalfe that I take vpon they dampna
cion of my soule that neutr the dares of my ly. e of thei
great blame and bytupere that I haue ben caused. W
I was never culpable. And if that ther be any he
never so harde that will take batall for it, or say the
contrary you for me and take the quarel for it you be
euercome I offre my body to be brent. Hamefull be
for all the worlde. My mother sayde then noble Valen
tynedyscom or you not, for ys it please God almighty
and they virgyn mary in whome I haue all my trusse
I shall do so muche for you that shortly you shall be yel
ded and accorded to ther Emperoure Alexander my fa
ther and that of the wronge that he hache done you, he
shall aske you mercy and pardon. At these wordes they
departed in sundre making great sorowe, and wepinge

Valen. & Dr.

Q. 6.

full soore

full sore. And at the yrdyngar synginge the Ladye empayred
her sonne Valentine that also sone as he myght he shol-
de sende Pacolet agayne for to brynghe her tydynge.
And Valentine: promised her that he sholde do so. Af-
ter he entred into the chambre where as he founde the
lytell Pacolet, they whiche in abydyng hym had made
redy his horse of warre. Rols vp said Pacolet it isti
me to go, mounte vp behrnde me, frende sayd Valen-
tyn that shall I do well, Than he lepte upon the yhors
and Pacolet touned the pynne so wel in dede that the
horse rose vp in they aye, and in that same myghte they
made so muche warre that they passed ouer the see and
ouer dyuers wodes rochesse tostones, castels & greate
cristes. And they wente so faste that on they morow he
foremyd dawe ther apperceyued Constantible, Hede
maunded Pacolet what place it was, and he answered
hym that it was the cyte of Constantinoble in the whi-
che he had so greate desyre to be Much forous was the
noble knyght Valentyne whan he sawe hym selfe so ne-
are, for Pacolet had condurted him so well that on euer
long time he was within the cite. And at thei hour that
the Emperoure and the kyng Devyn were in the hall
Imperiall sette for to souare. Pacolet that ledde Valen-
tyn entred into the halle, wherof Valentyne was mor-
e abashed whan he sawe hym selfe before such a com-
pany. Than the grene knyght that was in the halle no-
we Valentyne and ranne anone unto him. And ther kin-
ge Devyn that adurled Valentyne lard unto thei Em-
peroure. Sy: yet is not your lagnane saylled, for you
marke here a miche valiaunt knyght that is your own
comme, whan the Emperoure heard those tydynge bee
chaun

charnged coloure and rose w^t from thei table for to go
kisse hiȝ soane. But the grene knegit w^t as the fyfe ac
him w^t he toke hym in hiȝ armes and welcomed hym
After cam kyng Pe[n]n and embraced hym, And then
the knegit his fader toke hym betwene his armes
and kis^t hym wetely, half ioyfull and halfe sorowfull
ioyfull for his cominge and sorowfull for they thoughte
of his wyfe. Then oide Blandim w^t knelewe P^rre^r coler,
for he had sen hym in Portingale, so he came towarde,
hym and arced hym iudges of the Lady Bellissintz, and
he colde hym the maner howe all had bene done, & howe
valentine had bene in drouerse gret perilles for to haue
knowledge of the Emperour and of his mother. Then
Joye was made throughe all the crtie for thei compynge
of the Emperour a lxx andet sonne valentyn knigh-
tes and barons came from every syde for to see Valen-
tyn and do hym reuerence. And so as there arrued of
uer ȝ great lordes in the Emperour halle, Valentyn
that was full of greate hardynes speake in this maner
before all they compaun. Lordz and knighthes that are
here presente of the honoure and reuerence that it plea-
seth you to do me. I yelde you graces with my puissant-
ce and thanke you and above al the other I thank mine
uncle the kinge Pepin, the whiche hathe nouished me
into thi houre, for I am more beholden unto hym
then unto any man enlyue. Not with standinge that
it is syde of stentrynes that never one maye be so sub-
iecte as a fader and mother, but I may name my selfe
poore o^r p^r yelrn as for my fathere that is here presente,
for I had ben dead dolorously had not myne uncle bene
that sounde me when my mother was banished fally
to the Emperour by the dede of the false Archebishop

Galen. & Dr.

Q.ii.

Wherfore

Wherfore to shewe that she is innocent and replete w
truthe I as her naturall sonne legytyme offreth my bo
dy for to syghte agaynst the false traytour Archbisshop
that hathe accused her fally, and also e gayntie al them
that wyll present them so to accuse my mother in any
maner of wyse.

Chowe Valentyne and they grene knight were taken
prisoners in the batayll before Constantynoble by the
Souldan Moradyn and his men. Cap. xiii.



When they Emperoure vnderstode hys lone
Valentyne speke so for they greate disthor-
noure of his doloures mother, he degane
so to wepe right piteously, & saide with pi-
teous wordes vnto his sonne Valentyne
glas my dore sonne I knowe cleerly that thou arte my
sonne legytyme, & that with good right thou wylt lighte
for thy mother, the whiche by a false ad an euyl report
and light bileyue I haue sent and sent thy mother stex-
ile, but as for to vnder take too lighte for her deade in a
field it is no nede, for the false & coursed Archebishop,
that had accused her hath bene soughten with, and sha-
medfully hanquylled and put vnto vilarvous deathe,
by a valiant marchaunt, the whiche in the presence of
the kynge Henry thynne vncle, and of me and before all
the congreacione of diuers princes barons and knyghtes
hathe tolde and confessed how with wronge & euyl
trouely enuie vnd dyabolyke temptacion he had accus-
ed the good ladr towarde me, When I vnderstode, hys
confession I was wounded so bitterly at the hart that
o. my dolourest shold be to great a thyng to recouer
And sythe that same yme I haue sente diuers messen-
gers into diuers countreyes and regrons, in truslinge,
to haue had of my wyfe some certayn tydinges, but I
mygyl not do so muche as to haue some knowldege of
her. In therfore my chylde and myne onli hope is thou
knowe any thynges of thy mother byde it not frome me,
for aboue all my desyres I haue a synguler desyre so
to here some tidinges. Sy: sayd valentyne so to speke
of my mother knowe for all certayne that yester myghte
about emodirghte I sawe her and spake to her within
a quarell, & tolde him h. Paolet brought him so lone

Valen t. O.

Q. 111.

of the

of they whiche thyng ther Emperoure his father was
muche amuarled. For the coming of valentine was
madegreat ioye throughte all the crite of Constantino-
ble. And soo muche was the Emperour Alexander re-
tayled that comauanded to ryng all they belles of they
crite. And when the paynyme and sarazins hearde the
greate iore that ther of the crite made, the ranne unto
armes and in great dyngence were armed & in royn-
te. And when they were all ready & armed the soudan mo-
radyn accompanied with xxx. kynges stronge and pu-
issant made to assaile the crite of Constantinoble, they
whiche was so full of people that manre horsez were
dead for hengre. And also dyuers men and women and
lytell chyldren strom day to day by faute of natural sub-
staunce fynished ther dayes pitcoully in the streets. And
when the noble Valentine aduised and knew the great
multitude of paynyme and sarazyns and the necessite
of the crite of Constantinoble, he spake before all they
kordes and capaynes saynge in this maner. Kordes ad
knyghtes you knowe and se ihat within this crite you
are in great necessite of vitailes, and yet you maye re-
couer none but by your dailyauntes upon reuite me-
mories. Wherfore I am of the opinion that there shoulde
yssue oute a certayne nombre of men for to conquerre
some batailles. And I all thei litle am ready and appa-
rayled to conduyce with me litell power and as well
as I maye all them of the crite that wylle lie out with
me. To that comayll was consentyng all the capay-
nes of the armes. So ther issued out of the crite with
the valiaunt knyghte Valentyne. xx. thousand men of
armes, and ther yssued oute also a greate multynde of
small people that for the indygynce and ther greater
cessage

cellente that the were in folowed hym gladly. When
they were out of the gates ther ran vpon they sarazins
so fierly & so vaily & unly that within a short space they
toke and wonne thre hundred charpottes wth batayll-
les but as they led them towarde the citie of Constanti-
noble they louden that for this losse was sorowfull
with a greate compaunre of sarazins and painpmis put
him selfe betwene them and the cyttie of Constantineble
for to recouer the batayllae s' gay ne that ther had lost
And when the kyng Pepyn sawe that ther had stopped
the passage he smote his horse with theis spores and set
his spere in the rest and byd sa valvante that he smaye
dead vnto the earthe the proude Martagon, they which
was kyng of Capharni. Then he drewe out his swerd
and smote Martagon that was right strong and and
faulx in such wise that he smote hym oute of his saddle
vnto the earthe. And when valentine adh greene knight
sawe the great deades of armes that kyng Pepyn did
they entred into the batayll, and without ceasyng ther
dyd so muche by force of armes that before ther loun-
dan ther hewed downe the chese standerd of they false
paynms and sarazins. And when they standerd was
downe Valentyne posset for the agayne the false loun-
dan, and gaue hym so great a stroke with his spere that
he smote him of thei Olyphant that he was mounted
on muche ruedy and valyauntly. It that hour was
done so many feates of armes by Valentyne and they
greene knight that Martagon was dead and ther arm-
tall taken by the greene knight. And valentyne mangre
all the paynms and sarazins did cast vnto thei ground
four kynges end sarazin, & smote of both paynes of
the admiral of Ombrye. But the two good knyghtes
Valen & O.

that same

that same daye for to warne honoure and fame were
to ardaunt, and entred to ferre wrthyn the hoste of thei
paimms and sarazins, for whan they thought to haue
retorne they were enclosed with the Paimms and taken
after bounde straighly as pryloners and ledde before
the Soudan, they whiche also soone as he sawe they in
hewore his grete God mahoun that thei shold never
retorne unto the christen men agayn, but shold make
a gybet to be reysed vp before the cyte of Constan. ino-
ble and make them be hanged so hye that al theire fren-
des myght se them. Thus was Valentine and the gre-
ne knight in grete leue of theire frues, thynckeng never
to escape from their cursed handes, And the christen me-
dyd retourn maugre paimms and sarazins, for ther was
with theym vitailles in grete haboundance so that all
the people of the cyte were refreshed and comforted.
But or they arryued within the cyte they hadde a ry-
ous recountrye of paynims and Sarazyns and ledde
a ryteous recountrye and strong batayl, so that the chi-
len men wende never to haue retorne into the cyte of
Constantynoble, Than thei of the cyte that sawe wel
the necessite of their men made to cry through the cyte
that vpon parue of deathe all manner of men, priestes
clerkes Chanons monkes freers, and womeu, shoulde
bere the croesse before them in the honour of thei passio
of our Loide Ihesu Christe and issye oure againste the
paimms. Than was the nombre so gret of they people
that stued out of the cytie of Constantinoble that the
estimacion was fourty thousand. And wha the paimms
and sarazins sawe the great nombre people that came
out againste the, they reculed abacke into their tents &
let the christen men bere away they vitailles. But or
paimms

paynms was in their tentes the batayll was so great
that fourte thousande christen men were slayne whiche
was a pyteous thyng to them of the cytie. Byght sor-
rowful and displeasaunt was the Emperour of Grece
for many noble barons and knyghtes that he had loste
in the batayll but aboue al the other he was sorowful
in his harte, and utterly displeaunte for his valiaunt
sonne valentine and the greue knyght that had done so
great dedes of armes and in lykewyse was they kynge
Pepyn of Fraunce, These twaine made great dole and
lamentacio castinge out great cryes and syghes for the
chylde Valentyn that they had loste so soone. But the
lytel Pacolet recomforced theim much saying. Lorde s-
leue your wepyng and dyscomforste, for of Valentyn
you shall be ioyous, and of hym haue good tidinges
sooner then you wene fore. Frende sayde he God here
the and geue the suche puyllance, for an thou may do
so muche as to bryng hym vnto me and deliuer hym
from they handes of the soudan that hathe sworen bys
death, thou maist safetly that abone the other I shal
mounte the in honoure and rychesse. Byr sayd Pacolet
put yowre triste in me, for shortly you shall knowe whith
what loue I loue you and rour sonne valentine. Then
Pacolet toke his horse of wodde, and withoute ani mo
wordes departed for to go into thei soudans host. And
the soudan is in his pavillion that so to iudge Valentyn
and the greue knyghte had assembled al the great
lordez of thei host. But his enterpryse was all turned
contrarie as it shal be shewed you more playnly here
afterwarde.

Valentyn.

Howe

Thise the enchauntoure Pacolet deluytiered Valen-
tine and the grene knyght out of the pson of the tow-
dan Moradyn. L. 2.

1111

Pacolete.



Whan the Sondan Moradin was bythdra-
wen in to his paullor, he made to be brou-
ghte before him the chyld Valentine and þ
grene knyght in the presence of all the most
greatest barons and knyghts of hys court
and lard in this maner. Lordes at thys hour you maye
well se and knowe the twarne of the wroldc that dothe
most displeasure and outrage vnto the kynge Ferran-
gue. And amonge the other thynges this knyght hathe
left cur lawe and made hym to be christened to bete vs
the

the more damage, wherfore me thynketh it were well
done to sende them vnto kryng fferagus, for I wotte
well that he will take vengeaunce on them, & that he
shal make them dye a shamefull death as thei haue wel
desertyed. **S**ir sayde thei sarazins and paynims that of
theri deathes had great enur. **I**t is no nede to sciaurn
so muche but make forkes to be reyzed vp in thei fielde
for to hange the two false caitifles on to morow in thei
mornynge that hathe borne vs so great dammage, and
harme. **L**ordes sayde the soudan Moradyn your cun-
sayllis fayre and good, and soo wyl I use it, for by
the god mahoune I sweare you and promyse you that
to morowe in they mornynge I shall make theym to be
hanged so hpe that all they of the cyte of Constantyno-
ble maile them and take ensample at theyr deaith. **I**f
ter these wordes sayde as the Soudan entred into his
tent for to go to souper the litell Pacolet told him self
before hym the whrch salued hym by mahoune hyghly
Pacolet sayd the Paynem thou art welcome. Now tel
me lightly howe doth the seate of the kyng fferagus
that aboue al the other is my perlyte frende. **S**ir sayd
Pacolet he fareth bright well, and aboue all rechemaund-
eth him vnto you, and by me he sendeth you vndirpes
good that are muche secrete the whiche I shall tel you
if it plesse you to here me. **F**rende sayde they soudenyly
gate voluntarily ad with good harte I wyl here yonre
message. Then he dreire him a parte for to tell hym his
secrete. **A**nd Pacolet sayde to hym allscly. **S**ir wryte
that I come from Bantingale and am sente herher by
my rechoubted lady the wif of fferagus the whiche
with all her harte rechmaundeth her vnto you, muche
more charcely than I can recounte, and that it be itrue

I do you to wryte that aboue all the men of the worlde
she loueth you best, for she is so eshrised and taken with
your loue that she maye neyther slepe nor reaste in noo
place. Nowe it is true that she the which in all truske
het in me hath sente me towarde you, and sendeth you
worde by me expresly upon the loue that maye be by
twene us twa true louers that without soiourning or de
feryng you come and se her. For the kynge Ferragus
is at this presente tyme gone towarde Acquytaine, so
maye you at your owne pleasure and wyll of the ples
sant ladi that aboue al the other bineth in beatide do
your pleasure & wyll, and therfore syr come your way
with me, for upon my hor 3 I shall conduyte you so well
and in such manere that to morowe in the mornynge,
I shall set you in Portngale before the noble and fair
lady by the pleasure of my God mahon. Ha Pacolet
sayd the soudan Moradyn thou geuest me at my harte
more greater Joye and comfort than any other person
dydde ever before this. For aboue al the wemen of the
worlde I am and haue beene longe tyme of the wyfe of
kynge ferragus enamoured but so muche there is that
neuer no dare I myghte lynde my selfe before her in no
maner that I myghte accomlysshe my wyll, or tell my
secrete, but at this tyme I ha I accomlysshe the desir
of my harte, that so muche and so longe I haue abiden
For I promise the that to morowe in the mornynge I
shall go with thee and accomlysshe my wyll, or tell my
desyre. At that houre that I record vnto you the sou
dan Moradyn satte hym downe at the table and made
the enchauntour Pacolet to be sarued also honestlye
as he myght, for he was so ryghte Joyous of the rydens
that the enchauntour Pacolet had broughte hym,

that

that the heart lefte in his bely for Joy, and made great
cheare. And Pacolet that saue wel that they Soudan
was in greate sorayde all so fulre to hym selfe. I am
feasted and kept wel at ease, but or that it be to morow
at urght suchegruet me of hys bread to eat that shall
cuse the crame that euer I was doone. Nowe Valen-
tine and the grene knyght was in the tente and parly-
on of the soudan Morad in that were wel and strayghly
bounden well knewe they Pacolet wher of they were
tryghte Joyous in theire courager in sayinge and thyn-
king in their hertes that for their deliueraunce he was
comen theret drit the made no semblaunt. And Paco-
let in he minge grete chere and sayre semblaunte unto
the soudan Morad in beholdinge the prisoners sarde
ellen herght. Sir howe be you so curiers for to kepe
grete brichtes in yourre prisons withoute malinge hym
dye, for aboue all litinge men he hath borne dominge
unto his brother Ferragus. And for to greue hym þ mo
behavoured Mabounde, and soudene they waiers
and maners to take frome hym his sysser Eletymonde,
for to geue her unto a christen knyght, wherfore me se-
meth you are to symply whan him and all the other of
his sorte and company you make not dye wþ the out ha-
douinge on them ony mercy or pycer. Frend said the soudan
Moradyn it is well my hyll and intencion for I
am entierly delybered to make them be hanged bi the
neckes to morow in ihe morning. Pacolet was so wyp-
pe and so well caught that vnyl the houre to slepe he
kepte the soudan wiþ sportes and playes. And whan
the houre was comen that they shold go to reaste, they
soudan commaunded that the prysonars shuld be kept
so wcl and so strayghtly that vpon þ paine of ther lives
they

They myght yelde hym a counteg. And so he wrychdrewe
him into hys chamb're. and leſt Valentyne & the grene
knyght in kepyng of a great sorte of sataz'ns and pay-
nyns that adoue all thynges were collectous of they-
deathes.

Chowe v'acolet deceyued the souden Moradin, & ma-
de hym mounte vpon his hor'z of wodde, and broughte
hym into the cyte of Costantrnoble, bryngynge to him
that he had brought hym into portyngale. Ca. xliii.



Mowe the houre was comen that euery bo-
dy was with a wylde pacole that ma-
de all the wachelleape. Than he came in
to valentyne and the grene knyght and dwy-
boud them, and led them out of the hall
sco

1 that none knew of it. Than whan it came towardes
the dawyrnge of they day he entred into þ tente of the
soudan and escryed unto hym on hye sayinge. Ha sy: to
cuyll go the oure seate and cuyll shewe you that you lea-
ue the wy^e of Ferragus whan yow make no more disli-
gence to accomlyns he ket wyll. Whan the soudan herd
Pacolet crye so he wakened soderly and sayde unto
Pacolet. Frende by Mahoune almyghtye ihou hast
done well to haue wakered me, for thou hast taken me
out of a greate payne, for I dre med a maruaulous dre
me. Indin dREAMinge me I houghte that a Crowe dyde
beare me farr e awaye in the ayre, and in fly enge in thei
ayre ther came unto me a great byrd that with his byll
stroke me so sore that the blode ranne oute in great ha-
boundaunce so I wote never what thys wyll save and
am in drede that the kynge Ferragus knowe ihis de-
re. So sayde Pacolet you haue a slouthefull courage
whan for a dre me you wyl leie the forous enterpris
of her that desyreteth you so muche, by mahoune sard he
thou sayest trouth. Then he called her chamberlain to
make him ready and after sayd unto him. Frende be secre-
te, if myne uncle Bruyant dematinde for me, tel hym
that I am gone to sporse me a lytel with Pacolet. Syr
sayd he it shal be done. Than Pacolet made þ Soudan
to mounte up behende hym and to ren thei prrne and
the ho^ese rose up in the ayre so impetus usse that also so
ne ther were in the cite of Constantinoble in the Enye
tours palaig. And whan the soudan w^erad in salte that
pacolet was abiden, he saide unto him. Frende muste
be lode here. "esaid pacolet haue no feare nor double
of nothinge, for we are within portyngale in the che
palays of the puytaunt and myghty kynge Ferragus

Wy

By mehoude in whome I beleve sayd the soudan Moradyn I am muche amareyled howe the deuyll hath
borne the so soone. Nowe hys you sayd Pagolet and en
tre into this halle, and I wyll goo into they chambre of
the pleasaunt lady they wyse of Ferragus, and as this
same halle I shall make the chambre to b' opened too
you and to lye wryth her. Fyende larde they Soudan of
great toyse thou makest me to laughe. And we go in the
name of M. houne the whiche conduyte the.

Howe the soudan Moradyn was taken and bounde
and after was hanged. Cap. xv.





Pacolet the inchauntoure leste the Soudan Morodyn wþt in the haule, the whiche was welllocked on euery syde, so thþt he myghte not issue oute.

Then he went toward the chambre of the Emperour and gaue so greate a stroke agaynste the doore that the chamberlayne harde it and cryed on hys houre in demaundynge what are you that at thys houre in the chambre Imperiall commeth smylyng and makynge suchen nosse. Scende sayd Pacolet doubt you not of nothing, for I am Pacolet that is come frþ the hoost of the soudan Moradyn, wher as I haue deþtuered Valentyne & the grene knyght frþ the handes of the sarazins þ had iudged & condened þ to death. And more ouer say vnto the emperour þ I haue brought W me into this palays the soudan Moradyn, the whiche beleueth stedfastly to be in Portyngale. Now he must be take without any soiourning & slayne al quicke, for he hath well deserued it. When the chamberlayn vnder stode the tidinges, he went toward the Emperour & þ kyng Pepyn, the whiche for to se the soudan with a greate nombre of knyghtes armid them. And the Soudan was in the hall that cryed hydeously sayinge. Ha false traytour Pacolet mahoune curse the. For I haue well hard the & vnderstand the speke, thou hast betravred me by thy false deceit cursedly & shamfull, but by þ faþt that I holde yet shall I make thee repent it. Then he drewe out his swerde and as a madde man that were out of hys wytte began for to renne about the halle in smylyng the walres and the shoones so crudely that he made the fyre to spryne out of the marble stonres. And so as he sought alone in the halle, the Emperour and

Valen. & Or.

R. f.

kyng

kyng Pepyn with torches and cresettes came towars
hym well accompanied. And when he apperciued the
he put hym selfe in defensē muche outtagouslye, and
slew a squier before kyng Pepyn that woulde haue
taken hym, and the kyng that was ryghte displeasance
auaunced hym and gaue hym so great a stroke that he
felled him unto the earth. Then he was taken & boilde
muche streyghtly by that it was daylyght. Valentyne
and the grene knyght entered in to the palays whiche
was come from the hoost of the soudan, and when thei
found hym there they were muche ioyous. Then the
Emperoure and kyng Pepyn made great ioye for the
dellueraunce of Valentine, and also of the grene knyght
for he was muche praysed and loued. The Emperour
thanked muche Pacolet for the delueraunce of hys
sonne Valentyne, and the kyng Pepyn said unto hym.
Pacolet faire syr thou melle shewe one gambaude
thy horse, Syr sayde Pacolet mounte vp behynde me,
and I shall brynge you withoute restrnge into helle,
frende sayde the kyng Pepyn, God kepe me frome it.
Then sayd Pacolet, lordes make dyligence to put this
false Soudan to death for if euer he escape you, thynk
that eurill shall happen therby. At that houre was as-
sembled within the palays dyligent & great lordes for to
se the soudan, by the counsill & deliberacion of whom
he was iudged & condamned to be haged on the great
toure of the palays, to the ende that he myght be sene
of the paynyme, and so it was don. And when the pay-
nyme sawe the soudan harged therer were sore &
maruelid how he was brought into the ci ie. Brutal
tolde them howe he had bene deceyded by Pacolet.
Then was there great sorowe through al the hoost for
the death

the de a th of the soudan, for he was a valiaun se man &
a gret persecutour of christen people. And after they
had made greit cryes and great lamentacions ther ab-
sem led ther counsayl and chose for their soudan Beu-
pant that was the uncle of Moradyn. That daye was
now full paynyns and straunders, and the christen men
within the cyte made greit Joye and solace for the de-
the of the soudan and also for the bytaylles that they
hadde recouered and wonne. And than after all these
thingz thus done Pacolet toke leue of the Empicour
and of all his courte for to retourne into Aquitaine to-
wardes the ayre Clerimonde as he had promysed her.
Than Valentyne came to hym and said. Friend Paco-
let syth that you go in to aquitaine salue me sweetely
my mother the Empresse Bellissaunt, & my loue cle-
monde, and my say e brother Orson, and the good du-
ke of Aquitaine with all the other barons and knyghtes,
and geue this letter vnto m^r Lao my moder, by
the which she may know cleerly the tidinges from hece
By sy layd pacolet I shall do your message gladlye, than
he toke hi s hars and bare him into a greate wyndowe
of mrybil, and after lepte vpon his backe and turned
the pinne and the horse rose vp in the ayre as tempest
The Emproure and the kinge pepin were at the win-
dowes that behelde him strongly. By god saide the kin-
ge pepin for all the golde of the world I woulde not be
there, Nowe goeth pacolet by so greate diligence that
vponone the morowe in the morninge he arrived in Ac-
quitaine, and found therre the god duke that kept the
cite, and also the Empresse Bellissaunt, Orson, and the
sayre Clerimonde, the whiche he salued ou Valentines
dehalue much honourably as it appertayned to them

Valen. & D.

B.ii.

Friend

Frendesayde O: san how fareth the scate of my father
My: sayd pacolte he fareth right well, but so: to know
tydynge here is a letter that I brynge vnto my ladye
Bellyssant from your b:other Valentine. The ladye to
ke the letter with grete Joye, and called a secretary for
to rede it. Lady sayd the secretary that hehelde the let-
ter. Knowe that the valyant knyght your sonne Vale-
tine sendeth you wo:de by thys letter that the mighty
Emperour the which would se you gladly salueth you
humbly with al hys halte, the which from .he tyme of
your departynge in payne and in trauayll longe tyme
hath made you to be sought. And sendeth you wordes
sone after that he had expulshed you he had cleare know-
ledge of your loyalite, and of the false treason & enter-
prise of the false Archydylshrp, the whiche hathe bene
scughten with by a marchaunt & put in such subjec-
cyon that before hys death before al the worlde he con-
fessed hys false treason. For the which thynge the Em-
peroure your husbande desy:eth from daye to daye for
to se you, & tyll he haue you agayne he wyl never bee
gladde at hys hearte. And knowe that also soone as he
shal be rydded of the false sarazyns he wil come hether
to you with the grene knyghte that your sonne Orson
dvd conquerre befo:re this citie. Thus your noble sonn
Valentine sendeth you word by tenour of thys lettre
whan the ladye heard those tidinges for grete Joye she
fell in a swonne. And Orson toke her vp betwene hys
armes muche swetely. My childe sayd the Empresse I
ought well to thanke God, and to be Joious whan the
Emperoure of Grece hathe certaine tidinges that I
am innocente and cleane of the diffamyng and cryme
abominable that by false treason had bene conspires
against

agraft me. Nowe God grue me the arace for to finde
myselfe before the Emperour shartly, for ys I might
le hym ones in my lyfe I woulde desyre no more of god
no for to lufe lenger in this worlde whan he hathe do-
nes acce grace that too myne honowere and to all the
bloud of scaunce he hath shewed the treason of the fal-
leit reguler Archebishoppe the whiche hathe knowled-
ged hys greate malyce and trecherye.

¶ How the kyng Trompact came before a equitane
for to escourte the graunt Ferragus, and brought W-
hym to drameyne the enchauntourc, by whome Paco-
let was deceipted and betrayed saly. La. vii



Valen. t. D.

13.111.

On



¶ That same daye that Pacolette aryued
with in Aquitaine the kyng Trompart
came in to the host of Ferragus with gre-
te puissance of men of armes to socoure
hym agaynst the chyten men, and in grete honoure
cerued hym in the kyng Ferragus. Whiche for hys com-
ynge made grete feast through all hys hoste. Fereynge
sayde the gaint Ferragus of your cominge I oughte
to be joyous for I haue esperaunce that by yow I
shall be ayenged on them that haue deceipted my self
and the farre Clerymonde. Nowe I knowe well that
she is within Aquitane, for she hathe ben sent, where
fore I prayse lytell my puissance if I may not haue
here agayne, And yf that vt be so that by your puissaunce
and healpe he may be conquered from this hour I
gyue you her to wyse. Ferragus sayd the kyng Trompart
of thys doubt you nothing, for I haue brought
wyth me Adramayne the enchaunter the whiche shal
soone haue deceipted Pacolet, for he knoweth more of
the arte of Agromancy than all the lyuynge creatures.
By maounes sayd Ferragus I am ryghte glade
of his comynge and yf he maye do so much as to yelds
me Pacolet I shall make hym of al the most ryche and
pursaunt. Hys sayd Adramayne haue trust in me, for
I shall serue you so well that shortly you shall know it.
Than departed Adramayne and made ready hys char-
me for to playe wyth his crastle, and syth wente to ar-
de Aquitaine. And to the ende that he myght enter in
to it more surelye he made hym to be laden with rytal
so he dyd so muche by his engyn that he came before
the gates, and al ked entred to selle his wytayls. He
coude speke well to them of the cyte, wherfore they
open

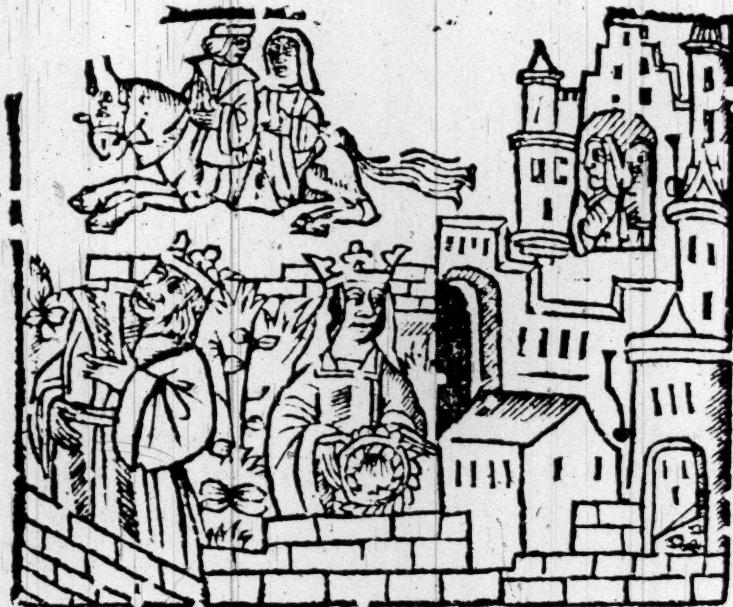
opened hym the gate 3 and he entred in for to sel his yⁿ
taylles. When as see he had sole the he wente unto the
pala^r where as he foande P^{re}acolet that knewe hym
well, for he had sent him other tymes. Adramayne laid
Pacolet you be welcome. Nowe tel me if it please you
from what place you come, and what tyme drynck
you hether at this houre. P^{re}acolet sayd Adramayne you
knowe well that I haue serued longe tyme kyng Ted
parte. So it happened the other day that be one of his
court I was hym^{en} & outraged muche vnylawfully
because that I would not leare him & he wth hym the
secretes of my crast and when I sawe my selfe smitten
I had drsypte in my harte, and with a knyfe I flewe
hym. whan I had done that ded, for feare of deathe I
ysued out of the corte. And thus expulised from hys ser
uice of kyng Tedpart I am come towardes you for the
trusse that I thynke to synde in you. And from hence
forth I will abyde with you as loyall and true felowe
if it please you that it be so. Adramayne sayd P^{re}acolet
I am contente, make good cheare and care not for no
thyng. Then P^{re}acolet made hym to be serued and ho
nestly receyued as his felowe that of his coming was
joyous. And in makynge chere to gether Adramayne
sawe the sayre Clerymonde passe through the halle, so
he demaunded P^{re}acolet what lady that was that was
so faire and graciou^s. Frende sayde P^{re}acolet it is the
faire Clerymond sister vnto kyng Ferragus the whiche
muste be ryght hyghly marayd vnto a muche ryche and
valyant knyght. At that houre arayued Oⁿson besor
the two felowes and sayde vnto them. Lordes playe a
nytell betwene you both of your crast, and scyence for
to reioice the company.

Walens^s, Dr.

R. Will.

Holme

¶ How Adramayne and Pacolet plaied before the barons, & how Adramayne stole away Pacolettes horse
of woodde and the sayre Elymouede. Cap. xlviij.



Dan Adramayne lyft vp a cup aboue a psiller, in suche wylle that it seemed vnto all the
that were there presente that thorow the
place rane a great ryuer and horryble, and
in that same ryuer them thought they sawe all maner
of fylches bothe lytell and great.
And when they of the palays sawe the water so great,
they began all for to lyft vp their gownes and to crye
strongly as they that had here to be drowned. And Pacolet
þ behelde the enchaunement began for to singe
and

and made a charme so subtyl in his song that it seemed
vnto all them of the place that through the ryuer ran
a great herte, that calle and hurled to the earth al that
be found before him. Then the thought that thei lawe
hunters folowe him with many greihoundes and bra-
chettes. Then there was drivers of the company that
lepte forth and walde haue taken the harte, but Paco-
let made the harte to slepe incontent. By my faith said
O: Sen you haue played ryght well and yow can vse ry-
ght well your arte. At these wordes rose vp the two en-
chauntours, and Pacolet that thought but al wel led
Idramayne into his chambre for to slepe & repose him
that night, wherfore he was right sorrowful and angry
afterward, for whan it came towarde mydryght
Idramayne kest a charme thrasughe all the palays, that
both lytle and great slepte so strongly that for cryng
nor brareng they might not waken vnto the morowe
that the sunn was vp, and made Pacolet to slepe also
wel as the other. After he went towarde the hors that
he hadde sene in the chambre, but he had made nosem
blaunte. And whan he had the hors he wente into the
chambre of Clerymonde and by hrs subtyll arte in sle-
pringe he made her to rysse and clothe her, and sette her
on the hors with hym, and came vnto a wyndowe and
tornd the prynce, so he knewe wel the guylc, and dyd
soo much that without sojourninge he arrived in the
pavlyon of kyng Temparte the farre Clerymond
Then Idramayne cryed. Sir kyng Temparte slepe
not, but rysse vp incontent, for heare mare yow see þ
pleaunt lady Clerymonde, the whyche I haue stolen
within a quertarne, And haue done so muche & wro-
ghte so subtylly that I haue stolen Pacolettes hors. I

Elaten. t. D.

Idramayne

Adramayne sayd kyng Trompart at this houre I know
that thou arte a true frend, and that aboue al other I
am he holdyn unto thee. Is it net the daughter of the
great kyng Justamon that is syster unto kyng Fer-
tagus. yes sayd Adramayne I haue ryght sublyly料
len her a waye, and bettaid Pacolet the enchantore
for of his horse he shal never haue the gootching. Adra-
mayne sayd the kyng Tromparte can thou plaie also
well as he, yes sayd Adramayne I lerned it longe ago.
Then he shewed hym the maner and the facyon to tor-
ne the pryme and to gouerne the hors. And whan kyng
Trompart had scene þ subtilte, he thought within him
selfe that he wolde lede the fayre lady Clerymond into
hys courte vpon the hors of wodde and there take her
vnto wryke. Then he embrased the fayre Clerymonde
that slepce yet for the charme of Adramaine, and with
him sette her surely vpon the hors of wodde, and Adra-
mayne behelde hym and sayd to hym: My lordes you
sayle for to play with þ hors you put your selfe in gret
daunger and peryll, and the lady also. No sayd Trom-
part of that haue no doubt, and then he turned þ pin
ryght in his course and went through a cloude so ferre
that he went more than two hundred myle before day
And at that same houre awakened þ fayre Clerimond
that was so dolent & sorowful for to se her selfe in that
estate that she fell in swowne, wherof the kyng Trom-
part was much abashed, and astrayd at his hert, for he
wende that she hadde ben dead, He torned the syn and
stopped the hors in a fayre grene felde beside a folintai-
ne that was ryght fayre and clere. And whan he hadde
descended the lady vpon the grasse, he toke of þ water
and cast it in her face to make her resyne agayne, and
the lady

þe ladi for the coldnes of the waser began for to remo-
ue a lytell and open her cyne, and began for to make so-
mite 113 cries and lamentacions that the kyng Crom-
part wende verely that at that houre her hart wold
haue brosten, wherfore great sorowe toke him. And he
found no maner howe he myght succoure her saue by
a lyperarde that was there belyde them, of which he
benaundes som. bread. And the shevehede gaue him
a quarter of a lone whiche he brought unto þe sayre Cle-
rymonde, and put it in her mouthe. The mayden eate
alrele, and with the fountaine she washed her throte.
And when her harte was a lytell come agayne, and her
speche streghed she begane for to wepe in saynge. Al-
las unhappy ad aboule all dolorous what is happened
me, nowe haue I loste all my solace ad my Joye by un-
happy fortune and cursed treason. Alas my loue Val-
tine now haie I lost you, of god be he cursed that hath
departed vs. when the kyng Cromparte hearde the
great lamentacions that the sayre Clerymonde made
for her loue Valentyne, he sayd unto her mucher rid y
Lady leue suche wordes, and of the chidren boie never
speake more before me, or by my God mahcune I shal
take thy lyfe from thy body. It is more ryght and rea-
son that I wedde you, and that you be gauen me that
haue my realme vnder my domynacion and lordshyp
than for to take that same unhappy knaue that hath
nerher lande nor lordshyp. In saring these woordes
he endyned him toward the lady and wold haue kys-
sed her, but the noble lady that of his loue was littel-
lous gaue hym upon the mouthe with her fist so that
the bloude came out for the whiche the kyng Crom-
parte was muche angry & set her on the horse furiously

But ie

But it is sayd comonly that it is eyyll thinkna to be
maister of the crafte that they can nothing of. Euen so
yd it to kynge Tromparte that wende wel too haue
played with Pocolettes horse, but he torned the pyne
so eyyll that he layled of hys waye more than to hon-
dred myle. And as he thought to haue arrued in his
lande he arryued in ynde the great a great place wher
as a market was kept that daye. And seynge al the peo-
ple he descended on the ground with the faire lady Cle-
rymonde. Of the whiche thyng they were mucche amer-
ualed that sawe it. And at that houre the lady Cle-
rymonde knewe the horse. For she myght not knowe him
the nyght before for the great doloure that she was in
Alas Pocolet sayde the noble ladye nowe am fally be-
trayed, and you the fyft of all robbed. Alas now maye
I well say fare well my loue Valentyn, abouie all the
other moost curteys and amiable. By mi god mahosie
sand the kynge Trompart that wend wel to haue ben
in his country. If euer you speke to me of that chrissten
daye ryght shortly you shall se & know with what loue
I loue hym, for wyth mi cuttyng sworde I shal make
your head to sle of your shoulders. Now is Trompart
well deceyued that thinketh to be in his countrey, and
that for the faire Clerymonde hath the wylled too playe
frygromancy for he is arryued in the place wher as
it behoueth him to finishe hys daies: For after that he
had bene sene of divers in the place, some saide among
them that it was the great god mahonne that in flesh
and bloud for to vsite his people was descended from
heauen. The tydringes of this vsyon came vnto the
kynge of ynde, the whiche comaunded that they shold
be brought before hym. Nowe in an euil houre arrued
the kyng

the kyng Trompart, for also sone as the kyng of ynde
sawe hym he knewe hym.

Howe the kyng of ynde made kyng Trompartes
head to be smitten of, because he had slaine his brother
and howe he would haue hadde the fayre Cleymonde
vnto his wyfe.

Lapi. xlviij.

Trompart.



Ual. 4. 20.

Trompart

Rompart layd the kynge of ynde, ye be well
come, for nowe is come the tyme that of the
death of my brother I shal take vengeaunce
to whiche by your frerse couraige you haue
made warre bi the space of seven yeares and
after at y last in tormente and martir you haue made
you dre shamedully, So wyll I shewe unto my bro-
ther that in thys lyfe I loued hym truely, & that after
his death I haue auenged hym on his enemis. Than
the kynge of ynde without any other detayberacyon at
that same houre made his head to be smitten of. And af-
ter the Justice was done he made the fayre lady Cler-
monde to be taken with the horse of wode, and for the
beaute of the lady he made her to be ledde in to his pa-
lays muche honourably, and well serued and kept. Af-
ter he entred into his hale and made her to be broughte
before hym by them that were the most nerest his per-
son. When she was come before hym he behelde her
gladly for her maners and countenaunce, that of beau-
te corporall passed al the other and sayd unto her much
swetely. Lady I can not tell what you are, nor frome
whence you be come, but the prudence & beaute that
is in you maketh me to be so take with your loue that
never the dayes of my lyfe I was so in braced with no
womans loue. Wherfore I am delibered for to tak you
unto wyfe and spouse, and make you quene and may-
stresse of all the lande of ynde the greate. Spy lard the
fayre Cleremound that could answe ful wel, you spei-
ke gracious and promyseth and preserue the me more
goodes & ryches than I am worthy for to haue, but
as to the regarde for to take you unto husband & spou-
se for this presente houre yf it please you, you shal pay
don me,

don me, for wit' i[n] thys ip[s]ell whyle I haue mad[e] an
oth and auowe bi[n]e before the vimage of God in ihoune for
certainte necessitie[s] that I haue found my selfe in that
from this daye come a twelue moneth I shall take no
man vnto husbande nor spouse. And therfore syr if it
please you let me holde and accomplissh[e] myne aijow
vnto the yere be syny' hed, and when the terme shal be
pissed and accmplisched, than take me vnto wife and
spouse, and do with me your pleasure. ¶ By m[y] h[oly] m[ari]y
sayd the kyng you saye but well, and sythe that you ha
ne so enterpryse and dowed to oure God m[ari]y h[oly] m[ari]y, I
am of accorde and content to abide vnto the tyme that
the end of your auowe be come. So abode the noble la
dye in the palays of the kyng of ynde the greate, the
whiche thought well to haue hys desire of heire or the
yere had bene passed. And comasideth that the fere Cle
rymonde shoulde be well kept and serued aboue al the
other, and make soodelyuer vnto her a faire chamb're
that was neucher richely aourned, in the whiche the plea
sant lady made to bere the horse of wodde, and in the
moost secretest place put h[er]m vnder h[er] w[ood]drope, and
whan the noble lady Clerymonde sawe the horse in be
waryng Pacolet with her eren she wepte tenderly, in
praying God devoutly that he woulde deliuer her out
of that daunger. Alas lard the noble lady, veray god al
myghty in whome is myne onely beleue, resplendys she
your grace vpon this poore woman or elles I ame and
shall remayne a poore strayed woman spared from all
my frendes, and amonge the other the moost sorowful
and in the handes of mine enemies it behoueth me to
die the remenant of my lyfe. Alas true redemptiure
so by thyuissance so much afor[e] y ende of me daies ¶

I maye

I maye see with bothe myne eyen the pleasaunte Valentyne to whome I am gauen. For I loue better to be dead and suffer greuous tormentes than to haandon my body to other than hym. The lady is in ynde the great the whiche is nyght and daye in syghes and in care, praying God deuouthly that he wold put her out of the daunger and yelde her safe & sound to the noble knyght Valentyne, whiche she had gauen here sayth, and her corage before any other man lyuyng. Howe wyl I leue to speke of hit & of the kynge of ynde, ad to folow my mater I shal speke to you of Pacolet & of Sorowey h was made for clerymonde within Aquitaine. Howe Pacolet in a m'dens clothyng auenged hym on false Adramayne.

Cap.xlii.



Aster that the nyght was passed in the, why
che Adramayne had betraied Pacolet: and
leode away the sayre Clerymonde, through
the cyte of Acquytayne was made great la-
mentacyon for the losse of the lady, for the
gardes of the palays that myssed her made so gretela-
mentacyons and soo great noyse in the morryng that
thoughe out all the cytie was the tydrynges. And wha
Pacolet knewe that he was departed, he doubted hym
of some treasoar. Then he loked abounte the chambre &
sawe anone that his hos was losse, so he wroinge hys
handes and drewe his heere in cryenge hyghely. A fals
Adramayn by the I am deceyued. For falsly thou hast
stolen my hys and my lady Clerymonde hathe borne
awaye vpon hym. Well ought I to hate my lyfe whan
by the I am thus betrayed and vnpurciared of þ thin-
ge that I moost loued. Nowe death come vnto me for
to take me out of this woorde, for I haue no more hys
to haue conforte nor consolacyon. So penaile and so-
wfull was Pacolet for the sayre Clerymond that ys
it had not ben Orson that came toward hym he wold
haue slayne hym selfe with a knyfe. On euery syde of
the palays was herde ppteous cryes, and wofull com-
playntes. Bellysaunt þ Empresse wepte and cryed so
te. And þ faire fezonie made suche dole that she rent
her ryche clothes for the loue of Clerymonde that was
stolen awaye so falsly. And all they of the cyte made in-
numerable complayntes & bewaylynges. And among
all the other it was a ppteous thynge to here the com-
playnt and lamentacyon of the good Duke of Acquy-
tayne. And whan Pacolet sawe the great sorowe that e-
ry body made he sayd vnto them. Lordes I swere vnto

Walen. & Or.

S. i.

god

to god that hath formed al the world that I shal never
haue joye of my lyfe nor comforde vnto the tyme that
I haue taken vngentance of the traytour Id:amayn
by the whiche we ar betrayed and deceyued. At these
wordes he departed heire and sorowful and put of his
gowne, and toke the habyte of a woman, in clothyng
hym ryght gentilly as a yonge mayden. And in that cl
takē departed out of the cytie of Iquitayne, and went
in to the hooche of the kyng Ferragus, And also soone
as he was in the hooche of the paynyns there came one
towarde hym that prayed hym muche of loue, because
hym thought he was so lare a mayden. For Pacolet
had wasshed his face wylth a water ryght subtyl made
by hys charme in such maner that al they that beheld
hym sayd a mongest them that they had never seen a
more faire woman nor a more gracyous. Of dyuers
paynyns and sarazyns he was beholden and required
but euer he excused hym and sayd. My lordes pardene
me, for at this tyme I am promysed and haue made co
uenant wylth the enchauntour Adramaine, þ which
hathe receyued me. Marden sayd the other go on your
ware. And so Pacolet toke the waye to go vnto the en
chauntour. Adramaine þ was in the tent. And when
Adramaine sawe hym he was so enchaunted that Pa
colet seemed him the moste fairest womā that euer god
created. And he was so muche enamoured on him that
þ to slepe wylth hym that ryght he reter ned hym, Ad
Pacolet accorded ther to ryght glarly and sayd to him
My lordes knowe that I haue bene required of menye
but abeue al the other me thinke you ar worthies to
be seruyd. E ryghter sayd Adramaine doubtle you sh
nothyng, but make good chyze, for I haue a good wil
for to

so to serue you, and do you good ryght largely. Then
Adramayn comaundered one of his seruauntes that he
shoule kepe the mayde, and that she shoule be serued
at souper with all maner of meates & winc at her plea-
sance. Nowe is the inchaunter Pacolet in the tents
of Adramayn well and honelly serued. And Adramayn
is in the haast of kyng Ferregus seruyng. And Pacolet
to the varlet of Adramayn, where is the kyng
Trompact that is so puissaunt and well renowned,
By mahoun said he my lady I thinke he is retourned
into his countrey, and leadeth with him the sayre lady
Cleremonde vpon an horse of wood, that my mayster
hath gotten hym. When Pacolet heard those tidynge
drewaund not if he were sorowful, but he made no som
blaunte. Then entred Adramayne in to the sente, and
presented wyne and spycis into Pacolet, & after sayd
to him: My doughter it is time to go to rest, se here the
bedde that you and I shall slepe in and dooe our plea-
sures. Lord sayd Pacolet your wyll be done. And then
Adramayne the inchaunter unclothed hym & entred
into the bedde, thinking that the mayden wold come
and lyue with hym. But also as soone as he was in the
bed, Pacolet inchaunted hym in such wyle, and made
hym slepe so strongly that for any thyng that myght be
doone unto the morowe in the morwyng he myght not
awake. And when he had made hem slepeso, he made
all them aboute to slepe, Then he put of his womans
clothyng, and putte vpon hym the rychest cloathes of
Adramayne, after he toke a sworde that hanged in the
chaumbre and smote of Adramaynes head, and bare it
with hym, When he had done so, he wente vnto Ferrag-
us paynton the whiche was well kepte with Sarazing,

Galen, & D,

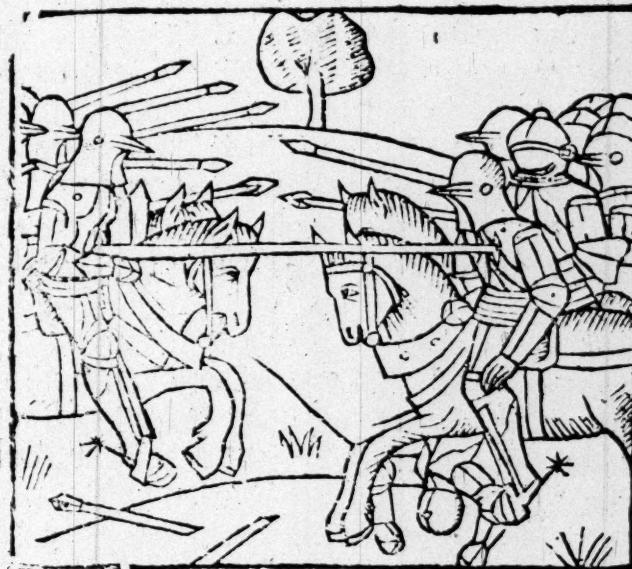
2.11. and

and so well he coulde playe with his arte that he made
all fall vnto the earth & slepe. Then he entred in to the
tente where as Ferragus slepte, the whiche he encha-
teth so muche that he made hym lepe out of his bede &
clothe him. Then Pacolet take his gyrdle and tied it a
houke his necke in suche wyse that as a beaste he ledde
hym and made reme after hym vnto the gates of the
cytie of Aquitaine. When Pacolet was at the gates
of Aquitayne he founde the duke Sauary accompa-
nied with divers lordes and barons that hadde much
desyre to knowe of that enterpysle. And also soone as
they sawe Pacolet they sayd vr to hym. Frende where
is Clerymonde that you bryng not her agayne. Lordes
said Pacolet haue a litel patience for at the first stroke
with an axe the tree in not surken downe. Knowe that
of Adriandise I am auenged, se se here his heade, and
yet I haue done so muche by myne arte that I haue
brought Ferragus with me, the whiche all in slepynge
I haue made reme after me through the syldes. By
my fayth sayd Orson well haue you wrought. Lordes
Cyd Pacolet yet haue I done more maystrye, for in al
the host of kynge Ferragus therer is neþher paynym
nor sarazyn but that they slepe vnder the trees muche
strongly. And therfore if you wyl haue victory vpon
them at this houre you maye confounde them every
chone. My lordes sayd Orson Pacolet telleth vs good
tydylges, and me thinketh it wyl be good to yssue out of
the cytie and reme vpon the paynyngh that are on sle-
pe. Thus was the comsayll ordyned, and the thynge
belybered. Then they made Ferragus to be put in a
darke pylon vnto theyre retournyng.

Now

Chowre kyng Ferragus hooft was all discomfited, &
put all to death, and how Ferragus was slayne after-
ward within Acquitayne.

Capit. I.



Hen sytene or syxtene thousand men issu-
ed out of the cytie of Acquitaine, and they
entred so puryuely into the hoolle of the sara-
ins that or the sunne was vp they had van-
quished them and put them all to death.
At that houre was so great slaughter of painims that
all the earth was couered with their bodyes. After the
the batayll they wente in to theyr tentes and tole all
theyr rychesse and Jewelles.

They returned in to acquitayne with ryght great ioy.
So when the duke was in his palays with all his bar-
ons he made to be brought before hym the gyant

S. illi.

Ferras

Ferragus. Than the kyng Ferragus that was awakened was so sorowfull that with the cryes he semede madde, The sayde the duke of Aquitaine to hym. The dyspayre attayleth you nothyng. But if you wyll be hapyzed, and take the lawe of Ihesu chrysle, I shall saue your lyfe, and make you be honoured in my paylays. By maounes aide Ferragus yet hadde I rather be dead, and then he was beheaded incontynent. After all these thynges, Oson wolde take leue of the duke of acquitayne for to go into Constantynoble to succoure his father and the kyng Peppyn his uncle he were besyged by the false sarazins, and tolde the duke al his entencion.

How Oson and the duke of Acquitayne went into Constantynoble with a great host, for to succoure the Empereour. And howe Oson ledde the Empresse bellyssant with hym.

Capit. x.



 Rson sayd the duke you speake resonably
and syth that you are delevered soz to do so
I wyl go in youre compayne and mounte
vpon the see wþth force and strength of me
of armes, for to goo to youre father The Emper
peroure of Grece, ond your vncle the kyng Pepyne.
Muche Jorous was Orsene and thanked the duke a
thousand tymes. Hoo it was not longe after than the
duke assembled his men. And after that he had gyuen
the cyte kepe to anoble knyght they entred vpon the
seefor to accompany Orson, the whyche ledde bythe
hem his mother & his wylfe fezonne. They wet much
wellgarnyshed wþth men and vttaylles, and rowed
so muche vpon the Eekylshe see, that in shortespace
the swaþe the cyte of Constantynoble, wherof they we
re right Jorous, and amonge the other the lady Bellis
sant begane soz to wepe muche pþt eoulye, in making
lamentacions whan he thought on her husband and
on her fortune. Mother said Orson take comfort vnto
you, for if it please god you shal se 'em shortly that you
desire so muche, and of the treason by the whych you
were accused you shal haue tidyrnges to your honoure
but I am penysf howe we shall entre into Constantyn
oble. Sir said Pacolet of this haue no doubt, for I
shall shortly fynde the maner howe we shal entre into
the cyte. For I wyl go in to the cyte and tell them of
your comyng. Frende sayd Orson of that I pray you
and declare vnto Valentine the pyteous fortune of Cle
tymende. By my sayth sayd Pacolet of that you shal
pardon me, soz to lione comydhe that bringeth erily
dronges. After these wordes pacolet went into the sara
ins hooch soz to deliuer Valentine & the grene knyght
but of

but of the prysongs of the soudan that hadde bene take
that daie by the sarazins aforre Constantinoble as you
shall here afterwarde.

Chowe the chrysten men for to haue vptayles issud
out of Constantynoble. And howe Valetyne and the
grene knyght were taken prysoneS by the false sar-
zyns and paynyms. Capit.iii.



He Emperoure of Grece and kyng Pepin
that were besyeged wyth in Constantinoble
by the false enemys of our faythe and
that knewe nothyng of the commynge of
the Duke of Acquytayne that came for to succoure
him

þym were in great indygence and necessyte. For then
peroure and the kyng Pepin with dyuarle valiaunt
and noble kryghtes were within the citie of Constan-
tinoble in ryght great scarcenes of vytaylles, and they
micht get none in no maner of waies but w þ s wordes
þpon their enemies. Then Talentyne knewe theyr
great necessite, for the whiche thynge he that was full
of hardynes accompanied with the grene knyght and
twenty thousand of sygntyng men for to conquer som
vytarles yssued out of Constantynoble and of the
vytarles of the sarazins and paynmys thei charged two
hondred charyottes, and slewe and put unto death all
them that kepte the vytaylles. But as they retourned
toward the cytie thynking to lede away the vytaylles
there came agaynst the the souldan on one syde, and the
kyng of Arabre, and the kyng Assicion on the other sy-
de. There was ryght great destrucion of the paynmys,
and muche vpteous slaughter of the christen men. Of
þe prouesse and valiantnes of þenoble Talentyne,
it is not to be spoken of, for at that assaute he slew the
kyng Dramagon, with the knight Clarian, and divers
other of whome the names be unknowen. And the
grene knyght with one stroke smote of the arme of the
kyng of Normenne with the sheldc, and before þym he
slew his brother Hyllan with the ten oþere knyghtes
ryght stronge. But notwithstanding þyn their strenght &
hardynes they were euyll sucored, and hadde euyll ad-
venture, whero it was great pitie, for of their mortal
enemiesþ they were taken prisoners and ledde unto the
cursed souldan, the which for their takyng made ryght
great tyme and feest. And for to iudge them unto death
þe made to all ble. xv. kinges paynmys. And þe christen

men þ retorneſ into þy cyeſ ſleyng told euery body that
they were deceid in the batayl. Now was Valentyne
the grene knyght in the pavilion of the ſoudan ſtayne
ly bounden and rygorouſly detayneſ, wherfore Valen-
tyne wepte ſayenge. Alas tayre Clerymonde I ſhall ne-
uer ſe you, wherof I haue my hert tryst and ſorowful,
By longe tyme you haue a biden me, and in paine and
trauayll of my body I haue ſought you long tyme as
þe that by the wyll of god was elect for to be my ſpou-
ſe and wyf. And whan the tyme was comen þ of myn
euylls I ſholde haue had ailedgement, and of my do-
lours recomforte and conſolacyon, I am of all pleaſu-
re unwarped and ſeparated from my ſcienceſ and aim
in the handes of myne enemis. Farewel my fader no-
ble emperour of Grece, for in me you ſhall haue no mo-
re a chylde. Farewell the noble Byllyſtant my mother
for you had neuer for me but a lytle pleaſure no; com-
forte, and you ſhal neuer haue more but ſorow and diſ-
trefſe. Farewel my valiant brother Orſeu that hath
loued me with ſo good hert. For we hadde purpoſed to
haue paſſed and ſyngled our dares with our fader &
mother, and noke by a caſe unforuinate it is ſo dainly
reuerſed, whan the grene knyght ſaue that Valenty-
ne complaſned him in bewaylynge his frendes, he ſayd
unto hym. Syr for god forgette fader & moder frendes
and kyndemen and make wee prayres unto God that
he wi I haue mercy on vs, and receyue our loues into
his paradise. Take we our leue of this life and in tro-
the the deſte for to ſuſtayne the earth. & haue we truſſ
in god that for vs wold ſuffer death. Now was ſou-
dan ſet in a charre prepayed in great vnde rychly clo-
thed, the which ſayd. Lordes I haue made all oþe vñ-
to

to god mahoune that these two chrissten knyghtes the
whiche at this present tyme and other tymes haue en-
forsyd them for to bese vs domage shall dye belanously
wherfore adurte you a munge you of what death thei
shall dye. In saynge these wordes Pacolet keste hym
selfe in the prece, the whiche threwe suche a charm that
for all that they had senne hym before in the tyme that
the Soudan Moradyn was taken, yet at that houer he
was not knownen of no body. He entred into þ pavilio
where as the iudgemente was gauen on the two chris-
ten knyghtes, and also soone as he apperceyued Ualere
tyne and the grene knyght he set hym on both hys kne-
es, and in sarasyns language by mahoune he salued þ
Soudan, & syth said hym thus. Ryght deute syr þu
desconde my messege. Knowe that I am messengere
unto your bodes Broart the puissaunt kyng of Argi-
re, the whiche for to soucour you and for to confound
the chrissten men cometh toward you accompanied w
soureknynges stronge and puissaunt and a great nom-
bre of captyayneis that haue valyaunt knyghtis for to
help you. And by me he sendeth you wordes to wete on
what soode you wyl that he set his spege. Indys you ha-
ue ony chrissten prisoners that you sende him them and
he wyl make them be led into his countrie for to draw
þe slouigne as borne beastes. So me thynketh that I
see deare swayne that shoulde be much propres for to do
suche swyne, of whome yowre father shal be Toyours. In
saynge these wordes Pacolet blew e agynst the Soudan
and made a charm so subtyll that of all that whyn-
de he said was blyued. The Soudan was moche in-
þous of choosse sydynges, and mad hym to be wiser
ued that ryght, for he wende that he had sayde trouþy
Ualen þ. O. T. ii. greate

Grete ioye demeaned Valentyne & the grene knyght
in their hertes whē they sawe Pacolet, but they made
no semblaunt. Nowe the nyght was come that every
body withdrawe them vnto celle saue two hundredest
crazins that were in armes the which were committed
for to kepe the pryoners that nyght. But they made
cuyll wachte for theiern. For when it came towarde
mydnyght Pacolet wente vnto them, and in speaking
vnto the crazins by mawyne he caste his charme by
so swytyll a mater that they fell all vnto the earthe on
slepe. Then he toke two good horses & came vnto the
pryoners that were bounde agaistre a pyller. And af
ter that he had vnbound them, incontinent & without
any delay he made them for to mounte on horsbacke.
And in this wylle he did deliuer them, and caste the out
of theis enemies handes. when they were in the fylde
out of the hooft Pacolet said vnto them. Lordes make
good chere and take confort vnto you. For know that
vpon this lande is descended the good duke of Aquy
tayne, and the knyght Orson for to succour you, and di
uers captainis with a great nombre of fyghting men.
And there is come also in their compari, the noble Em
prelle Belliflant, and the sayre Sezonne. Frendes layd
Valentyne, wherefore commieth not the sayre Clerc
monde. By my saythe layde Pacolet she woulde haue
come ryght gladlye, but also soone as she was mounted
vpon h̄ sea, for the odoure of the water she was so seke
at her harte that it was force to leade her agayne into
Aquytyayne. Valentyne helewed hym and for that ty
me he questroned hym no forder, for Valentyne wend
verely that he had said truthe. Then layd Pacolet loy
des god in to Constantynoble and make to morowe in
the mor

the morwyng in suche wyse that you yssue oute of the
cyste with the greate nobre of men of armes that yow
can make for to go against your mortal enemis. And
I shall do so muche on the other syde that all the host
of the duke of Aquytayne that is come shall geue as
saulte. And at that houre soudan shall beleve that ye
is succoure that cometh to him. For I haue made him
to understand thit the kyng of Argv his brother is a-
rryued, accompanied with soure kynges, the whiche to
morrow in the morwyng oughte to frnde them in hys
host. Pacolet sayde Valentine you speake wylly & so
it shal be done. At these wordes ther take leue the one
to the other. Pacolet retourned towardes þ duke of Aquy-
tayne that was upon the sea syde with his host, &
told hem howe he had bene within the soudans host &
how he had deliuered Valentyne and the grene knyght.
And after he tolde hem how by his sorte he hadde made
the soudan beleue þ his brother the kyng Groan wold
come and succour ou him the morrow. Pacolet said O-
son you are much to be praysed when you can do such
thrynges. Syr sayd Pacolet there is another thynge, þ
is that to morrow in the morwyng we go and assaile the
host of the Sarazins. For they of Constantynoble with
great purssuice of men of armes ought to assayll the
on their syde. And by this maner they shal be all dis-
fated. For of all the armys on this syde the soudan shal
thynke that we be paynyms by the subtyll languag þ
I haue enchaunted him with. Of this enterpris was
Joyous and muche amerryed the duke and they of
his courte. He made his men to be armes and appoin-
ted for to persourne the dede, and al þ ryght he made
to make good wasche aboute hym. ¶ The thrynges

Valent. Dr.

C.iii.

were

Were amone throughe the citie of Constantynoble off
deliueringe of Valentine and the grene knyght. The
Emperour and king Perin made great Joye for they
deliuerance. And Valentine recouered to them alþ
maner of his takynge. And howe that he and the grene
knyght hadde ben deliuered bi Pacolet out of the han
des of the Souda Bruiant. And tolde unto them also
the comminge of the duke of Acquitaine and his bro
ther Oson, whiche for to come and succour them had
passed the see with a great nauie of men of armes, and
finablie he tolde them alþ enterprize that was made
for to assaile the painims and sarazins, euens so as it had
ben delibered bi Pacolet.

¶ Now by the succoure of the duke of Acquitaine all
the painims and sarazins were slayne before the citie of
Constantynoble. Ca. lvi



Vhan the Empetour & king Pepyn heard
those sydnyngs vlygently and bytheute
onys sojourning they made to armee their
men all the nyght and put them in poyns.
And of theyr host they made to make spue
bataylls. The fyfth was gyuen vnto Halentyne, the
second to the grene knyght. The thirde to the kyng
Pepyn. The fourth to Myllon dangler. The fift was
gyuen vnto Sampson of Orleance that bare in his ba
net a bate of siluer. Thus o:deined the Empetour his
bataylls. And whan it cam to the bretting of this dat
they ssued out of the cyte for to go assayll the sarazyns
So whan they were vpon the felde they made to blow
up trumpettes and clatons, wher the noyse was soo
great that the sarazyns at that houre cryed alame &
lept out of theyr tentes. At that houre the paynimes &
sarazins were stree assayld by the chrysten men. The
batayll was peteous for the chrystens that daye, and
so the painimes and sarazins cruell discomfiture, for
at that assaute was slaine fifti thousand sarazins and
paynimes. There was the kinge Pepin that in giuinge
courage vnto his men cried with a highe voyce monte
saint Denis. Chan there was a sarazin that with
a highe voyce cried laieng vnto the Sowdan. Ha sir re
tule abacke & dethinke for to sau our lites. For to my
got we haue loste our two p:soners, and also we haue
senecominge against vs a greate armye. Mi mahoune
laide the Sowdan I knowe well we are betrayed, but
for all that haue good trusse in our goddes, and thinke
we so to defende vs. At that houre the sarazins toke
soo greate courage for to fight, that bi force of armes
thei constrained þ chrysten men for to go abacke again

C.iii.

but

but lytell awayled theyr pryde, so: there came snyting
vpon them the duke of Aquytaine & Orson, þ whiche
assayled them so asperly that without any remissione
they synsched their dayes, soo that of all their booste
there escaped but. xxxiiii. And soo by the wyll of Ihesu
christ, and by the great prowesse of the valraunt pryn-
ces the cursed Sarazyns were dyscomfyced.

Chowe the Emperour received his sonne O:son with
great ioye, and his wyfe Bellyssant. Cap.lxxiiii.



And when the battayll had taken an ende & that the christen men were gathered toge-
ther agarne. Galentyne & his brother Or-
son that knew eche other came before the
Emperoure in muche great reverence. Sa-
ther sayd Galentyne here may you se my brother O: so
the whiche you never sawe, by h: home you haue lene
succoured in this iourney. Then the Emperoure embrac-
ed his son Orson prettously weyring, and also did the
kyng Pepyn. Sayre sonne sayd the Emperoure leelb: you come, for by you my ioyc is dublede and my hope
fortred. O: son sayd the kyng Pepyndoo you not re-
membrē howe ye smote mee downe of my horse in the
woodde whē I chaled you. Farre vncle of this I ought
well to be remembred on and of ditzers other thringes
dene li me. But at this presēt tyme we ought to thinke
none other thringe but to thanke god of the vctory
he bath geyen vs agaynst the enemies of the sayth, for
with all our purstunce we ought to study in our hat-
tes howe we myght auenche Iesu Chrys. For to heare
those wordes all the compaunre was greatly reiysed,
and prayed muche the wyldeome of O: son. Then all
bled the Emperoure and kyng Pepyn. Galentyne and
Orson and the grene knyght, Blandymayn and Guy
darde the marchaunte that had vanquysshed the false
Archibysshop. And in greate honoure and rymphe
wente for to se the tentes of the noble Empresse Bel-
lyssart and of the sayre Fezonne, the which in a biding
the dysconsiture of the sarazyns were in a sayre paun-
lion honestely accompanied, and there they prared de-
voutly vnto God: hat it wold please him to kepe the
Emperoure and his men from the daunger of the pay-

Galen. t. o.

C. v.

nymes

tryms. whan the Empresse bellissant knele that the
batayle was wone she sayd unto fezonne. My doughter
make good chere for you shalfe the Emperour and
re the whiche is O:son:s fader that hath take you in
to wise. Mother said fezoyne god be thanked, so to se
siche a thynge I haue great desyre. In layenge these
wordes the Emperour attayned before the pavilion of
the ladies and all his compayne. And whan the ladies
apperceyed hym they went out agaynste hym. Then
whan the Emperour apperceyed his wyfe Bellissant
he lepte of his horse in wepringe and syghinge tenderly
And without that he might speke ony wod he embracced
the lady the whiche set her byon bothe her knees. In
that place assembled h: Emperoure and the good lady
that by the space of twenty yere and more hadde bese
parat in sondre. Now it is not to be demaunded yf for
to find the one the other they were joyous, and thac
by profounde ppte they had they: hartes touched & op
pressed so that by natural loue they fel vnto the earth
in armes togylher in a swowne. And whan valentyne
and O:son sawe the great ppte of their fader and mo
ther moche tenderly and pteously they begane for to
wepe, and harde belyde them they fel both in a swow
ne. The kinge Peppyn and dyuers other barons & kyn
ghites that behelde that thynge begane moche tender
ly for to wepe. And after that the Emperoure and his
wyfe Bellissant had alwaged they: swowne h: emperour
sayd vnto his wife. Alas my loue much ought it to dys
please me at the heart h: doloure and Payne that your
hony hath suffred with your exyle. But and yf it please
you I praye you pardon me for my great faute, for w
greate

greate payne maye ony kepe them from treason. My
lorde said the good lady of the tribulacion that I haue
bene in, haue you no thought. For sithen þis hour that I
saw you of all my dolours I haue had aledgement &
comfor:te. But of one thyng I pracie you that is that it
wyl please you to shewe me the good marchaunt by þ
whiche the treason hath ben knownen, and the false ar
che bishop ouer comen. My loue sayd the Emperour
here may you se him, for it is the good guydaide by the
whiche the thyng hath ben knownen and your honouer
saued. Freude sayd the lady vnto the marchaunt well
see you worthy to be blyoued and holden dere among
all the other, for the great profite that you haue done
to the Emperour of Grece and to the noble bloode of
Fraunce, wherfore from hens forward I reseyne you
for my chamberlayn, & with that I wyl that you haue
for your payne a thousand marke of syne golde. Ladie
sayd the marchaunt I thanke you and al my lyfe I shal
serue you truely. Than spake Valentine vnto his mo
der and sayd. My lady mother please it you to speke to
me and tell me tydynces of my good loue Clerimond.
Ha sayre son sayd the lady take comfort vnto you for
Clerimond hathe ben fally stolen awaie in the cite of
Aquitaine and deliuyred vnto kyng Crompart that
was comen for to scocotre the paynynas befo:re þis cyte.
when Valentine herd thosse wordes he beheld pacolet
shrynkynge that by hym he had ben deceyued, and by a
despytefull couraige wolde haue smytten hym with a
glarie. And then pacolet that knelewe his furour kesse
hym selfe vpon his knes and sayd that for god he wold
not be hangrye with hym. So: I my selfe haue ben
betrayed by a false enchauntour, and my hors stolen,
but

but þ not withstandinge I haue cut of his head, when
Talentyne vnderstod þ he had lost the faire Clerimond
by treaþon, and than Pacolet and all the other were in
nacenes. he caste out a cry so pyleous and so great
that all they that behelde hym were constrainyd for to
wepe, At that houre both þryncs barons and knygh-
tes toke their wye for to go in to Cost intinable. And
the priestes and clerkes in greate deuotion wente in a
generall procession, in the whiche they made to goo wi-
ties and chyldren agaynst the Valyant þryncs that
had destroyed the paynmes in synginge hymnes and
laudes unto God trill that they came unto the greate
church of saynt Sophye accompanyng them, and for
greate ioye and pytre wepte tenderly. And after þ they
had made their prayres in the sayd churche, and geuen
thankes unto god, the Emperour and kynge Pepyn
entred into the Palayz, the whiche demened so greate
Joye the vi. dayes the keþs table rounde. So it ne-
deth not to be demaunded of if there was greate trium-
phe and noble seruice, for every body was Jocundet
made greate cheare and feaste, for the gracious vycor
that god had geuen them agaþst theyr enemyes. And
after certayne dayes dyuers þryncs and barons toke
leue of the Emperour for to retourne into their coun-
tryes, of whome I thynke not to make youe any more
mencion saue alonely of kyng Pepyn

þ Howe the kyng Pepyn toke leue of the Emperour
of Grece for to retourne into Fraunce. Cap. lv.
After



After the destruction of the enemys of the christen say th, the whiche for to demryng the
the sayth & destroye the christen men had be-
lyeged Constantynoble, the kyng Pepyne
toke leue of the Emperoure for to returne
into Fraunce. When Orson sawe that the kyng dydre
tourne he said vnto him. Syr I haue great desire to go
with you into Fraunce, and to passe and vse my dayes
in your seruice without euer for to chaleng you for to
serue any other. Orson sayd kyng Pepyn of that I
am contente. And syth that you haue so good courage
for to serue me loyally know that I shall leode you into
Fraunce, and aboue al for to govern my realme I shall
make you my constable. And if it happened that bi the
wrll of God my lytell sone Charles syuyshed his dayes
duryng my tyme I shall make you kyng of Fraunce

Valeyn. & o2.

Syr

Myr sayd Orson I thanke you a thousande tymes for
lyth that it is your wyl for to recevve me into your
seruycce I wyl lede with me my wyfe Fezonne, & vnde
you be euer true and loyal, and with my sharpe sweat
de defende your good right. So they departed to Con
stantynoble with muche great chivalry. For the depar
tunge of kyng Pepin the Empereour & the Empesse
Bellissant wept bitterly, and also dydde al the other
as well lytell as greate. Orson kyssed his broder Vale
tine in rec'mandynge hym unto God, and wepyng
bitter teeres. Of his modet Bellissant he myght not ta
ke leue for the great sorow that he hadde to leue her sa
ue alonely that he embrased her and kyssed her swetlye
After the lere taken of lytle and grete the kyng moun
ted upon the see with his compani. And the Empereour
re and them of his courte retorneid into the cyte of Con
stantynoble wepinge haboundantly. But withyn
partinge of kyng Pepin more than ony other the child
Valentine was dispealsante. And for the loue of Cle
rimonde the whiche he had losse he sayd unto the Em
peroure of Grece weptage pitiously. Dere and redow
ted fader please it you pardyn me if I take leue of you
for I shall never in my lyfe haue Joye nor rest tyl that
I knowe certayne tidinges where my loue is become
for in daunger of my body I haue conquered and won
heit, for the whiche I ought well for toodysyre her and
bewarle her. When the Empesse his mother vnde so
de that hys chylde wolde ghes way, he fel in a swoun
Mother sayde Valentine leue your weeping, for unto
the deathe I wyl seeke her that I loue so muche. And
if it happen that I can note synde here, neuer the dais
of my lyfe shall I haue Joye, but shall desire the death
for

for to a b'redge my dayes, and my dolorous d. scomfor-
tes. Than he called Pacolete and sayd to hym. Friend if
it please the to serue me, in this necessarie, & come with
me thou shall never haue worse than I. Sir saide Pa-
colet as for that it shal not flycke, for I am ready and
apparayled for to go with you and folowe you in eue-
ri place, and do your geod pleasure, thus was Paclet
delybered for to go with Valentine. And Valentine
was so taken with y loue of the faire lady clerymonde
that he leste fater and Mother, and withoute soiour-
ninge he made him ready and so departed out of Len-
stancynoble with thyscruaunes aloneleye, for to lind
her that his heart was so sorowful sore. Of the sorow
of y Empereour an of the Empresse Bellissante can
not be recounted. For the were in such paine that w
out spekinge ony worde they entred into ther chamb
bre piteously disconsorted. And Valentine that hadde
his courage constaunt for to achenue his enterprise mou-
ted on horsebacke for to go toward the hauyn, and ther
entred into a ship and his company. Nowe I shall
leue to speke of hym and wil speke of king Pepin, that
whiche attiried in Paris and was received honoura-
bly. For out of euery churche issyed processyons & pre-
stes and clarkes and men of euerie estat: e went a great
ware out of the citye againste him. And amonge the o-
ther there was the quene Berthe y which kissed hym
mechislye. Charles his lytel sonne that was wise &
wel taught salued his fater y which tooke hym in his
armes and kyssed hym, and after entered in to the pa-
lays with great honoure muche rychlye accompanied.
And for the loue of his cominge there was made agre-
te fest, and dillers grete offices was gyuen that daye
but

but aboue all the other the valiaunt knyght Wilson was mounted in honoure, so much and in such maner that al that the wchich he wold saye and com maund it was done and holden. He was so prudente and so wylle that by hym was al the court gouerned, the malefactours punylshed, and the good eleuare in honoure.

Chowe Haustay and Henry ymagined great treason
against Orson by the ayde and consentynge of twayne
of their nenes. Ca. Ibi.



Here was none that hadde to deo wythe the
kinge that sought other meane than Orson
for the whiche thynge Haustay and Henrye
that I haue made mencyon of to sole hadde
so gret enuye agaynst y good orson, so gret y
they

they ymigvned more falle treasone against him with all
their puissaunce. And sayd the one to the other it was
to great a reproch vnto them and to greuous whan y
Orson was eleuat more in honoure then thei. By god
sayd Haustay vnto his brother Henry, well ought we
to praise our puissaunce litell whan we cane not take
vengeaunce of Orson for if he reygne longe we shal se
the tyme that by him we shalbe caste out of the realm
of Fraunce, brother sayd Henry you haue sayd truthe.
Now we be but two brethren germaines and now to
comforte the one the other and helpe agaynst our ene
mies, but vpo this mater I can not tel what to thinke
Henry sayd Haustay understande my reason, we haue
two neuewes that are the sonnes of our eldeste syster,
that is to to wytte florence and garnere, the whiche
are muche hardre and fyerse, And me thinketh that bi
them twayne a treasone shoud be sone conspyred and
made soner thenby vs, for they kneue wel for a truthe
that the kyng loued them not, and that he would geue
soner credence vnto other then them. On the other part
the one is botyller of the kyng, and the other is vssher
of chambre that be slepeth in. And by the means of
them twayn we may entre in to the chambre of kyng
Pepyn oure fader and see hym in hys bedde, and eue
tr bode wyl saye that it hath bene Orson, for aboue al
thy other he is the chiefe gard of his bodi, and trulsh
most in hym. And by this meane the lard Orson shall
be condamned to death, and the realme hal be holly
inouch inde, for our brother Charles is not yett puiss
sant enough for to gouerne vs. Haustay lard Henry
you haue right well deuyled, but for to accomlyshe
this thynge it is expedient to m the great dylegence in

Claren. f. 92.

Cl. i.

this

this wyse ymagyned the two false trapours the deth
of the noble and puissaunte kyng Pepyn, the whyche
was their naturall fathur. And in soo etyl an hour hee
had engendred them that for the saurunge of theyr sou-
les they cared full lyttell. They sente for ther two cur-
sed trapours, that is for to wyte Florent and Gartne-
re the whiche were ryght valiaunte & hardy. And whan
they were come before them Haufrey toke the wordes
and sayd in this maner. Lo: des vnderstonde our enten-
cyon for we are delybered my brother and I for to do a
thyng that we may haue all proffyte by, & shall reysse
you and moute you in honour more than euer you we-
re, the whiche thyng I delyre because that you are my
propre newewes and of my propre blood, and owe mo-
re to delyre your good thā ony other man for to come to
an ende I wyll tel you myne entēcīs, you knowe that
the kyng Pepyn howe well that he is oure fathur ne-
uer loued vs in his lyfe with good hert. Euer with his
puissaunce he hath reysed vp the straungers and exa-
ted them in honoure and in all offyces and dygnitȳes,
more than vs, where fore all these thynges consydered
my brother Heray and I that are youre uncles legyty-
mes (wyll and consent) and are delybered for to make
kyng Pepyn dñe. And after his death we soure shall go
verne & holde his londe at our owne wyll. But it be-
houed that the thyrnge be accomplished by one of you
twayne. And me thinketh that you Gartnere are the
most proffest for to vnder take this thynge for you haue
a couenable offyce for to do it more thā ony other so-
ynge that you are myster vs her and p: yncypall gav-
de of the kynges chambre. And maye knowe bothe my-
ghte and daye who entreth in to the sayd chambre, for
the

the whiche thyng you maye hyde you in some secrete
place, and when the kyng shal be in his bedde on sleps
you shal slee hym without makyng any noyse. And
on the morowe in the morning when the tidinges shal
be that the kyng is dead, the charge and the blam shal
be gyuen vnto Orson, becauseth it euery nyght he sle
peth and resteth most nerest his bodye, and so he shal
be iudged to condempned vnto death. And after these
thynges we shall take the lyfesone from the lytel Char
les. And by this meane the realme shal abyde vnto vs
for to departhe it after our pleasures. Uncle sayd Gar
nyere of this seate dought you nothryng, for kyng Pe
trus your fathur shal lese his lyfe. Now was the trea
son ordyned agaynst kyng Pepyn that thought none
yll by h̄ two cursed childer that had no pite to make
their fathur dye. In an euill houre is the chylde horne
that wolde purchase suche a death agaynst his fathur
And in an euill houre was euer engendred Haufrey &
Henry when by them treason was done, & many count
reyng in irred. By theym was thyng newe Garnier
full of so euill wil that sone after that the treason was
made he espyed a nyght as the kyng souped and tooke
a harpe pounted knyfe & subtyly entred into the chā
berwall, and behynd the hangong he hylde hym soose
tretely that he myght not be appercreyued of nobodys.
And when the houre was come that the kyng shoulde
go vnto rest, by the gardes and chāberlaynes he was
brought vnto bedde as the custome was. The king en
tered into the bedde, the whiche recommenden hym vnto
God miche deuoutly, and all yssued out of h̄ chā
berlaue Orson that deyrsed with the kyng to slepinge
hem. And when Orson saue that h̄ king would slepe

Withdurst making any more noysse he left hym, and the
merelle hym that he myght he layde hym downe vpon a
couche bedde,

Gowre Garmere entred in to kyng Pepyns chamb
bre for to accomplyshe his cursed enterpryse, and how
he left the kyng within the kynges bedchamber.

¶ Capitulo. Iii.



Mhen it came towarde myndnyght the trarour
Grafete rysued out of this place, and in bering
the kyng in his hande he went vnto the bedde of king
Pepyn

þepyn for to achenue his enterp;ysc, but when he was
besyde hym, and that he lifte vp his arme for to haue
put hym to death, hym thoughte that the king would
halle wakened, wherfore so great feare toke him that
he let hym selfe syde downe by the bedde syde, wher as
he was a great whyle and dursle not remeue hym. Af-
ter he woulde haue layken secondly, but so great feare
toke hym as he woulde haue laytted hym, that all hys
body fapled, and began for to tremble in such wyle
that he myght not achenue his enterp;ysc, and put the
knuse within the bedde. After he retourned into hys
place all tremblyng for to hyde hym in abydyng the
day, so strongly afraid that he woulde haue bene a thou-
sand mil b yond the sea. And Orson was in his bedde
that of that bedde doubted no thyng, it dreamed a mar-
ueilous dreame. For it semeth hym in sleping that the
would haue taken awaie the honoure of his wyfe Fe-
ronie. And that besyde her was twa theues that con-
spred treason agaynst him. After him thought that he
syde a ponde he sawe twa great herones that foughte
with a hawk, and with all their puyslaumee enforced
them for to slee hym. But the hawk descended hym so
valiantly that he trauayled the twa herons in such
wyle that they had ben both dead if it hadde not bene a
great multytud of lyltel byrdes that descended vpon hym
hawk, and woulde haue slayne hym anone yf ther had
not come an Egle that succoured hym. In this dream
Orson a wakened þ of this dreame was much a mar-
uerled and began for to saye. Da veray God kepe me
from treason, and comfort my brother Valen, rne in
suchemanner that of þ noble lady Clerymonde he may
haue certayne dinges. At that houre the daye appe

Valen, 2.9.

U.iii.

red and

red and Orson issued softly out of the chambre for wa
kenyng of the kynge. whan Garnyere sawe that Or
son was gon out of the chambre, also sone as he myght
he vsuued out and wente vnto hys lodgyng remyngne
full taste And ther he found the two brethren haufrey
and Henry & wþt them florent the whyche had great
desyre and lust to knowe some tidinges of theyr cursed
and dyloyall treason. Beware Garnyere that you tel
vs the trouthe howe our enterpryse gothe. Lords laid
Garnyere by the god almyghty that hath created alþ
worlde for all the rychedesse of Fraunce I wold not doo
so muche agayne as I haue done. And as to the regard
of kynge Depyn knoune that he is yet onlyue, for euen
so as I thought for to haue slayne hym I was soo a
frayed that my hearte fayled me, and wolde not haue
had the courage for to haue damaged his body for all
the golde in the world. But of another treason I aduy
sed me, for I haue left the knyf þ I bare in the kinges
bedde. Si I haue thought that we shall accuse Orson
of treason and shall tell the kynge that they are. iii. of
one appoyntment that are delibered for to sle þ kynge
of whome Orson is the pryncypall, and shall saye also
that they wyl make þ lytle Charles to dyng for to haue
þt wene them soure the realme of Fraunce with the
appertenauentes. And for to preue oure feate þ beter
and be byleued of thyg thynge we shall tel how Orson
hath made redy hys gear, and lete the knyf wþt in
the bedde. And vs ony body demaunde vs howe we do
knowe it, we shal say that they wæt in the chambre spe
kyng of thyg matter. & holo one of vs was belyde the
dore and vnderstode ther secrete. Garnyere lard ha
fay you are muche subtyl and speketh wþsely. And is
it hap

it happened that Orson wold saye þ contrary, you &
your brother shall take batayll agaynst hym, & I know
wel for a certainete that he hath not the power for too
vngayned you. And if that it happened by a ventur
that the worst turned vpon you, my brother Henrike I
shall be wel garnished of men for to succour you. Lor-
des sayd Barnvere and florente youre delyberacion is
right good, and we haue wel the courage for to acheue
the enterprise. Thus was the treason the second time
conspired agaynst the noble kynght Orsone the whiche
of all this dede was pure and innocent. The day was
clere and the houre was come after that the kyng had
herde malle that he entred into the halle ryal and was
sette at dynet. Ther was Haustay and Henry that ser-
ued at the table, the whiche shewed good semblaunt in
to Orson, but wþ their harts thei purchased him mor-
tall treason wþ all their puissaunce. And whan Bar-
nere sawe that it was tym to speake, he entred in
to the halle and came before the kyng, the whiche he sa-
lued wþ great reuerence & sayd to him. Redoubted syr
it is true þ of youre benigny grace you haire made me
knyght and geuen me office in your courte more hon-
orifer than vnto me apartayneth. And because that you
haue done me so muche honour to vphelde me in your
seruice I ought not to be in place by treason wher as
your mariage is purchased or mortall treason conpi-
red. wherfore I am come tolwarde youre noble grace
as at the seruaunt ought for to do for to declare vnto
you a treason that of late hath bene conspyred agaynst
your ryal maiestie. And to the end that you maye kepe
your persone out of the daunger I aduertysle you, and
that you may punysh the miffactoures as reason is,

Valen. 2.02.

U.iii.

garnier

Garnyere sayde the kyng fel on your couraige for with
a good wyl I shall here you.

Thōwe Garnyere accused Orson lastey of treason un
to kynge Pepyn, and how the knyfe was founde in the
kynges bedde. Cap. lviij.



Sp̄ sayd Garnyere make Orson to be holde
least that he renne awaie, for vpon him shal
tourne the losse and dommage. He is y trai
tourne by whom the thinge is begonne and
ought to be brought unto an ende. And if that you wil
knowe

knowe the maner, wylc that they are fourre of þ moost
greatest of your courte that are delybered for to make
you dye, of the whiche Orlone is the pryncypall that
ought to make you dye in your bedde, & smyte you to
the harte with a knyfe whan you shall be on slepe, and
to the ende that you beleue me þ better to day as thei
made their accorde together I was in a certaine place
wher as they knewe me not, and haue vnder standen
how Orlon sayd vnto the other that þ knyfe that you
shall be slayne withall is hriddre within your bedde, and
if it please you for to goo, or for to sende any body you
shall finde the thyn i veritable. Syr sayd Florent that
was on the other syde, my brother sayeth trouth wher
of I am ryght sorowful that they to whom you haue
done so much goud will purchause your death. ¶ The
kyng was muche amarued of those wordes, and in
byuers maners and cositenaunces beheld Orlone in
saveng, falle and dysloyall man haue you hid such a
thoughte for to desyre my death I that all the tyme of
my lyue haue holded you more derer than the chyldre
that I haue engendred. Ha syr saide Orlon beleue not
sorightly agaist me, for I thought never treason in
my daies, but am accused of this dede by their falle en
uye. Nowe speake no more said the kyng, for þ knyfe
he founde in the bedde I holde you culpable of þ dede
and demaunde none other moe. Then he called barons
and sayde to them. Lordes by Ihesus christe I was
never so muche amarued as I am of this treason.
Syr sayd Ayllon dangler I can not tell howe it goeth
but with parne may I beleue that Orlon woulde en
terprise suche a thynge agaynst your roiall mayestie
seyng that he is your neewe. yea sayde the kyng e

U. v.

but and

but and we fynde a knyse within the bedde it is an eſe
dent sygne that the thryng ought to be heleſſed. Howe
ſor god layd Myllon dangler let vs go and ſe this expe
rience. Then the kyng went into the chambre with dy
uers of his barons and knyghtes. And as they were be
fore the bedde they founde the knyſe as the traytoure
Garnyere had tolde the. Alas layd the kyng in whome
may one haue truſte, when my prop're neuer eſe that I
haue holdē ſo dere is couethus of my death and of my
lyfe enuyous. But ſyth that the dedes is cuche I ſwar
and promes vnto you that ther ſhall neuer be a daye
of reſpyte tell that he be hanged and strangled. Then a
valyaunt knyght the wrche was called Symond, ran
towarde Orſon for he loued hym much & ſayd to hym
Alas faire ſyr fye anone from henge and thynke ſo to
eſcape, for the kyng hath founde the knyſe within the
bedde as Garnyere hath tolde hym wherefore the kyng
hath ſworne that he ſhall make youe behanched & ſtan
gled alſo ſome as he ſhall be come. Care you not layde
Orſon for I haue good trouſt in god that he wil kepe
my good ryght. Then the kyng entred in to the halle
where as Orſon was kepte ſtrayghtly with fyfene
ſtroung knyghtes. ſyth he mayd to call lordes and aduo
cates for to iudge Orſon. But God that forgettel not
his good frendes, ſayued him from the falſe traytours
and gaue hym the victory agaynſt them.

¶ Howe Orſon when they would haue iuged hym,
put oppoſition and demaunded batayll agaynſte hys
accusers, the wrche was vtred hym by the twelue po
reges of Fraunce. Capit.lix.

when



W
hen Orson was before the kyng and before the
judges of hys palay, he sarde before them all
thus. Right redoubted set, and you my loides and ba
tors, that he here assembed, you knoure that no man
can bere hem from treason nor flee the fortune wherit
comith. And sith that it is so that I am accused of cry
me against the meiellie ryall, f is of the kinges death,
and that you be here assempled for to iudge me and me
wode may not be harde nor beleued agaynste myne
enemis

enemys I demandyd ryght before every body, & þ law
of your londe that is such that whan a knyght is accu
sed of murdre and treason, & he wyll defende hym in ba
tayl he ought to be receiued. Now I am a knyght that
holdeth my selfe without reproche and innocent of the
dede, so I wyll by the ordenaunce aboue sayd be recey
ued in my defences, yf by the assyssens of your courte
it be ordyned and iudged me. And so to make my self
clere to her e my gloue that I p:esent before you all to
þyde batayl. And yf he ouer comen in batayl do I us
tre with my body even as much a caser equy:eth. O:
lonsayd Garnyere of such a thyng you may wel hol
de your peace, for never pleaseith god that so: a thng
þroued I take batayl against you. Ha fraytoure sayd
Orsonis no thyng þroued, yf it be not som man that
doubteth not his daawnyng, and loueth his honout
that for such a case may not Judge to death whan I
wyll haue the feilde in denying the case without consel
sing it, he ought nat to be condyned. Upon these wor
des the twelue peres of Fraunce made to haue Orson
out of the place wryth his two aduersaries for to dispu
te the reasonys of both partie. Soo it was Judged by
them that the demandyd of Orson was resonable, &
that he ought to be herde and receyued in his reasonys
And than they made Garnyere and his brother to com
before the kynges presence. And the duke Myllondan
gler demandyd Graynere which were the fourte per
sones that were concyng to þ kings death. Lor
des sayd Graynere of that enquiryno more, for I wil
not telit you for all the golde of Fraunce. Graynere said
the Judge that wa3 ordyned, therfore I condempne
you and your brother to receiue Orsons gloue, & fight
agaynst

agaynst hym, for sythe that you wyll not declare them
that are culpable of þing, it is lightly to be beleued
that in your feate is malyce. Joyous was Orsone of
that appoynement, and keste his gloue vnto the two
traytours saying. Lordes se here my gloue that I dely
uer vnto the two traytours Garnyere and Florent in
siche a couenant that if I may not conquerem them. I
offre my body to be hanged shamfully. Now auaunce
syde the kynge the thyng is accorded and þ judgement
is geuen. But for to bryng vnto an ende þ enterprise
it behoueth you tos geue hostage and strete, for to be
forth comyng at the daye assigned. Then Haufray ad
Henrye abode and offred theire bodyes Florente and
Garnyere. And the duke Myllon, and the duke Samp
son Galeram and Geruays offred their bodyes and a
bode for Ors. And þmised to yelde hym agayne at þ
monethes ende that was assygned. Soo when the end
of the moneth was come, and the day that they shold
fright, the duke Myllen dangler, Sampson Galeram,
and Geruays brought forthe Orson, for he was well
beloued of them. And whan he was armed and mour
ted one horsebacke, he rode throughe the cytye muche
noblye accompanyed towarde the place ordyned. So
he hadde not longe ben there when Haufray and Hen
ry entred into the fielde with their two neilmes sy
chely armed. Muche redoubted Garnyere and Florent
þer aduersarie Orson. But Haufray & Henrye euer
comforted them, and promised þe succour. And euen
so as they were entred into the fielde for to do their de
uourte, the bishop of Parys went towarde them and
made them all thre for to swere vpon a boke as the eu
lome is. And after the bishop wente out of the fielde

Valen. a. D.

Aster

After came the herau des and þ kepers of þ fyld that
made al to yttre out that were within saue the.iii.ch
pions. Now Haustav had appointed thre hundred me
that he had put within a greate place the nerest þ field
that he myght, and sayd and commaunded unto them
that also soone as they shold here them blow his horn
that they shold come toward hym. Well thought the
traitours to haue ben succoured and desyded in their
necessitte, but lytell auayled all their enterpryse, for al
solone as the gardes commaunded the chamepons to
do their deuoure. Orlon couched his speare and smote
his horse with the spores & came against his enemies
by muche great couraige and he gaue garnier so great
a stroke that he pvered his sheld & his harneis through
out. And Florent was on the other syde that gaue Orlon
a muche marueilous stroke, but he set as much bi
it as if it had smytten agaynst a towre. False cursed
traytour and disloyal than hast accusid me with wōg
but to daye I shall he we the where loyalte doth rest.
At these woordes with his bryght swoorde he gaue
Garniere so great a stroke that he smot him out of his
saddle unto the earth, and subtilly thre wytall he pul
led his helme of his head, and after would haue cut of
his head if it had not ben his brother Florent shoute
Orlon muche rudely. Then Orlon resurnd & smot
Garniere in suche wise that he cut of his left eare, and
lyth said unto him, sayre maister that purchaceth trea
son you ought not to losse by the beryayne. There begā
a strong batayll betwene the thre champions. Garni
ere conquered his helme againe and put it on his head
and came toward Orlon to dammage him with all
his myght. But he had ben discomisited anone if it had
not ben

not bene florent that ofte entymess socoured hym.

How Oson slewe florent in the fielde, and hanquy
shed Granyere, and howe Haustray cut of hys head as
he wold haue confessed the treason. Cap.lx.



Asen had miche payne and trauayll for to
confounde the two traytors for thei wer
stronglye armed and also toke courage, for
Haustray and Henry that hadde premysed
them succoure and helpe, and Oson dydde
so aboute.

so about Granier that he wounded him right sore. So
whan he felte him self wounded he deschede to the earthe
& had abandoned his horse. After he came agaynst Orson
and smote his horse in such maner that he cut of one
of his legges and felled hym vnto the earthe. But Or-
son was dyligent and strong, so when he felte the horse
fall he auorded the stirpes and lepte vpon the earthe
And syth came vnto Garnyere and toke hym betwen
his armes so mightely that he toke his sheld from him
& thrawe him to the earth, but as he would haue gye
hym a sorwe in the belly. Florente spored his horse for
to succour his brother, & gaue Orson so great a strok
vpon þ helme that he made hym for too rele. Orson
ran vnto hym that had disperte and smote hym with so
great a couraige that he overthrawe the horse dead to
the earth, and toke of Florente's helme from his head,
of the whiche he was sore abas hed. and founde none
ether remedysaue for to fle and reune about the field
in coueryng his head with his sheld. And Orson ran
after hym with a fyerse couraige that for to se hym flee
had great pleasure. Ha Florent sayde Garnyere wher-
fore flee you so muche, retoren you agayne and thynke
so to defend you, for yf you haue good couraige to day
he shall be vanquished, At there wordes the two tray-
tors assayled the valiaunt Orson much asperly, and
with their trenchyng swordes gaue hym so many stro-
kes that through his harneys the strokes entred, and
made the bloud to yssue out by great haboundaunce
Then Orson that felte hym selfe wounded reclarmed
god and the virgin Mary muche devoutely, and gaue
Florent so great a stroke that he smote of hys arme w
the sword. During this batayle Fezone was in a church
impairing

in prayng god deuotuly that it wolde pleynce him sor
to kepe her good loue Orson & defende hem in geuyng
him victory agaynst his enemys. The people was
moch abashedede of þ great dedes of armes that Orson
dyde. Dolente and sorowfull was Florent whā he had
lost his arme, and not for that he leſt not for to assayll
Orson with all his puſſaunce. And whan Orson
saw hem come he made ſemblaunce for to ſmyte Gar
nyere and after drew his ſtroke agayne ſodaynly and
ſmote Florent in ſuſche maner that he ſmote him downe
deed to the erthe, after he leyd vnto Garnyere. Tray,
toure thou muſte go after or elles knowledge before e
very body þ treaſt that you haue braced. Orson ſaid
Garnyere it ſhal go other wylle, for if you haue fayne
my brother, to day I ſhal take vengeaunce. Haſtay
ſayd Henry our ſeate goeth euyll for Orson hath al re
dy fayne and vndone our newewe florent, & you ſhall
ſe amone þ he wil baynquyſſe Garnyere and make him
confesse the treaſon, by the whiche we ſhall be for etier
dyſhonured and in daunger of deaſthe if we fynde not
maner for to ſte & eſcape. Brother ſayd Haſtay that
was full of treaſon. I ſhall tel you what we ſhal doo
Also ſoane as we ſhall ſe that Garnyere is ouercomen
or that he confesse the treaſon we ſhall entrein to the
ſeſte and in ſigne to mayntaine Orson we ſhall cut
of our newewe head. And ſo the treaſon may never be
knownen. Be God ſayd Henry none can ſaye nor deuyle
better. Thus thorghe the two curſed & deſtoealitray
tours newe treaſons for to hyde the olde. And the two
champions are within the felde þ assaylleth eche other
muſche asprely. Garnyere ſayd Orson you ſe wel that
you maye not defende you agaynst me. And therfore

Galen. 3. Or.

f.i.

thynke

Chynke for to veld you & confesse your cursed treason;
and I promise you so to saue your lyfe and make your
peas towarde kynge Henyn, and shall sende you vnto
the Empetour of Gre my father that so the loues
me shall reterne you of his courte and geue you great
wages, Bore sardé Garnyere thy promys serueth me
of nothynge, so syth that I haue lost one of myne eyes
I shall never beprayled nor honoured in no place. So
had I rather dye valyauntly agaynst the, or conqueite
thy body & deluyered the vnto shameful death then for
to defile mine honoure. By my sayth sayd Q: son right
gladly I accordeth you. And syth that you haue envy
for to dye, you shall haue founde in me a good master
Chynke so to defende you, for here is your laste daye.
At these wordes he went towarde Garnyere and byth
strenghe of armes threwe hym vnder hym and pulle
hys helme from hys head. And Hauntray wrythe labe
that there was no more remydye, cryed right bye Q:
son selle him not so we knowe right well & byth great
wronge he hath accused you, so we wyll do the Justyce
as to the traitour apperseyueth, we wyll never let hym
lyue nor hold hym of our parentage. He entred into the
felde and sayde vnto Garnyere. Saye me master confesse
your dede and the maner of the treason, and we shal do
so muche to the kynge that of your faultes we shal haue
pardon. Lordes sayde the traytour Garnyere I have
done treason and put the kryle in the kinges bed. In
savenge these wordes Hauntray that was subtyll and
cawclous drew hys swarde & to the end that he shuld
speke no fether for the of that thringe he selle hym in
the same place, and after sardé. Lordes nowe let iays
traytour be taken and hanged on the galowes, for he
hath

hath wel deserued it. Then he sayde vnto Orson. Lo
sir I am ryght iorous of the vpcory that you haue
had, for God hath wel shewed that you are true and lo-
yal. And for al that Garnyter was my neewe, yet shal
I neuer clame hym for my bloud syth he hath wylded
to medle wych treason. Anone cam thet the sayre la-
dy Fezonie that colled and kessed Orson ryght swe-
tely. And then kyng Pepyn demandode hym. Sayre ne-
uer haue you any doun getous wound vpon your bo-
dy. Uncle sayd Orson no thanked be God. I haue ban-
quyed the tow traytors & Hafray as a good man
hath made Garnyere confesse the treason and take his
lyfe from him. Hafray neewe we beleue it not so lightly
for what semblaunt that ever he make you he is party
syng of the treason, but for this present tyme I wyll
holde my peace. The kyng and the barons retournedis-
to the sytie of Parys and madegreat ioye for the vcto-
ry that Orson had wonne and the honoure. And Ha-
fray and Henry that same day said muche good of him
with their mouthes, and with their hartes desyred his
death. But anon after came the tyme that their cursed
treason was knownen, and that they were punished for
their evyllies as they had wel deserued. So I shal leue
to speake of this mater and will tell you of the knyght
Valentyne that rode through the countrey right sorow-
ful for his loue the sayre Clerimonde, the which was
in Inde the more where the kyng made her to be kepte
for to wedde her and take her unto wyfe by the waye
of mariage as I haue made mencion unto you heres
before.

Walen. & Dr.

p.ii.

C Howe

Geben Valentre in sekyng the fayre Clerymonde
ryued in Antioche and how he fought with a maruy-
lous dragon. **C**ap. xvi.



Valentine that was mounted vpō the sea for
to seke the fayre clerymonde his loue he dyd
so much by the grace of god that he arrived
in the citie of Antioche. So when he was
within Pacolet that spake their language
toke

the lordes in a great and a ryche house. But the hool
of the houle was right cautelous, for when thei were
in their chambres he went and herkered them, so he vane
to he by their language that thei were christen men
wherfore he went to the kynge of Antioche and sarme.
Herefor knythe that therell in our houle fourte chrissten
men that are entred into your lande without payinge
any ryght, wherfore I am come to you for to deduce
esewer it herof. So endesayde the kynge thou haue done
well, Now we go to sayde the kynge and fette hem vnto
me. Then he perteid dyuers officeris with the hool for
to ga and leche Vilenis the whiche thei brought. Whi
biservantes besor the kynge of Antioche. And when
Vilenis sawe the kynge he salued him highly sayng.
Sir kyng me haue in whom you be eue keve you
with suche power as he hath, And that same God that
dyed for us on the crolle succour and help me in mine
aduersite. Chilis in sarme the kyng thou sheweste thy
selfe wil haue, when before my presence thou makest
memorye of the Thesus that I never loued n n never
full. So I let the wryte that of two thynges it beho
uethet to chose one or elis suffere death. By is said I a
larmes ave on you it wyl, for I wold do dwelis thin
ges or I suffere deathe, not with bandynge that I haue
hered for that the chrissten men shold besafe in youre
realme for payng of theyre erthe. By my sayth sayde
the kynge the contrarye is trute. For you are entred with
out my licence, wherfore if you wyl escape deathe it be
boueth you to renounce your God Thesus, and if that
you wyl not do it you must fygth with a horrable ser
pente, that by the space of seuen yeare hath bene before
the cytie and deuouted so manye men that the nombre

is in estymable and vñknowen, or wylse you of the thynge
whyche you wyl do, for you can not sauue your
lyfe by none other waye, and valentyne said to hym
whan I must do it by force the playe is evill for me at
departyng. Not for that tell me yf it please you vs
hauie sene the beest, and of what forme and stature she
is of, and what is her maners and facours. Chryslen
sayd the kyng of Antyeche I tell the that I haue sene
the beest and wryte that she is muche hidious and more
gretter of body then a horse, and she hath also wrynges
wright great, and fethered lyke a Gryffen, and hath the
head of a serpent, wryth a maruarous loke, the skynnes
wred wryth scales muche harde & thrycke as syrthe that
swynne in the see. And she hath also the fete of a lyon
muche great and sharper then any knyfe of steele. By
my god sayd valentyne by this that you tel me the beest
is muche ferfull and horryble, but not wrythstandyng
all her force and strengthe yf you wryll bylde in Ihesu
christ that for vs suffered death upon the crosse, and
promise me for to receyue baptisim in such case that I com
quere the beest and put her vnto death I shall goo and
assaye me agaynst her, & put my body in daunger wryth
out ledynge any erthely creature wryth me by the grace
of Ihesu christ. Chryslen sayd the kyng I swere the by
my lalse that yf thou mayst dystroye her I and all my
men shall renounce mahoone and doo all thy pleasure,
but so much dare I saye that thou shalt haue no pur
sauice thereto, for there wente never ne me the ther rey
escaped deuouryng. Why sayd valentyne lette me
dele wryth her. For I trusle me so muche in the swete Ie
sus that he shall be my sworde and defence agaynst the
galle beest, vpon such accouenant that you shall holde
me prynce

me: p: o melle. ye3 sayde the kyng thynke soz to worke
well, soz and thou mayst delyuer vs from the beast I
swere to the by my God mahuine that we shall take
thylawe and leue out, well sayde Valentyne I shall do
my besy payne. Then he demaunded the worke men of
the cytie and made them make a shelde ryght subtylly
composed. And in the same shelde he made to fasten a
greate sorte of longe pryckes of syne steele more sharper
then needles, &c in 3 and surely put in, and they were of
a fote length. And when the shelde was thus made Val-
entyne put on his haunes and his helme also bokeled
to his head, after he toke his sworde and in the honoure
of Jesu christe kyssed the hyltes many tymes. And he
toke his leue of his men and mounted on horsebacke, &
so to go to ghit with the beast issud of the cytie. Lytell
and great mounted vpon the walles toures & garettes
so to beholde valentyne. And when he was out of the
cytie the porters hytten the gates after hym, for they
wende well for a truthe that he shoulde never haue re-
turnyd. Note the beast is of suche a condycyon that it
behoueth them to drizier to her every daye for her pray
a beast or a manne, and if they sayled soz to geue it her,
there durst no body issud of the cytie. And also sone
as they had delyuered hym his praye out of the cytie
she returned into her place and there kept her wthout
dynyng any harme to any body. And therfore it was of
casome through all the countrey thereaboute that the
nes and murdereris and all euyll folkes that by senten-
ce and iudgemente were condempned to deth, they were
reyded and brought into the cytie of Intyoehe, soz to
be geuen and delyuered vnto the cursed and vengeable
beast to be devoured as the custom of the said city was

Valen. s. D.

F. lli. And

And with this there was certayne men that rode and
wente vnto the portes and hauyns of the sea for to get
and seke good chrisþ men, and brought them vnto the
forsyd cytie of Antioche for to make them be deuored
of the serpent. And when the serpent apperced Val-
entyne commynge towarde hym he closed his wenges
muche syersly in castynge out of his mouth br great ha-
boundaunce smoke and syre. Ha God sayde Valentyne
he pe me and preserue me from entring in to that soule
passage, and gyue me strengþe and purssauice for to
exalte and encrease youre lawe. Then he dessended of
his horse and leſt his sharpe are at his saddle howe: and
wente towarde the serpent that was mucþe prouid, and
also soone as he appoched nere him for to smythe him
the serpent lyste vp hit pawe that was great and large
and marueilously sharpe for to smythe Valentyne, but
he cast his shelde before it, in suchemanner that the beast
smote vpon the broches that were harpe, and dyd her
selfe great hurte, in castynge out a hydeous syre and da-
wyng hymselfe abicke. And Valentyne pursued her
had a harde couraige, but when the beast saw hym ap-
roche she rose streight vp vpon her hinder sete and
her forse sete wende for to haue betendowm Valentyne
vnder her the whiche was couered with the shelde and
for the doute of the shelde she withdrew her abacke.
¶ By mawhene and tarmagant sayde the kyng of An-
tioche that was within his palars vpon a greate and
a hie tour, se yonder a knyght that is mucþe valiant
and hardy, the whiche ought wel to be praysed and ho-
noured. And vpon the other syde was the quene that
hadde to name Roze mode that for the loue of Valen-
tyn and his hardynes was profoundly smyten to the
harte

harte with an ardalunt desyre of loue.

Chowe the serpen' e toke of Valentyne's helme, and
howe Pacolet armed hym and brought hym another
helme and of the complayntes that the Quene Roze
monde made for Valentyne. Cap.lxxii.



He batayll was ryght syrfe without the cytie
betwene Valentyne and the serpent, for if it
had not bens prycked sheld h the beast douted
he wold have casten Valentyne upon the earth moche
quicke ly, but he helde his sheldc with the whiche he coulde
Volen. xvi. well

well helpe hym selfe. And in the other hande he helde
his sworde wherewith he gaue the servente a marue-
lous stroke vnder the eare, but the stroke was soo hards
that he brake his sworde. Veray God save Valentine
helpe me and succouice me agayn this ferde that is so
horrible and spesle. Valentyn was in grete dought
when his sworde was broken, for the beaste began to
chause her, and smote Valentine in such maner with
one of her pawes that he all to rente his hatnes with
her nayles. Then Valentine drewe out a shapeglau-
ue and halle it soo euyn at the beaste that it entred halle
akote into her throte but she set not therby. Valentine
seeing that, ranne vnto his horse and tooke the are that
hanged at his saddle bowe, and retourned vnto the beal
in making the sygne of the cresse before hym, and de-
maundayng conforte of God, so he approched neare the
beaste that watchede hym strongly and with his cut-
ting are smote her vpon the tayle so rudely that he cut
the skinne vnto the bone, and made the bloude to issue
out by the greate stremes. The sarazyns and paryns
were muche abiffid that were vpon the walles of
the greatounesse of valentyne. And the quene Rose-
monde that he helde hym muche gladly sayde vnto her
selfe all alone. My knyght have yow maboune helpe the
and brynge the agayne with Joye, for by maboune in
yhome I beleue, of all the knyghtes that erer I haue
my harte is moost taken with thylotte. Thus said the
quene Rosemonde that loued hym ardauntly. And va-
lentyne fighthe with the dragon that caste her heuy
tayle of stremes at hym and traunpled hym so soore
that she had all moore smot him doowne, but he helde
his armes surely, with the whiche he coulde well plave, &
he gaue

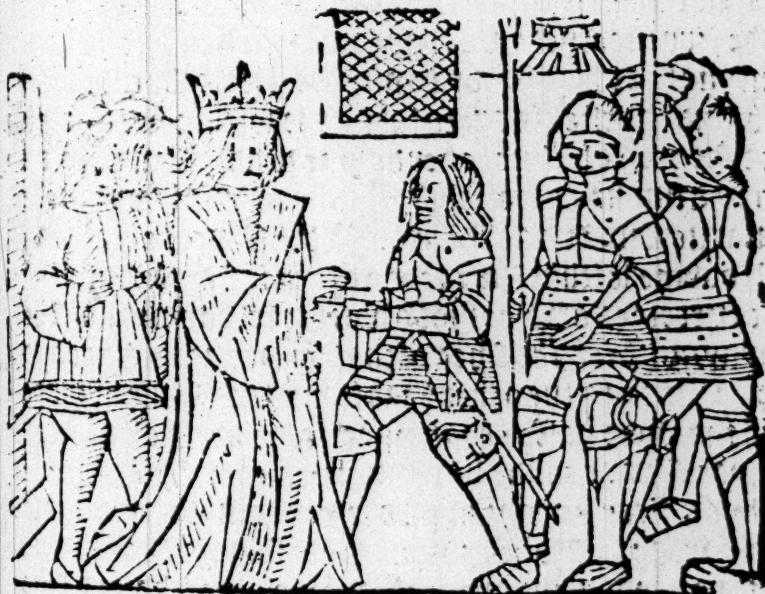
he gaue the serpent such a stroke that he cut of a quarter of her taile, and then she made so great a stroke that al the cytie sowned therof, after she flewe ouer valentynes heade and pulled of his helme and smote hym too the gronde, but by his deaigne he rose vp quickly sorowfull and displeasunt that his head was bare He began so to reclame God and the vrgyn Marry in bewayl bring of entrymes the sayre Clerymonde. when they of the cytie sawe that he had lost his helme they thought well that he shold never escape. By my God saide the kyng nowe may we well saye that the chissler knyght shall never come bether agayne. Then was Pacolet muche sorowfull & pyleously began so to reape for the loue of valentyne. Halas said he make the gates to be opened to me, and deliuer me a harneys, for I will this daye leue and dye with my maister, and also make me to bedelyuered a helme, for I will bere it hym so to couer his head. Pacolet was armed anone and a helme gauen him and also the gates opened. He receyved hym vntaged and went rennyng unto the field. valentyne sawe hym come well but he knewe hym not, Pacolet cryed vnto him saying, sir I am your seruante that by long tyme hath served you, and that so to succoure your body agaynst the false enemy am come here. Alas frende sayd valentyne, here it behoveth me to dye, for of all my fortunes and aduentures I haue to day the moost dangerous, for God salue my faither and my mother, with my brother Orson that I haue loued so dearely, and the sayre Clerymonde also yf ever thou marst see her. And so to Goddes sake my frende go thy waye hence & come no more agayne. For when you shold dye with me I shold haue never more pte

Euyns

Even so as Picolet approached to Valentyne for to gigne
hyss helme the serpente apper cernes well that he
bare not the shilde as the other drd, he cam to Picolet
and toke hym by the lyfte legge and pulled hym vnder
hym gournge hym so greare a stroke with hys shirve
piale that he wounded hym through hys haertes much
rudeyn. And there wolde haue slayne hym if it had not
beate Valentyne that with hys arme smote her shirve
thit he smote of her nose and worte out one of her eyen
The serpente cryed and bayed lyke a madde beest, he o-
pened hys wrynges and arose vp in the ayre and flew
vp vnto a highe roche. Than Valentyne came vnto his
helme for to haue put it vpon hys head, but as he thow-
ghte for to haue taken it he sawe the beest cominge, soo
he toke hys shilde for to couer hys head and the dragon
returned agayne vnto the roche. Than Picolet put he
helme vpon Valentynes heid. ¶ Sir lard Picolet I
am ryght sore wounded on my body, wherfore I muste
retarne into the cote for to hele my wounde, for I haue
lose so muche bloode tha my heart fayleth me. Thus
they toke leue, but also soone as the serpente sawe hym
a good way off he appied her greate wrynges and flew
to yarde hem. And Picolet that apperred her cim-
munge returned alone vnto hys masteir the dragon
went and assynd Valentyne, and in leving ouer hym
ment for to haue catched hym by the head. But Valen-
tynethrew hys arme so well in poynct that he cut of one
of her wrynges, for the shirve the beest cast out so hor-
rible a cry that all they that herde it were sore abashed
¶ wroful was the serpent whan she had lost her wry-
nge for she myght not then syre Valentyne smote of the
other wryng also, & the batayl was great betwen the
that

that Valentyne myght not tourne him about his beaste
nor lyft up his ars he was so wery and so trauaylled.
He did somuche that he mounted vpon a tre for to rest
hem. And the beaste that myght not flee no more, he held
hem in cheeuell in castunge out at his mouthe the
horrible synkyng venym and great smoke.

¶ How Valantine sle in the dragon through the grace
of God almyghty. And howe the kyng of Antioche re-
seyued hym with great honoure. Cap. lxiii.



¶ In sayd Paulet lende me your shelde and I shall
go towarde the beaste and adventure me. Frend
Lord Valantine retorne into the citie & helpe your woun
des.

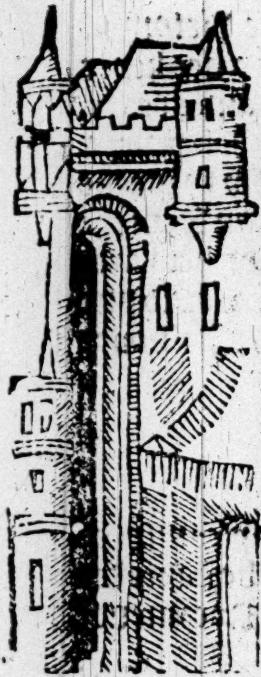
des. ¶ For if it please God the beast shall not be over-
com by none other but by me so I require God by his
grace that he will geue me the puyllauice mortalye for
to conquerre her. And that I may doo somoch that the
kyng of Antioche and all the people incredule leue the
lawe damynable of mahawne, & take the lawe catholike
of Ihesus christe. After that he had sayde these wor-
des he descended of the tree in makynge the sygne of the
crosse, and went toward the serpente that ran against
hym in castynge fyre and flambe muche dyspyte to alyle.
Valentyne put the shelde before hym that the serpente
doubted & wisch the axe of steele somte her in such wyse
that he cut of her leste thygh and felled it to the earthe.
The serpent cryed more hydeously then before and val-
entyne that was hardy to pursue his stroke came too
her, and thurste his are so far forth within her throte
at that houre he smote her downe dead, in castynge out
suche a smoke that all they that behelde it were muche
amarteyled. And at the houre þ the serpente was dead
fell downe within Antioche a great squared tour, and
the turrets a boþe shot about it fel downe also. The
paynyns were abashed of that greate aduenture and
sayde the on to the other that it was the soule of the de-
uyl that was passed that waye. ¶ When the kyng was
besyde hym he colde hym muche swetely in saring un-
to hym. free knyght of all the other maste valyaunte
and hardye wyll hath your God shewed that he wyll
loue you whan by your great prowesse you haue deliue-
red us from the enemy that dominaged oure lande so
muche. At these wordes they entred in to the cyte, and
mounted in to the pallars cyall whete as all the night
and all the daye folowynge they made great feaste and
cheere

there bothe paynemis and sarazyns for the victory of
theserpente. The kyng made Valentyne to bee kepte
ryght derely and heale his woundes lytell and greate,
and the quene Roze monde bare hym geate hononure &
reuerence, and had ryght great affeccion to speake
vnto hym, for she was so enamoured on hym from the
fyfth houre that she labe hym that he hadde her harte
entirly. And for the brennyng of her loue would pur-
chase the death of the kyng of Antyoche her husbands
as you shall heare afterwarde.

Chowe Valentyne after that he had dyscomfyted
the dragon made the kyng of Antyoche to be baptyzed
and all they of his lande, and of the quene Roze monde
that was euamoured on hym,

Capitulo. lxviii.

Vhen the good knyght Valentyne had resuled
him a litel by this the cisne of Antioche, &
healed his wondres, he went toward the
kyng & said to hym. Sir you knowe that
you have promyssed me to helue in Iesu
christ and your people also if it happened so that I
myght deliuer you from the serpente. Howe God hath
gauen me the grace that I haue slayne hym, and there-
fore swere me your promysse, for the myrele is gree-
and euident that my God hath swed by soe euerybo-
dy, for you knowe that by corporall strenght I conque-
red her not but hath bene by the vertus of Iesu christ
free.



free knyght layd the kyngye knowe that I wyll holde
that wiche I haue promyслd you, and my wyl is to re-
nounce mahrunde and to beleue in Jesu Christ. Then
he mayde to crie throtighe all his land that litle & great
shulde beleue in Jesu chrlst, and leue the lawe of in-
hommet upon payne of death. Than was paynymist
sarazyns baptised and cswarted through the noble Ia-
lensyne. And also soone as the quene myght, she sente
for Valentyne into her secrete chambre, the whiche went
towarde her in contynent. Lady layd Valentyne that
was well taught you haue sente for me, and I am co-
men towarde you as he that is redy and apparayled
for to accomlyshe your good wyll. Ha said the lady þ
honour, the wylsome, the strengthe, the valyantnes
þ

the beaute and þ hardines þan is in you maketh youe
great nobleneȝ to be prayled and honoured aboue al þ
lyunge creatures, and for the vertues that are in you
the lady that shalde be beloued of you myght well saye
that of all the knyghtes she had the moste valyaunt þ
moost noble, and the moost layrest. Now pleased it god
that I myght do my wyll, and that I were not subiect
to no wodre, for I take it vpon my soule that my herte
shold never loue other thā you, vñt pleased you to do
me so muche grace as to accepte my loue. ¶ Lady said
Valentine of as much I thanke ye u, for you haue wed
ded a kynge muche valyaunt and hardy, the whiche a
houe a' other you ought to loue, and holde der. Knight
sayd the lady I haue loued hym longe tyme, but syþe
the daye that I sawe you my heart departed not from
you. When Valentyne apperçyued that the lady had
siche a courage, the moost swetel that he myght he ex
cused hym toward the quene of his loue. ¶ Ladie sayd
Valentyne yf the kynge knewe it he wolde never rest a
dare tyll that he had put me vnto death, now he is olde
and auncient and you are a fayre younge lady moche
Jocunde, so you muste abyde a lytel vnto the returne
of my vrage that I haue enterpryed to go vnto the ho
ly cyte of Iherusalem for to wylte the sepulcre of our
lorde Iesu christ that was put vpon the tre of the croſ
se for vs. And at my retorne yf it happen that the
kynge be deed than shall I accomplysþe all youre wyll
¶ The Quene Rosemonde answered never a word, but
was smitten at the heart so profoudly with the loue of
valentyne that she was couetous of the deth of þ king
and of þs loue enemys, as it happeneth oftentymes
that by folys he loue one man murdereþ another, and

Valen. & D.

y.i.

dyuers

dryuers wiues purchaseth the deth of thy2 husbandes
for to achenue theyr lytell. And therfore there is a great
daunger to loue a thynge so loyally by the whiche so
many euilles miare procede, as the Quene Rozemond
dyd whiche for to haue valentyne at her pleasure, the
nyght whan the kynge shold go to bede and that the
kyng was brought hym, the ladye toke the cuppe and
put suche venym within it that whosomeuer dyd drin
ke of it shuld not escape deth, after insigne of loue she
presented it vnto the kynge that was muche deuonte,
and in makynge a crosse vpon the wyne he apperceived
the poysen. By my fayth sayd the kynge lady you haue
saylled but I promyse to god that hath formed all the
worlde that suche drynke as you haue brewed I shall
make you drynke at this houre, or you shall tell me the
reason whersore you haue enterpryzed suche a thynge.
Alas syr sayd the lady that kneled downe vpon her kne
es. I require you of pardon, knowe that valentyne for
to haue mi loue hath made me to enterprise this thing
By god lady sayd the kynge I byleue you well, but by
my cepter ryall syth that you haue done thys thynge by
euyll councell I pardon you. That nyghte the kynge
slepte wylth Rozemonde, the whiche in kyssinge and cou
lryng hym all the nyght sayd vnto hym. Syr I require
you that you wyl put valentine vnto deth that thus
wolde haue betrayed me. Doubte you not sayd y king
for I haue wel thought it. Whan the quene herde that
she was muche sorowfull and dyd so muche that night
that she spake to a secret maiden, and sent her vnto va
lentyne, for to tell hym her wyll, and the courage y the
kynge had agaynst him for her dede. And whan valen
tine herde the tydrynges that he was accused of y thing
that

that he was innocent of he blyssed hym dylers tymes
saveng e. Swete ladye what is it of the courage of wo-
men, no wile myste I for the loue of the Quene departe
from hence lyke a traytour vs I wyll not dyscouer her
honour before euery body, yet loue I better to depart
out of tis countre & leue al than her dishonoure hould
be knowen by me. ¶ At that hour he made his men to
mike them ready, and before the daye made to open the
gates. ¶ In contenenent he yssued out of the cte & rode
so muche th at he arriued at a porte of the see, and foun-
dethere a marchaunte shyp that wolde passe ouer þ
see. He entred into it and put hym amonge the other,
mp; wch ge god devoutly that he woldesende hym so-
me tydringes of the fayre Clerimonde ethir by water
or by londe. ¶ Upon the morowe he tymes whan the
kynge of Antyoche was evenyng he entred into his pa-
lays and made hys barons to be assyndled and knigh-
tes, and lard unto them in this maner. Lordes I am
muche dyspleasant in my hearte whan by þ man that
I moost trusted in all the worlde, and that I helde the
derest I synde me betrayed & deceyued, that is the fals
Valentyn the whiche by hys malice and dysordynate
wll hathe requyred the quene my wyfe of dishonoure
And hath put her in courage for to personone me vnyllay-
nously & make me to dye. Wherefore I pray you to coun-
sall me in this matter, and what Justyce I shal do on
hym, and also what death I shall make hym dye. Syr
lard a muche wile baron þ was ther for to condempne
hym in his absence it is noo reason nor true Justyce.
Nor there is no maner of man he hencuer soo evyl nor
wrcouȝ but that oughte to be herde in hys reasons,
whothat wolde do good & true Justyce to euery body.

y.ii.

Than

Then the kyng of Antioche commandid that valentine sholde be brought besore him. Then his hooli cam in to the palays the whiche tolde hym that valentyne was departed before the breakyng of the daye from his house wher of the kyng he was ryght sorowfull and made his men to be armed for to purst hym, but of asmuche they lost their payne, for he was mounted vp an the sea as you haue heare.

Howe the kyng of Antioche was put vnto death for the renouncyng of mahowne by Brandyssere bys wylles father. And howe the Emperoure of Grece ad the Grene knyght were taken prysouers by Brandysser before the cytie of Cretophe.

Capitulo.lxv,



Some

SOne after that the kyng of Anteche was converted to the holye saythe, the fater of his wyfe Rosamonde a paynyme, that was calid Blandyfier, and amonge the other priuies of Turkay, the most expert in warre, and was also right hardye. So he had great disperte of the kyng, that had left theyr lawe. And sent him worte that he shold sende hym hys daughter Rosamonde. Of the whiche thronge, the kyng of Anteche gaynesayde him verely. And so for that same refuse, B:andryfier that was lorde of Falzer with a hundred thousande Paynyme came and assyged the kyng of Anteche within his Citye. And he dyd so moche by hys armes, that within fourte monethes the citye was deliuered vnto hym by a false traitour, and there was the kyng taken of his enemies the whiche made him to be put vnto death in the mydes of the citie, because that he would not renounce the faith of Iesu Christ: after he sent his daughter Rosamonde into his countrey, and of the realme of Anteche, made hymselfe to be crowned kyng. After these thronges doone, he put hymselfe vpon the sea for to retorne into his realme, but by orage & tempeste he descended into the lond of grece beside a citie named Cretophe the whiche was a great & a large citie. Now it happened that for certayn thinges, the Emperour of Grece was wyllyng attayned there, and fortune was so peruerse, that he whiche knewe no thyng of the commynge of the Paynyme eschued out of the citie, accompanied of the grene knyght and driers other lordes strong and valiaunke, so to take their disperte, but in an euyll houre yssued they without garde & watche: for by the men of Bawdier, that no body knewe of the Emperour & the grene

Galen & Dr.

p.y.iii knyght

knyght were taken, and all they of their company were taken & disconsorted. And at that same houre the Panynges ranne vnto the gates of Cretophe, wheras they losse their payne, for the citie was stronge and garnished with such men that it behoued them to returne sodainly agayne. Angrye and sorowfull were they of Cretophe, for the losse of the Emperour and the grene knyght, for the whiche they made a letter, and sent it by a Heraude to the Empesse Bellysane, in demaunding her tedyngs of the taking of the Emperour, and demaunding succour agaynst their enmyes, to the end that the Panyng shulde not lede the Emperour in to their countrey. **S**orowful was the Lady for the talyng of her husband and wepte without cysyng. She sent for her captaunes and made to assemble men of armes throughe all the Emperoure of Grece, in great diligencie. And on the other side she sent Heraudes toward the realme of Fraunce, for to haue succour of her brother kyng Pepyn and of her sonne Orson, & conforte in her aduersitie. Within a short tyme issued out of the citie of Constantinoble a great host of them of the countrey of Grece, for to go vnto Cretophe, to succour the Emperour agaynst Brandisser. But that same Brandisser that was subtyll and malicious, had put ryders in the countrey about, by the whiche he knew the enterprise of the Grekes. And for feare of they pursuance & to lese his prisoners, with all his host entred in to the sea, and they rowed and sarled so moche, that they arrived within a lytell while in Lize, and in that place they toke grounde and went vnto a streng castell that was called so, in the whiche he made to be kepte precioulye his two daughters Rozemonde and Galye, that pas-
sed all

sed all other creatures in heutie. And for the gret heu-
tie of her, she had ben demaunded of her father Bran-
difer that same pere by fourtene kynges strong & puiss-
aunce. And because that Brandifer would not marry
her, yet he made her to be kepte sumptuously in that ca-
stell, because that it was the stongest of all his londe.
That same castell was byghe, and hadde manye greate
thick square tounes, and well fortisid, in the myddes
of the castell was a donegon of latyn, which had a dou-
ble gate of yron strong and thycke. The castell was en-
cironed with deepe dyches full of ronyng water, and
in the myddes of the castell and of the dyche there was
a brydge composed so subtelly, that there myght passe
but one man at once. So: & if twayne woulde haue pas-
sed they shoulde fall bothe into the ronyng water, and
there be drowned. And at the ende of that same brydge
there were two horrible Lions and stronge, that kepte
the entre of the castell. In the donegon was the may-
den Galapze kepte. And vnder the sayde donegon was
a cauer ryght profounde & deepe, in the which the Em-
perour and the grene knyght was put, with ten other
christen men, the which remayned there in captiuitie
by the space of many yeares, in great anguysh. So I
shall leauue you to speke of this mater, and shal tyel ou
hereafter ensuyng of the sayde Lady Clermonde, the
which the kyng of Inde the great helde in his house as
I haue made you mencion of before.

Walen, & D.

•p. llii.

Howe

Chose the faire Clerymonde, after that therere was complete, did counterfeit the sick woman, to the ende that the kyng of Inde shoulde not med her. And of the kyng Lucar that woulde auinge the death of Cromparte his father, agaynst the kyng of Inde.

Capitulo.lxvi.



Knowe you haue well heard ererest a tolde
howe the kyng of Inde, after that he had
put king Cromparte vnto death, that en
the horse of Pacolet hadde ledde away the
faire Clerymonde, the same kyng of Inde
woulde take vnto wylle the soysayde Clerymonde. he
which

which as subtyll and wryse and well taught, made hym
believe that he had made an of the and a vowe vnto the
goddes that she shold never haue habitation with ma-
tylare were finished. And that same terme the kyng
gave her, duryng the whiche tyme the kyng made her
to be sumptuously kepte in great honour. Nowe the
lady had prenensed this thyng by dissimulacion, for to
prolonge the tyme, truslyng that she shoulde haue suc-
coute in that tyme of her dolorous fortune & misadver-
ture. But of her hope she was right farre and deceipted
for duryng that tyme she had no conforte of no bodeye.
And so the terme was sayled and the yeare finished. I
shall te l you whereon she advised her for to keepe her
farth and her promise vnto the Noble knyght Valen-
tyn. ¶ When the fayre lady Cleremonde saw and ap-
perced that the terme was passed, & that she could
fynde no more excusacion to the kyng of Kynde, she was
right sorowfull and displeaunt in herte. Euer she de-
spised Valentine in bewaulyng him with piteous lighes
and bitter teares. And when she hadde thought and
consydered her piteous fortune for to mayntayne her
honoure the more honestlier, and flee and eschewe sha-
me and blame, one mornynge she obode in her bedd, and
rose not, and sayde that she was sycke, in complaulyng
her head moch piteously. The tidynge came vnto the
kyng of Inde alone, that the fayre Cleremonde was
sryke, wherof he was right displeaunte, and inconty-
nent came into the chaumbre for to visite her. But so
as he woulde haue sett his hande vpon her heade for to
haue comforted her, she tooke his arme and list vp her
head a hre, makyng signes that she woulde bite him: of
the which he was moche amercuailed. After the Ladye

Valen, & Q;

R. R. B.

tourned

Tourned her eyen in her head, in frouncyngh her face, de-
meanyng a foule lyke, in suche wyse, that the kynge of
Inde was to moche abashed for to beholde her, and so
sued out of the chambry with great fere, and made the
Ladys to go and visit the sayre Lady Clerimonde say-
ng unto them: For god kepe wel my loue Clerimonde
for by Mahoune I dout me sore that she wyll be mad
and out of her wytte. In this wyse dyd the ladye abyde
long tyme, and she made it so well, that within fyfene
dayes she seemed more lykely a beast then a reasonable
woman. She was of so cruell and foly maners, that
all the seruauntes lytle and great, ladys and dameys
selles habandoned her, and abode without compayne,
with her teeth & nayles she bothe ad scratched all them
that woulde aproche nere her. And by her great crude
lytie she was locked all alone in her chambre, and by a
wyndowe they gaue her meat and drinke as to a beast.
On the daye she made the semblaunt that her malady
increased, ad al to rent her clothes, she put here smock
vpon her gowne somtyme ad another time that aboue
bynethe she rubbed her handes in a chymneye and af-
ter ftryked her face wþthall in suche manere that her
pleasaunt face well coloured was becomm blackee and
smoked. In that estate the kynge came and sawe her,
the whiche was right sorowful at hys hearte for her de-
meanour. Halas lady sayd he it goeth to euyl wþth me
whan I se you in thy s case, for nowe was comen the ty-
me that I shoulde haue had all solace and al pleasure of
you. Lady take vnto you some conforte and be not soo
vnpacient in your aduercye. ¶ whan the sayre Cleri-
monde vnderstode hys language she made to semblaun-
te for to here him, but, more thanbe forre counter fet the
madde

madde woman, in lepyng a gynne the chynner, and
with her handes made her face blacke, one tyme she lau-
ghed graciously, & a nother tyme made piteous sygnes
Thus wyth laughynge, & lepyng, & syghynge her cou-
tenaunce was medled, for to kepe her enterpryce mool
secretly and her honoure. By mayhoune sayd the kyng
ofynde of al the thynges that euer I sawe thys passeth
Now I shalle tell you what you shall do. I wyl that the
lady be ledde into the mahommerye before our goddes
and that we make all prayers for her, that they wyl
helpe her and socour her of her maledy. Euen so as the
kyng had sayd the thyng was don, and the lady ledde
vnto the temple, but the more nerer that thei set her to
thymage of mayhoune and of hys auer, soo muche þ
more she made semblaunt that her maledy encreased.
And whan the kyng sawe that ther was no remedye
for to aswage her maladye, he made her to be ledde in
to her chamore againe as she was before, where as she
contrynued her enterpryse vpon a stedfast hope to fynde
valentyne of the whiche I wyl speke to you. That sa-
me knyght valentyne wyth an ardaunt desyre rode in
the counire wyth Pacolet for to seke the sayre lady cle-
rymonde, the whiche wolde not habandone him no dai-
nowe they rode soo muche that they arreued in Escar-
dee, whiche was the londe of kyng Trompart, þ had
carped awaie the sayre Clerymonde vpon the hors of
woodde that was Pacolettes as saide is. Theidem attin-
ded in that same cyte tydringes of kyng Trompart, &
ther retorneid vnto them the maner how he was slay-
ne before ynde the great. And how hys sone Lucar wol-
de avenge hys death vpon the kyng ofynde the greter
and howe that for to accompysh he is he had assembed

ysteng

felene kynges with many knyghtes and sodisours that
wolde serue him for money and go in the warre. Then
spake Picolet that could wel the langage of the coun-
try, and demaunded his hoaste more plainly tidynge
of the elate of that same kyng Lucar. And his hoast
recounted unto him howe he hadde handfast and promy-
sed to take unto wyfe the doughter of Brandysser, that
hadde ben wedded before to the kyng of Antyoche, the
which had ben discomforted by the said Brandysser be-
cause that he dyd renounce the law of Mahounde. For
to here such tidynge Valentyne was to moch abashed.
And vpon the fortunes of the world he began strongly
to chynke by hymselfe, considerynge the great inconuen-
iences and debates that had befallen, and continuall-
ly doo from dave to dave. When he had studiyed a lytell
vpon that thyng he sayde unto his hoast. Ho ist tell me
what is become of a lady right faire that kyng Trop-
parde brought with him. By Mahoune sayd the hoast
we haue hadde therof no tidynge shere. Nowe tell me
sayde Valentyne: where is kyng Lucar at this present
tyme, for I haue great courage for to goe and take wa-
ges vnder hym. Because that my moner is fayld, and
on the other syde I haue great desyre for to folowe the
warre. Lorde saide the hoast, the kyng Lucar is in Es-
clardie, & there you shall fynde him accompanied with
a hundred thousande Sarazins. For he abideth Brandy-
sser that shuld bryng his doughter into the same pla-
ce for to wed her to hym. When Valentyne vnderstode
all these thynges that he tolde hym, he had right great
triste for to heare some tidynge of the fayre Cler-
monde. Then he departed from the citye and roade
toward Esclardye, fayninge for to haue greet desyre
to serue

to sette kyng Lucar, but more greatly touched hym þ
maner at the harte howe he myght haue the fayre Lle
ymonde unto wyfe.

Howe the kyng Lucar in the fayre and greate cyste
of Esclardie wedded and toke unto wyfe the fayre and
gracious Rosemonde. Capit. lxviii.



Colen. a. L. p.

Kyng



ryght so as the kyng Lucar highly and putt
sauntly accompanied in great and sumptu-
ous estate in the citie of Elclardy, Blandys-
ter arriuied that brought his daughter with
hym. And when kyng Lucar knewe the tydynge he
ystued out of the cytie with a triumphal compa-
ny agaynste hym. For to se Roze monde kyng Lucar was
muche iorous, put of as muche as he was iorous the
Lad'e w^s is dyspleasaunt, for of all the other she wolde
his moost eyll, and loued hym not, but euer bewailed
Valentyne. The ladye was ledde into the halle tyall
conueyed with dyuers greate knges. And before the
ymage of mahourie she was wedded unto the kyng Lu-
car. Nowe it nedeth not to nem aunde of the feaste no-
of the estates that was there, nor of the riche gostes þ
was geuen. Valentyne roode in the fildes ardaunte
for to come vnto his intencion. It happened soo as he
accryued at the ente of a wodde that was ryght grene
and plesaunt. he harde and vnderstoode the voyce of a
pleasaunt lady ryght faire and gracious, the whiche a
farazyn helde by force vnder a tree, & would haue done
his pleasure. And when Valentyne vnderstoode it, hee
sayd vnto Pacolet. Frende ryde we fasse and make di-
lygence, for I haue heard a woman in this wodde that
cryed ryght hyghe and demeaneth great sorowe, so we
shall do great almesse for to succouer her. Syr sayd Pa-
colet leue the lady and medle not so muche of her fea-
for you woke not what it is, varauentur he doth it so
a gyle, and it may turne rousmer vnto euil than good
Pacolet sardie Valentyne, you speake folyschely, for þ
mynis not noble that heiveth not þ ladies in their ne-
cessaries, and putteth his body in auenture for to saue
thei

their honoure. Than he sporred his horse and entred in
to the wodde, so he apperceuued the lady that the sara-
syn helde vnder hym. Syr sayd Valentine leue your en-
terprysc, for if汝 will haue the lady at your wyl it be
houeth you to proue your body against mine, you may
wel knowe that she setteth not by your loue, so it be ho-
ueth you to leue her or els to haue warre agaynst me.

Syrmahoune sayd the paynyme I vster you the warre
at your owne wil. But I tell þ hryghly and let the wyt
that in an ewyl hourre art thou arryued here for to com-
and let me of my pleasure without haulyng anye occa-
sion. At these wordes he left the lady and mounted vp
his horse that was besyde hym i red vnto a tree, & with
his sheldc couered hym, and tooke his spere, after they
setched their course, but thi noble & valiaunt knyghte
valentyne came with so great a courage agaynst the
paynyme & sara syn that he passyd hym clene throughe
out halfe a yerd, so that he fell downe dead to the earth
And when he had done so he wente vnto the mayden
and sayde vnto her. Damoyself nowe are you auenged
of your enemys at this presente hourre, so I pray you
that youe wyl tell me howe and in what maner this
coursed man hath brought you into the wodde.

Also syr sayd she I shall telyou all the truthe. Knowe
that yester night lat he came into my fathers house for
tolodge him, and for to haue my body the better at his
will and leade me at his pleasure, this nyghte he went
into the chambre of my father and ther he slew him and
murdered hi faylly. After he hath brought me hether by
force for to deslore me of myne honoure wytterablye
from the whiche thyng by your valiauntnes & prodes
I am deliuered and kept to daye, & saued mine honour
so may

So maye you at this tyme doo and accomlysshe yourre
good pleasure, for as a hardy chanyon in the daunger
of your body you haue conquered me: & wonne the Da
moyself sayd the valyaunt knyghte. Alentyne by me
your gentyl body shall haue no dominage nor bylany.
Retorne into your houise and thynde to dwel and kepe
well your honour. Chan Valentyn lefte the mayden
and toke his wai towarde Escardye, and the men of
the sarazyn cam towarde their mayster, but also soone
as they founde him ded vpon the grasse, without any
soiourninge they smote theyr horses with the spores,
for to go vnto Escardy to tell the tydinges. They en-
tered into the cyte and wente vnto kyng Lucar much
discomforted, and sayd vnto him. Redoubted syr ryght
eupill goeth our feate, for our good mayster the Mar-
shall that you haue loued so muche hath ben presly
slayne in a wodde by theues. The kyng was ryght so-
rowfull therfore and wryth a great compayne of menis
sued out of the cite. And whan they were without thei
sawe valentyne comyng amy layde to the kyng. Sy-
se hym here that hath slayne and murdred your Mar-
shall. Chan valentyne was taken and all they of hys
company by the sarazins, and were straely bounden
in betyng and strykynge them by the comauement
of the kyng. Howe Roze monde was in the same castel
the which knewe valentyne incontinent, for the which
thyng he was ryghte sore taken at the harte, and so
the great loue that he loued hym he wente alone to
warde the kyng and sard to hym. Alas syr kepe you
well from making thys valyount knyght dye that for
your prysoner hath ben brought hether, so I swere to
promise you that of all the valiaunt courages he is the
mooſe

most hardy, he is the sonne rayne & ought to bere away
the excellence. **S**yr it is the same barget Valentyne of
the countre of Fraunce that by his valyauntnes before
the cytie of Antyoche slew the horruble dragon, keepe
 hym derey and retarne hym in your wages, for in the
wurde ther is not so vctorious a man, yf you keepe
 hym and haue some great batall against your enemyes
by hym you haue halfe vctory. **L**ady layde the kynge
druers tymes I haue heard speake of his great pro-
wele, and I haue desyred muche to see him in my countre
which is called Valentyne and said to him. **E**n right ha-
ue no feare for to dye, for knowe that aboue all other I
wyll loue you and holde you dere, and all your men re-
ceyue vnto my wages, but ther is so muche that you
miste da a messaige for me that is that you shall goo in
toynde the great and saye vnto the kyng that I desye
him and that I am redy and appreved with my puyb-
lance for to go and auenge the death of my father the
kyng Trompart, the whiche he hath made to dye cruel-
ly. And tell hym that I somone hym to come towarde
me within my palays before all the batannyne with þ
corde about his necke, redy and apparayled for to recei-
ueliche death as by the assystantes of my courte ryal
shail be Judged and condampned. And if he wyll not
come vnto me I shall tell hym that within shorte tyme I shal-
l go and see hym and byspile with so greate a compaynes
there shall not be leſt hym castell to bne nor cytie but þ
I shal deſtroye theym. And I shall neyther leue man
woman nor chylde on lyue. **S**yr layde Valentyne I
shal do the messaige well and sufficently soo that you
shall be contente. I knowe well layde Valentyne that
you wyll sende me in a daungerous place, but I haue

Valen.t. O.

C.3.i. true

truste in Ihesu chrysse and in the blessed vyrgyn Mary
the whyche hatue kepte me from divers greate periles
to spede ryght well.

How the noble knyght Valentyne departed from
clar dye for to go into the myghty and puissaunt ctye
of yndz the great for to here the de. yaunce of the king
Lucar. L. a.

lxviii.



Athe quene Rozemonde sawe that Valentyne
was redy for to go into ynde the more
for to desye the kyng, she entred into her
chambre, and by a damoysell she sente for
Valentyne secrely, the whych cam gladly
towarde

to warde her, and salued her in great reverence. Knight
laid the lady vpon her welcome, for above al other I had
great d'lore vnto you. Lady said Valentyn vpon you had
great affection for to se me, so hadde I to se you. Sitt
that I have vpon the thynge is well chaunged, for I
haved understanden that your husbant the king of my
oche is dead of the dedarting, and of late vpon it m
red vnto another. Now by myghe wel know that for
the loue of you within Eny poche I was charged with
to honoure in vccell and runger to lose my lyfe. It is
true said the lady of that I knowledge my selfe gracie
for h' great loue that I hadde vnto you made me to do
that thynge, but knowe that to day I shal recompence
you of the faute that I d'od to you than. For how well
that my fater and my mother haue gyuen me vnto h
kynge Ricard the which is pleasaunte and ryche above
all other yet shall my heart never loue hym (and not w
out a cause) for not wþstanding his rychesse & great
parintage, knowe that of all the other he is the mooste
false traytoure. And yet I telyou that sythi you haue
ben in thys palays, he is entred into so great a jalously
that he m'p not endure it, nor wþh good heart behold
you, And to thz end that he maye be the m're honestly
tydde of you he sendeth you into vnde trusunge that
you shall neuert returne, for he hadde never tydinges of
none yet that he hath sent thether, for the kyng of vnd
hath put them all to death. But of hiȝ entencioȝ vñ me
he shall be deceyued and begyled, for frome that same
daunger and great perill I shal kepe you and save you
and I shal tell you by what maner of w're. Free kny
ghte knowe that it is not longe ago sythe that thys sa
me kynge of vnde made me to be demaunded for w're.

Ind that it is true I loued hym mucche more derer then
the kyng Lucar that is a traytour, and of nely facyon
and dysplaſant for to beholde and in ſpeking ungra-
cious and iſtell curtesy. But with the wil of my father
that was unto myne contrary I was refuſed vnto the
kyng ynde, and gauen vnto the kyng Lucar. Nowe it
is true that the ſame kyng of ynde for a quarnauice
þtouſe ſende me a ryng right ryche that which I haue
derely kept with all my harte for the loue of hym, and
knowe that I neller tolde it to no man truyng ſaue too
you: But for a mucche as I haue ſene the falleſneſſe & mai-
ladicion of Lucar the whiche ſende by you in to ynde
for to be deluyered of you I ſhall geue you cemorte w
all my purſauice that ſhall kepe you from perill, and
ſhall acheue your message and retourne hether agayne
as a hardy and a valyuant knyght. Ind howe well that
I wote and knowe for certayn that of my loue you ha-
ue no nede, and that you are promyſed vnto another la-
dy moreþre more fayrer, and more excellenter then
I am, yet wyll I not forget the loue that my harte was
taken with for you when I ſaue you within the cypis
of Amyoche as you conuerced and hanquiffid the hor-
rible dragon. Ind for the thynges aboue ſayd for to in-
crease your honoure I ſhall tell you what you ſhall do
when you ſhall be afore the kyng of ynde arryued after
the reverence made and the ſalute geuen to the kyng
Lucar that ſendeth you towarde hym without lenge
abydringe great hym from me as my loue and ſecte
ſende and ſave vnto him that how be it that my ſafer
gave me vnto kyng Lucar yet haue I nat put his loue
out of mynde but haue ſed ſaſſ purpose and good wyl
that once in my lyfe I ſhall drawe me towarde hym,
and of

And of me he may do hys wyl and good pleasure. And tell hym also that I shall fynde the meanes to go with the kynge Lucar when he ledeth his booke in to ynde, and then may he haue me yf he haue any prowesse in him and leade me a way. And to the ende that the kyng of ynde thynke not that your woordes is fayned you shall here him this ryng. Lady sayd Valentynne of the good wyl that you haue for to succoure me and giue a legemente I thanke you humble, and haue you noo doubt of the remaunte, for I shall do your message so wel by the grace of God to the kyng of ynde, that in shorte space you haue tydrynges. At these wordes Valentynne toke leue of the lady Rozemonde and went towardes kynge Lucar that for too conduryte hym, gaue him ten maryners, the whiche passed him ouer a great arme of the sea that is betwene Esclardye and ynde, & also they mounted vpon the sea and had wynde agreeable, so good that they departed from Esclardie at none and vpon the morowe they arryued at a porte that is but two myle from the cytie of ynde þ great. In that same place descended Valentynne & drewe his horse out of the shyppe, after he mounted vpon him and said vnto the maryners. Lordes aþrde me here til that I com aȝayne and mi message be accomlyshed, for if it please God I shal not makelong sojourning or I retourne agayne. By mahoune sayde a maryner to the other all alowe you shall never retourne but if the deuol bryng you, for of vsyng mesengers that the kyng of Esclardy hath sent theker, there is not one retourned agayne. Valentynne harde him ryght well but he made no semblaunt but he sayd vnto him selfe, siche speakeþ of þ aȝaynes that can not tell howe ther go. So he toke his

waye and is was not long but that he arryued within
ynde, for he was neare the gate. And when he was pas-
sed a bridge he wende for to haue bne within the citie,
but oþer euer that he entred it behoued hi for to passe si-
ue gates, wherof he was muche amarueyld. And bi
him selfe he began for to consyder the fortification of
that same place, iudgynge by estymacion in his vnder-
standing that the same cytie was the most strongesse
place that euer he hadde sene. And when he was in the
market place he sawe a great toure muche hys a fayre
þpon the whiche stode a crosse, so valentyne maruey-
led muche what it myght sygnifie, for he knewe wellþ
þe parnims vþed not such sygne nor suffred none. In
that place the noble valentyne founde a Sarazyn too
whome he demaunded the cause and the reason wher-
for e that crosse stode þpon that hys toure. Frende said
þe Sarazyn knowe that the same toure that yon se yon
der is named the toure of laynt Thomas, it is the tour
that he was stoned and put to death in. Howe it is tru
that þe clæisten me in the honour of þ same that they
name to be a saint in this same place did seûd a church
þy the lycence of the kyng, in the whiche church is a pa-
triarke and a hondred christen men, that in the maner
of þeir lawe singe their seruice every day, and celebre
malle. And this wylþe they are suffred to doo such
þinges, for they paye great trybute every yeare unto
þe kinge of ynde. ¶ When Valentyne vnderstod that
in that toure there was mynster and habytacione of
christen men, he descended of his horse for to go into it
and say þis prayers. So Valentyne demaunded after
þe Patriarke the whiche came to him incontynent
and demaunded hym of whence he was, and on whom
he velle

he beleue. **S**yr sayd Valentyne I beleue in Jesuchrist
glasyn said the patricke, how haue you taken y^e hac-
dynes to come hether, for and the kyng of ynde had
knowledge of you he would m^eke you dye. Hamefculy.
father syde Valentine of y haue you no doubt^e for
I bringe hym sache tydinges and synges that he wyll
not doo n^e thynke me no harme, but of one thynge I
prai^e you, that is that you declare unto me how and in
what maner you abyde in this place and be foun^ded.
Certes said the patricke we are foun^ded in the honour
of god^e of the haly saint Thomas the marty^r, of wh^ere
the body is in thi^r churche. And there may no chysten
men com hether but if thei be pilgrym^s, but such folke
my come surely, because that the offcynges and obla-
cions that they gye are the kynges. And more ouer it
behoveth eche of vs to p^aye a great trybute. And the
Valentyne demaunded and required to se the holy by-
diglorious, and it was shewed him in great reverence
and solempnite. **V**alentyne knelled downe upon his
knees and made his priers muc^e devoutly unto god
& unto the holy martir saint Thomas after the whiche
thynge done he mounted on horlebacke and wente to-
warde the palays, in the whiche the kyng of ynde kept
reverence for to accomly he his message, in takynge
leve of the good patricke, and demaunded hym yf he
had heard any tydinges of a christen woman that was
come thether of late. **B**y my farrth sayde the patricke
I haue hearde no tydinges of none. Then Valentyne
departed and enquired no more for without makyng
an noysse he would synde some maner to heare tydyn-
ges of the fayre Clerymonde. Nowe it was not longe
after that the noble valentyne descended, and came

before the gate of the Palays and dyd his message in þ
maner that you shall here recounted.

Q Howe Valentyne dyde his message to the kyng of
ynde from the kyng Lucar, and of the aunsweare that
was geuen hym.

Capit. lxix.



After that þ noble Valentyne was attived
before that palays of þ kyng of ynde, and
that he was descended of his horse, with a
hardy harte and without any fere he ent
towarde the kyng, the whiche was in a
hall miche ryche hanged and apparcalled accompa-
nyed with thre kynges strong and puissaunt, and also
oþ dyuers

oldiuers knyghtes and barons. And eten so as Valen
tyne entred in to the halle the kyng pylnde beheld him
muche syerly, & he thought well that he was of kyng
Lucars, and layde to hym all on hyghe. By manowne
the detyll hath well made you for to come hecher so so-
ne, arte thou not seruaunt of the kyng of pylnde hide it
not from me. ¶ Sayd Valentine the truthe shall
not be hydde for me. And wyte from hym I bringe you
sydringes, wherof you shal be ryght angry at the hart.
And on the other syde I brynge you certayne sygnes
from the sayne Roze mende wherof you shall be ryght
Joyous and contente with me. ¶ Messenger sayd the
kyng I lette the for to wyte that in despynce of king Lu-
car that is so syerle and proude I was delybered for to
haue put you vnto deathe, but for the loue of the lady
that you haue spoken to me of, you shall haue no hurc
nor villanye no more then my propre bodye, if it be so
that you can shewe me some token or sygne freme her.
Sayd Valentine that shall I do well and shall tel
you my message in suche manere that I shall not lye
one worde for to dye for it. It is true certayne that I
belonge vnto kyng Lucar the whiche hath sent me to
warde you and by me sendeth you worde that for retri-
bucion and vengeance of hys death of his father kyng
Tromparte you go and yelde you in his palays of El-
clardye all naked with a rappe about yonre necke, as
an vntrue thefe and traytore, and oþre murderer. And
in this estate he wyll that you come before his ryal ma-
testie and all baronage of his coarte, and as a man cub-
pable yeld you to suffresuche deathe as shal be gellen
and Judged by his couisaill. And if that you be not con-
tent with suche thyng and wyll refyle me, as a mes-
senger

Valen. x. O.

3. v.

Seeget thereto commyssed and sent by him I deske you to
let you wete that within herte tyme he wyl come ad
waste your lande. Suche is his entencion and hath
vowed and sworne vnto god Iurynge mahrourie that in
all your lande shall not abyde certyne, towne, nor Castell
boroughne nor wyllage. but that they shall be all set on
fyre and destroyed, men women & chiloren shall be put
vnto death so that you shall kno veryght well that in
an eurllourie you vnt the kyng Comperte to drahth,
the whiche was his propre fader naturall. M: Seeger
sayde the kyng of vnde I haue veryght well vnderstante
and herde you, and knowe that I set lytell store by the
menaces of the kyng Lucar, nor by his proude dissaway
ce, for it is lvyd comonlyng that suche men icech that ha
ue great drede. And for to geue an awnsweare vpon his
mater I shall make a letter to bee made that you shal
bere to hym, and in the letter shall be conernesed how I
haue bene defyd by hym. To y regarde of you messen
ger your message is accomlyshed. And also I shall
maunde him what good wil I haue for to receive him
and al his paissance also often as he will destoye my
lad. But as for the surplus of thine enterprise that is
of the fayre Rozemonde declare me all that whiche she
maundeth me, for amonge the other thynges I haue
an ardaunt desyre to here tydinges from her. Sy: said
the knyght Eulentyne vpon the feate of the lady Isai
lue you from her as her persone ad secret loue. And she
sendeth you worte that she is maried of late vnto the
kyng Lucar, but knowe that it is agaynst her will and
agayn her couraige. for she neuer loued the kyng Lu
car nor never wyl. And the fre lady that hath so beau
teous a body is so smeten to the hart with your loue,
that she

that he wyl never haue other thā you, yf it be so thā
you wyl receyue her for lady. For to come unto þ ende
of thy ȝ enterpryse she hath tolde me that she wyl come
hether in the company of kyng Lucar her husbande
whan he departeth from Esclardye for to come hether
in armes against you. And by thys meanes you maye
soone fynde the maner for to haue the sayre lady Roze
monde and led her awaie at your owne wyl and plea-
sure. By mahow ne sayde the kyng of ynde these ty-
dyngez pleaseith me ryght well and am muche I spyng
yf the thryng besuche as you haue made relacyon of.

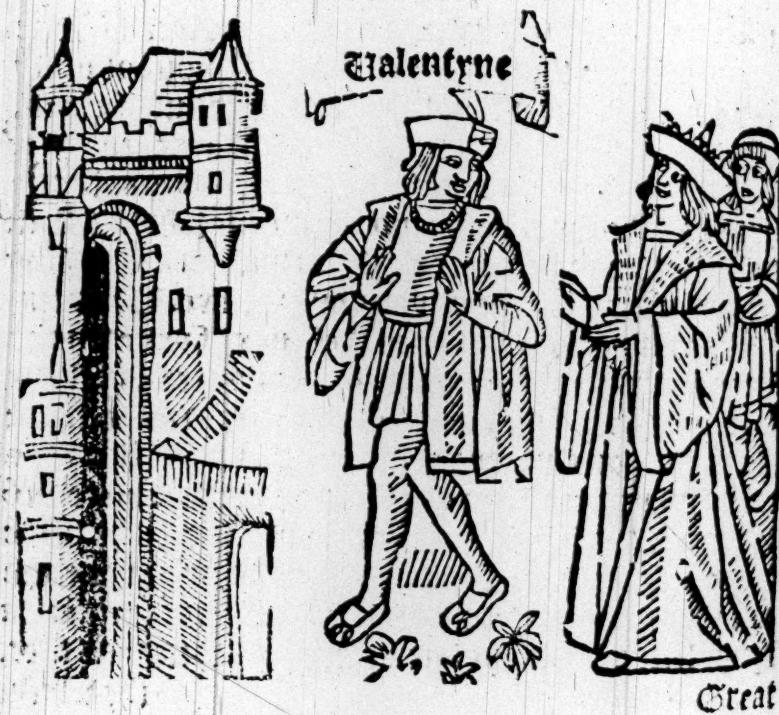
þu sayd Valentyn if the thryng be true or fals I can
not saye, but for certayne sygnes & tokenys verytable
here is therynge that was gruen unto her by þe u, the
whiche she sendeth you. And notwithstanding that wo-
men be of ryght lyght courage, and abyde lytell in one
purpose, yet me thynketh well that she aboue al other
desrhyth your loue, & that her enterpryse is not fayned,
frende sayd the kyng of ynde that knewe the ryng,
of thy compynge I am ryght joyous. Now go eate and
drynke & take thy repasse, and the meane whyle I shall
make a letter to be wrytē that you shal bere unto kyng
Lucar for the answere of your dysfrawne. Valentine
by the commaundemente of the kyng of ynde was at
that hour hghly feestyd of diuers knyghtes that kept
hym compayne. He demandyd dyuers secretyly for
the sayre lady Clerymonde, inquiring yf they were
any tydyngez of any chrislen weman that were in þ
countee, And it was answered hym naye soo he helde
hym contente. Now the kyng of ynde came anone and
gave hym the letter. And Valentyn receyued it in ta-
kyng leue of hym. He knewe not þis loue was ther,

þe whiche

the whiche lady lyued ryghe poorely in the cytie for the
loue of hym, in prayng God devoutly that it woulde
please hym to deliuer her out of that place, and to send
her tydinges shortly of her loue Valentyne. Nowe ap-
procheth the tyme that he shall synde hym, but theno
ble knight Valentyne shall syrl suffre & endure much
pyteous aduentures, the whiche shall be recounted vnto
you here afterwarde.

Chow Valentyne retourned into the cytie of Escar
bys. And of the auns were that he hadde of the kinge of
ynde to here to kyng Lucac.

Cap. lxx.



Chaste Joye and great solace mad the free
knight Valentine for too i erparte out of
rynde, and to be out of the hedes of the led
kyng of rynde that had slayne so many mes
sengers. He mounted on horsbacke & anon
arrived at the hauen wher as the mariners abode hym,
the whiche were muche abashed of hys compyng and
thought betwene them selfe that he had not done hys
message. Lordes sayde Valentynre returne we into Es
clardy for thauue accomylshed myn enterpryse, wher
of I ought well to thanke god. By my sayf the sayd one
of the marrinerz we are muche amaruayled, for never
the dayes of our lyues we sawe onnes & turne agayne,
fronde sayde Valentynre who that god wyl helpe acne
can hurte them. At these wordes Valentynre mounted
upon the see and they rowed so muche that anone they
arrived in Esclardy. Valentynre made no loisournyngs
but alsoone as he was descended of hys hors he mow
ted up into the palayrs and founde there the kyng Luc
car accompanied of kyng Brandyffer and of fourtene
stronge and puissunt kynges, that were all comen in
to Esclardy for to socoure the kyng Lucar agaynst the
kyng of rynde. Of the returnyng of Valentynre they
were muche abashed, & amonge the other the traitour
kyng Lucar, for wende that he sholdeneuer haue re
turned agayne. He made Valentynre to come before all
the barons and sayde to hym. fronde tell me trydrynges,
and fare unto me yf the kyng of rynde wyl come vnto
me or not in the estate that I haue sente hym worte.
Hys sayde valentynre in that haue ye noo truble, for he
setteþ not a strawe by you nor yours. He is syng and
proude, and knowe yf you haue wy for to goo therethen,
yet hath

yet hath he more gretter desyre to receiue you, & to
the ende that you make no doubte that ther is fassnes
in my message I present unto you thys letter, the whi-
che he sendeth you, by the whyche you may know hys
cour age and hys wyl. The kyng Lucar receyued it &
made it to be redde before all the assyntees on hyghe.
And than they founde that the thynge was true as val-
entyne had sayd. And whan kyng Brandriffer under-
stode the answere of the kyng of ynde, and that he knew
we and apperceived his fiers courage, he swore by mi-
hown and Appolyn that he wold nevir returne into
hys countree till that quyke or dead he had conquered
the kyng of ynde.

¶ How kyng Lucar with sytene kynges wente and
assyaged the kyng of ynde.



Wyon

Upon the morowe he mounted vpon the see
wyth two hundres thousand sarazins. And
the quene Rosemonde vnderstode that thei
wente in to ynde she prayed here husbande
so miche that she went bith hym. So they
had good wynde and arryued there alone. Then they
descended and pyght theyr tentes in a pleasant felde
abore ynde. Theyr of the cyte shytte the gates lasse, and
the kynge mounted vpon a hyghe toure for to se his en
emyes. So he advised vpon theryuer syde the riche pa
uplyrons hanged abouit wyth stremes triumphantly
and for to haue knowledge what they were he called a
heraute of armes to hym, and asked him whose tentes
they were. Sir sayd he the syr is Brandis frere, the sei
conde is Lucat your enemys, and the thyrde is Roze
monde wyth her ladyes. Whan the kynge vnderstode
that Rozemonde was there hys heart lepte in his bely
for Joye, and toke hardynes vnto hym farende to hym
selfe. It is no tyme for to slepe who wyl haue a faire
lady must put hym in aduenture body and goodes. And
he is not worth the for to haue a faire lady that wyl not
take payne for to conquere her. For thys thynge he ma
de to armes hys men and wyth a greate purser he esu
ed out of the cyte vpon his enemys, whiche w paine
had space for to put them in ordinaunce & arme them.
For they thought not that the kingys ynde wold haue
assayled them so soone, but leue made hym to doo yt
the whiche maketh many thynges to be enterprised so
darnly. Then was the assaute miche greate and þa
tarre right aspre on bothe sydes. And whan the kynge of
ynde sawe that Brandis frere was medled in the batayll
for to set his men in ordinaunce and to conuite them
he leste

he left his company and in myche great diligence rode
towarde the pavilion of the ladies. And Rosemonde
saw him well come and by his armure knew hym
so he eschewed out of the tente al alone without any com-
pany, and went rayning towarde hym.

Howe the kyng of vnde carued awaye the sayre Ro-
zemonde behynde him, and howe Valentyne rescowed
her and brought her agayne.

Capitulo lxxii.



So as the kyng of vnde apperced her ar daft
desyre he smote hys horse with the spores to
be towarde the lady, and without any soloutynge set
her on

her on his horse as he that was lyght and hadde good
will to accompli he the thynge. And after that he was
mounted he sayd vnto the kynge of vnde. My petyfye
and secrete loue you are ryght well founden, for youe
are he that I haue desyred so muche, and that I haue a
byden of longe tyme. And howe well that syt the time
that rou remauned me my father hache marayed me,
not withstandyng it hath bene againste my will and a
gainte my corage, for I never hated man so muche as
I do the kynge Lucat that is my husbande, but nowe
may he well fare that he hath had al the pleasure of me
that euer he shall haue. And sech that God hath geuen
me the grace for to haue found you I requyre to haue
none other and nowe is myne amorous wyl accomplay
ched entierly. Lady sayde the kynge of this doubte you
not for I shall never sayle you, and here I swer to you
that o; it be thre dayes passed I shall make you quene
of ynde the grete, and maistresse of all my tenementes
In saying these wordes the kynge of vnde rode for the
leaving awaie the pleasaunt lady Rozenmonde. Then
the gardes and maydens of the paulylion in great hast
camen vnto the kynge Lucat and sarde too hym. Syr
there is euill tydinges, for too daye youe haue losse to
great a losse, for the kynge of vnde your enemy leadeth
awaie the pleasaunt lady Rozenmonde vpon his horse,
and velenly hath tolne and taken her awaie. Where-
fore make your men folow hym for to saue the ladyes
honoore. Nowe holde your peace said the king Lucat
and tell me no more therof, for who that hathe an euyll
wysse & telleth her, he ought to belytell sorowful. Thus
answering the kynge Lucat that he had a fal sorow hart,
and without a cruse. And after wente to vnde kynge
Valentyn.

A. L. Brandis

Brandyffter and sayd so hym in this maner. Spy sayde
he I ought to hant lytell Joye of your daughter whan
she hath accorded her to folowe myne enemys for to loue
me & geue me a reprochable blawie. Sayrescysarde
Brandyffter be not euyll content agaist me, for to day
I shall auenge you on the traytour that had lede away
my daughter. Then the kynge Brandyffter smote hys
horse with the spores for to ryde after hym with a
great compayne of men and among the other Valen-
tyne was there that wold shewe his great proesse at
that newe, and sayde vnto Pacolet it is time for to play
with thyne arte and shewe thy scyence. Then Pacolet
made suche a charme that it was aduysle vnto the kynge
of ynde that there was before hys horse a syelde full of
thycke wodde and busches, & great ryuers. So he had
so great feare for to be taken that he made the lady for
to desende for to flee the lyghtlier. And when the quene
was on the earth she wende for to hant found the mea-
nes to hant saued her with the kynge, but Valentyne
was nere that escryed vnto her. Lady abyde for it beho-
ueth you to come with me, for of longe tyme you have
promysed me for to geue me your loue. Ha Valentyne
I oughte lytell for to loue you & holde you dere whan I
recuyred you of loue yow refused me. So it hath he had
force to like and purchase another then you, but sythe
that fortune hath bene so contrarious to me that I ha-
ue sayled of mine entryprise I relde me vnto your mer-
cy as your poore subiecte and seruaunt for ever if it be
so that by your meanes I maye make my peace toward
the kynge Lucar. Ladysayde Valentyne I shall doo
my besy payne so well that you shall knowe that I ha-
ue serued you truely. Then he ledde her towarde kynge
Lucar

Lucar and sayd to hym. **S**yr see here the sayre lady **R**ozemonde your wyfe that the false traytoure kynge of
ynde led awaye agaynst her wyll, the whiche is tyghte
dyspleaunt at her heart therfore. **H**a syr sayd the lady
he telleth you trouth, for eten so as the batayll was be-
gon I sawe hym come towarde me, so I wende that
had bene one of your barons that had come for to so-
cure me. So I wente agaynst hym thynkyng for too
sane my selfe and withoutis enquyringe of any thyng I
mouted vpon a hys hors but alas syr I knew anone hys
rull wyll, and apperseyued well that I was betrayed
Then I pulled hym by the here and scratched hys face
insuche wyse that the blode yssued out, and that it was
force to hym to let me go doone, and so by the helpe of
thys good knyght I haue sauied me and escaped frome
hym. **L**ady sayd kynge Lucar you haue wrought well,
and at this present tyme it behoueth to speake no more
therof, so we haue the assaute by our enemys that giv-
ue hys to muche to doo, So he left the lady wthoute
an more arguyng and returned into the batayll. And
at that houre they of ynde returned in to the cytie, the
whiche had loste dyuers valyant chāpions, but aboue
all the losses the kynge of ynde complayned the losse of
the sayre Rozemonde. **A**las lady sayd he I haue well
sayled at mine enterpryse but eue so helpe me mahoun
I knowe clerely that I was enchaunted, for me thou-
ght that I shoude ryuers and wodde before me, but al-
soone as I hadde sette you downe I founde but sayre
and playne way. Valentine had great honoure of every
body because that he had delverued the sayre Rozemod
and recoverede her of the kynge of ynde. And he made
hym sayre semblaunt because that he had socoured her

Walen, f. 82.

211.

but

but what someruer sygne of loue that she shewed hym,
above all other she hated hym and wold hym euil, for
she had weil wold that the thing had bene other wylle
hue not for al that she helde her not contente with the
hicle saute, but wached and laboured soo muche that
she brought her entencion unto a ne end: , and her wylle
wnts execution.

¶ Howe Rosemonde founde the maner and the sacbs
to make her selfe be ledde unto ihe kynges of ynde the
more, the which she loued perfyctly, and howe he ledde
her in to hys cyte of ynde. Capit. lxviii.



100

Mewe it is said comenly and it is true that
ys a woman do not chalise her selfe of her
owne propre wyll wyth payne mayc any
other chalise her. For some wold rather
dyre tha sayle of theyr enterpryse, as well
shewyd reuemonde the wyfe of kyng Lucar, for it was
not soure dayes after that she yssued out of her tente &
in the leest compayne that she myght mounted vpon a
hakeney, and sayd that she wold go spote her a yitell
in the feldes for to take the good ayre. In thys manere
the quene Rezemonde wente toward the cytie of ynde
Nowe she had done the kynge of ynde to wyle secretly
that he shold be redy and apparyled that same daye
for to come and take her and lede her away (and he sayl
led not) for ryght soo as he sawe her and apperceyued
her he yssued out at a posterne mounted at avauntage
and ran toward the lady and tooke the hakeney by the
reyn in sarenge vnto her. My lady nowe maye I al
thys houre lede you surely at tour owne wyl. In this
maner he lede her into the cytie of ynde with great ioy
Nowe was the crye amonge the hoolc of kynge Lucar
that the kynge of ynde ledde away Rezemonde. Dy
vers mounted on horspacke for to socour the lady, but
they were anone entred into the cytie of ynde. By ma
howne sayd kyng Lucar who that maye bryng me the
lady agayne. I shall make hym my greate Seneschall
and aboue al them of me court mayster & gouernoure
Syr sayd Pacolet vnto Valentyne if it be youn pleasu
re to haue the lady I shall synde an enchauntment ano
no wherby you shall take the ladr. Frende sayd Valen
tryne let her go onnes I rendred her vnto her husbande
Lucar, truslynge that she wold chalise herselle of her
Valen, and O.

A.iii. great

great faute, and syth that the wyll not it is but greate
folv to go about it. On that same daye that the kynge
of pnde led aware Rozemonde, he wedded her and laye
wiche her, and engendred a sonne on her that was called
Rabastre, the which possessed Iherusalem in his dayes
To sorowfull was kyng Lucar when he had lose his
wyfes son. And Brandyfster recomforted hym sa pence,
Fayre sonne lard he take courage unto you, for I sware
you maho'vne and all my godes that I shall auenge
you or I departe hence. So swore Brandyfster but it
wente otherwys, for on that propre daye ther came a
messunger unto hym whiche sayd. Svre Kyng you
tydynge whiche are ryghte displeasuant to you. Syr
knowe that kyng Orpen with the emperours sonne of
grece is accoued in your lande and hath dysstroyed cas-
telleys and towneys, and hath desverged your fayrecyde
of Angorre, in the whiche your wyfe is newly delvued
of a fayre sonne. And I am comen hecher for to do
maunde youscoure, orelles it behoueth to yelde your
fayrecyde of Angorre unto the unhappy christen men.
when Brandyfster harde these tydynge he was muche
sorrowfull in his herte. Then he wente towarde kyng
Lucar and sayd unto him. Faire sonne here is amessen-
ger that hathe broughte me euyl tydynge out of my
lande, for the frenchemen is entred in it with a greate
payslaunce and wasteth and dysstroyeth my countree
wherfore it is force unto me that I go and defende my
countree, so I shall tel you what I shall doo, you shall
lende some knyght unto the kynge of pnde and bydde
hym that he send you agayne my daughter Rozemond
yours wyse wyponsuche a condpcion that shall par-
don hym the death of your father, and make your hool
to departe

to departe out of his countrey without dognge st any
dammage or hurt. By mawhowne sayde the kng Lycas
I had thought the same, and I can not se abetter reme-
dye nor a wiser counsail. At these wordes he called Val-
entyn and sayd unto hym. Knyght it behoueth you to
go toward the kynge of ynde on my behalfe and saye
unto hym in this maner, that he sende me agayne the
sayre Roze monde that he hath taken frome me, vpon
such a couenaunt that I shall pardon him the death of
my father without euer to haue any question therfore,
and I shal make also my men & al mine hoolst to auide
out of his laude without dognge him any dammage.
Syr sayd Valentyne for you I would auenture my bo-
dy more then for any other, so I shall do your message
the besse wese that I may, and within shorte space you
shall haue tydinges agayne. Then he mounted on
horshacke and went toward ynde, and entred in to the
cittie lyke a messenger, and went unto the palis where
as he found the kynge of ynde & the quene Roze monde
lytyng besyde hym, the which knewe Valentyne right
well, so she sayde to the kng, Syr se you hym yender, it
is the same that toke me from you the syrste tyme that
you would haue ledde me awaie. Lady sayde the kng
of ynde at this houre I shall auenge me for he shall ne-
uer in his lyfe escape me. That shall he sayde the lady,
for I knowe him of so muche that yet you maye haue
good seruice of hym. Than Valentyne approched with
a hardy harte and saluted the kng and the quene righte
hghely. Syr sayde Valentyne, I am messenger unto
kyng Lycas that sendeth me too you. And maundeth
you by me that you sende hym his Lady Roze monds
agayne shortly that you Cooke from hym that is here

Caten. S. Or.

A. iiiii.

Andis

And if thou wyll do it he wyl pardon you the deathe of
his father, and shal make his armee to go out of your
lande without any soiournyng, but not wistandynge
þ I am charged for to do you this message, if you wyll
beleue me you hal never consent thereto, but shal keþ
the lady that is so fayre and that loueth you so well.
And knowe that never the daves of my lyfe I shall bee
nno place where as I shall suffer you to be blamed &
dishonoured for the loue of the lady. And all the tyme
of my lyfe I shall serue you traley. Knyght sayde the
kyng of ynde you speake as valiaunt, and your wordes
pleaseth me muche. But for a conclusion you shal say
vnto kyng lucar that and he haue to do with lyues þ
he leke other then my loue Roze monde, for he shal never
the daves of his lyf sleepe by here sydes, nor haue
pleasure of her body. Knyght sayd the lady salut my fa
ther and tell hym that of this dede he is the cause, for I
had tolde him self that I would not be geuen vnto Lu
car, now my father hath done agaynst my wyll, and I
haue done agaynst his, so tell vnto Lucar that he haue
no more trusste in me. Lady sayd Valentyne I shall doo
your message with good hart. Thus he toke leueright
þ purpos to be escaped from the kyng of ynde and reto
ned vnto kyng Lucar and tolde him his awns were say
ing. Sir purchace you another wyfe, for Roze monde
is wedded vnto the kyng of ynde that sleþeth with her
euerynghþ and doeth his pleasure. When Lucar un
derstode those wordes, he wronghis handes and pulled
his heere saying. Ha my loue for you it behoueth that
I dre when I haue loste the mooste fayrest, the mooste
noble, and the mooste louing that is in the worlde. Alas
what hadde I done to you that hath purchased me soo
great

great displeasure. False kyng of ynde I shall never lo-
u: the, for thou hast slayne my father fally, and taken
my wyfe by treason from me. Then Brandiffor sayde
vnto hym, My lavyre sonne I am ryght sorry for your dis-
pleasure but at this tyme I cannot amend it, for it be-
houteth me to go into my lande to chace away the fren-
chemen as you haue harde the messenger saye, or elles
my londre shall be destroyed. Sir lorde Lucar let vs as-
sayle the ciche or you depart By my hōtne sayd Bran-
differ none assaute can take it, for it must be wonne by
fallyng, wherfore abyde you here vnto my retourne.

Chowē kyngē Lucar dyd so muche that kyngē Bran-
differ abode with him and sente Valentyne into the
gorge agaynst kyng Pepyn. Lap.lxxiiii



Vale. 5. O.

A. v.

when

When the kyng Lucar vnderste de that king Bran
dynter woulde leue hym he was ryght sorowfull
and layde to hym. Syr it is true that you haue promis
ed me to auerage me one the kinge of yndethat hathe
done vs so great an iniurye. That is true sayd Brā
dister, but I am sorie that I maie not accomplish my
promise for the goinge to kepe my lande. Nowe I shall
telly you saide kinge Lucar howe you maye do for to
satte youre honour and mine. I haue here a knyght na
med Valentine aboue all other the moost valyaunte so
you may geue hym youre men, for I haue soun de him
true in all thynges. And moreouer you haue in this
host your uncle Murgalant that of longe tyme hathe
folowed the warre and knoweth much. And me thinkes
that it shold be geod that these twaine made the viage
and you abyde here. To these wordes Brandister ac
corded, and sent for them boþ saying to them. Lordes
you are chosen of vs twayne to goo in to Angorr to
reysl vþ the syege that kyng Brynen hath set. So I pray
you that you do so that my land maye be defended at þ
kepte. And you sayre uncle thynke for so doo well and
it shall be rendred you. Fayre newewe take no moþe
thought for syche that I leade with me the noble Va
lentyne I make no doubt but that all shall be wel. Af
ter these thynges dyurled and ordyned there wargent
uen vnto Valentynne and Murgalant abondred thou
sand parynys, and also manre abode in the host of
king Lucar. Valentine and Murgalant mounted vþo
the sea and rowed soomuche that they arryued at the
hauen of Angorr. But a lytell wyle afore they arryued
Valentyne aduyled a toure couered with finelaten, so
he demaunded the maryners what place it was. Syr

sayde then it is the stonge castell, and wryte that it is a
strong place and so subtilly composed at the entre that
there can but one m^{en} in passe at ones, for and if two were
woulde passe at ones they shoulde fall into the seay that
betein a yarast the walles. And in that same castell king
Brundifet hath kept his doghter Galaz^e longe tyme
to theende that she shoulde not be stolen nor taken away
of nobady. For in the worlde is not memorye of a favo-
riter then she, but there is so muche that he wyl not ge-
ue her to no liuyng creature. When Valentyn had
those wordes, there toke hym a ryght great desire for to
gose the lady, and sayde to hym selfe that he shulde ne-
uer be forsore to tell that he had sene her. Now we are they
arrayed besyde Ingorye and hath taken lande and sette
forth their hoste in a short tyme. They sawe ryght well
the tentes and pavilions of kyng Pepyn that were
muche glysterning and pleasaunt for to beholde. Great
diligence made the christen men for to assayl the citye.
But within was an admiral named Bruhans the
whiche ylled out every day vpon kyng Pepyn and did
great p^{ro}owell: with his men. when Murgalant aduy-
sed the hoste of the christen men that helde a great groud
he called Valentyn and sayde to hym. Knyght coun-
sayll vs vpon this feate, for I se & know that the christen
men are strong and a great nombr: e. Murgalant sayde
Valentyn I shal tell you myne oppynion. I counsayll
that you sende a messenger anone into the cytie of In-
gorye to speccy to our men that we are arrayed, & that
they sayle not to morowe in the morning to yssue oute
vpon the christen men and assaile them eyerly. And we
shall assayll them vpon this syde toward the sea, so me
thinketh þ there can not escape vs by no wizer of me se

By m

By my god sayd Murgalant you haue well aduyded.
Now we muste synde a messenger for to accomlysshe
thys thrnge. Syr sayd Pacolet h̄ was subtyl leke none
other messenger then me for I can speke all languages
Frendes sayd Murgalant thou spekest as valynt. Now
go thy way mahoune condurte the. Pacolet departed
that was mi: the Iorouſ for to do that message, & sayd
to him ſelf. Murgalant you ſende me to do your meſſa-
ge, but by the god almyghty I ſhall doo it in ſuſhe ma-
ner that o: to morowe at nighte you ſhall knowe with
what charme Pacolet can playe, thus he went wþt
out any hors toward the cytie of angory. whā the cry-
ſten men ſake hym come ſoo they thought wel that he
was a ſpye, ſo they came agaynſt hym haſſilly and de-
maunded hym ſaycnge. Calant whelher go you thus,
it ſemeth by your maners that you are a ſpye. Lertes
ſayd Pacolet you ſayt truthe, but I am not a ſpye ſoi
to bere you dñe mage. Now lede me anone into the houſe
of kyng Deprn, and make me to ſpeke wþt my Lorde
D:ſon and I ſhall tell hym a thynge wherof he ſhall be
muſche abalſhed, then the cryſten mē toke the leſtle Po-
colet and ledde hym towarde Orſon, the whyche was
ryght Iorouſ for to ſe hym and made hym great cheſe
Frendes sayd Orſon he we doth my brother Valentyne,
than Pacolet tolde hym all the aduentures that was
happened them syrth they had ſene the one the other, and
tolde hem of the ſerpent h̄ Valentyne had claine before
Antroche. And of h̄ greate payne, and trauiayll that he
had or euer he myght ouer come the ſerpente, and also
how he myght here no tydringe of the fayre Clerymow-
de. And syrth tolde hym and declared vnto him how
that they were aryued there for to ſyght agaynſt them

Syr

Hyr sayd Pacolet it is trule that we are aryued her be
syde a hondred thousande paynims, of whome Glens
tyne and Our galant are conduceours. And are come
hether so to chace you out of this countrey be þ com
maundement of kyng Lucar & kynge Brandifer, but
and you wyll beleue me, ther shall noȝ one of them re
turne agan ne. Frende sayde Osone for God hauere
garde ther to, for and you wyll do it never the dayes of
your lyfe gate rou so muche honoure, and shal acqui
re mercere toward God. Hyr sayde Pacolet, here me
speake a lytell f. it please you.

How Pacolet by his charme and crafte made all the
sarayns to be put vnto death. And howe kyng Our
galant was slayne. Cap. lxxv.



Syr sayde Pacolet to Orson I am and shall
be all my lyfe subyecste to your brother Va-
lentyne and you. But and euer I dyd you
seruice that pleased you I shall do one nowe
Rowe herken how. It behoueth first that you kepe you
vpon your garde, and that this nyght you make youre
men to be armid and put in point. And to the ende that
none thynke that Valentyne hath wrought the treason
I shall make hym to abyde in his tente, and shall make
a greate nombre of Sarazyns to goo vnto the watche,
and when this shall be thus done, I shall caste my char-
me in stiche maner that they shall all sleepe, soo hardee
that you maye pasle them and enter in to the hostisly-
rely in puttyng them vnto death without anye mar-
cye. By God sayde Orson you speake ryghte well and
subtelly, and shewe well that you haue a good wyl and
dencion for to sustene and defende oure lawe. It these
wordes Orson ledde hym towarde kyng Pepyn for to
recounte hym the enterpryse, joyous and well content
was kyng Pepyn to heare siche a thynge, and made
Pacolet to be ryght hyghly feasted. Pacolet eate and
dronke and after toke leue and wente in to the citye of
Angorey to achesse hys message, too the ende that none
toke heede of his dede, and tolde to kyng Murgalant cer-
tayne sygnes. He entred in to the cytie and wente in to
the palars where as he founde the admiral bruhans
and salued hym heighly in great reverence. After he dyd
his message as he had in charge and commaundement
by Murgalant. Syr sayd Pacolet know that of Bran-
dyffers parte we are accryued a hondred thousand pay-
nm. To kyng Murgalant sendeth you woorde that
hath charge of all the paynm that to morwe be ty-
mes you

mes you make your men for to be armed and that you
assarle the christen men on the syde of the cytie of an-
gore, and Murgalant shall assayll them on the other
syde so that they shall not escape, Jorous was the ad-
myrall Bruhans to here suche tydenges, but he knewe
not how it shold happen him. Then Pacolet toke leue
of hym in great reverence and retourned vnto Murga-
lant, the whiche he salued from the Admetall Bruhans
in the maner as appertained. Frende sayd Murgalant
you are worthy for to be praised when you can do your
missage so well. After Pacolet wente towarde Valen-
tyn and sayd to him secretly, your brother Orson and
your uncle the kyng Pepyn salueth you. to whome I
haue lette wpte the enterpryse of your comyng, to the
end that they be not taken vnware, for it shold be great
pytie and dammage. Frende sayd Valentyne theu haue
wrought ryght well. Nowe Pacolet tolde hym not the
dede of the enterpryse, for he knew well that neverthe-
dayes of his lyfe he woulde do noz consente to treason.
The night appreched and behoued the watche to be set
and the gardes of the hoost to be chosen & establisshed,
well Valentyne woulde haue had the charge of the wat-
che but Pacolet that knew well how the thing woulde
go souunde the meanes for to let him and made hym for
to abyde in the tente. And when the nyght was come
and the watche set Pacolet entred amog the parynys
and caste his charme in such maner that he made them
all fall vnto the earth at the on slepe, soo strongly ll, at nooly,
wrnge creatures myghte not awake them: Nowe the
good kyng Pepyn slepte not noz his armes for when it
came toward e midnight hee entred into the hoost with
thyscore thousand fighting men and the noble Orson
and

and amone the tentes and v'ryllins sete the syre on
everysyde, and all the v'ryllins wnt unto neath with
out sparing litle or gret. Then entred so ferre within
the haost or the v'ryllins as wikenid that they cam to
the tenke of Murgilant that lepte in his bede and he
was so surpysed that as he levere out of his bedde he
was smitten through the body with a darte and so fell
downe dead to the earth.

Chowe the Sarazyns were discouyted and howe
kyng Peppyn toke the cytie of Angoize.

Captutlo. xxvi.



368

At the hour of this assaile Pacolet cam
unto Valentyne and toke him by þ hand
saying. My lord thinke for to saue you for
it goeth to euyll with þ, knowe that the
christen men are passed the watche and are
entered into our host, and haue also enuyoned our fol-
kes on all sides and putteþ all unto fyre and bloude,
wherfore thinke we for to escape. **A**las Pacolet sayd
Valentyne, I know wel that thou hast wrought here
and hathe enchanted the paynyme, so I wote never
what to do for to saue myne honour. For at my depar-
tyng from Brandysser I promyseid him and swore vno
to hym þ I shoule retourne to him againe if I myghte
escape with my life, nowe am I sure that he wyl make
me dye if he haue tydinges of this thyng. **S**yr layde
Pacolet off haue you no doubt, for you shall never
haue euill nor displeasure in no place where as I shall
be you shall delver you and if kyng Brandysser hadde
judged you unto death and had þ corde aboute your
necke standing vpon the laddre ready for to be hanged
yet knowe I the maner for to delyuer you and saue
your lyfe. **B**y my sayth sayd Valentyne such a war-
let ought for to be derely loued. Thus were the pay-
nyms by the arte of Pacolet dyscomyted and put vn-
to death. **A**Upon the morowe the admiral Bruhans
rslied out of Ingorye with a great multytude of pay-
nyms for to renne vpon kyng Pepyn and his host, the
whiche knewe no thyng of the myslaventure. Wi hin
a shorte space the two parties were all maled. To be
gan the batayl ryghte eyerly, muche great was the noi-
se and pteous for to heare. Ther was spires and dar-
tes broken, and many champions smytten vnto the earth

Wyth swerdes and glayues of stelmany harneys b
ken, and membres cut, horses renne thorothe the feld
many baners and standardes dyscouered, and smitte
to the grounde. And whan the Admyrall bruhans saw
that the chysten men fared so with hys men as all out
of hys wytte he put hym selfe in the prese. He couched
his spere and ranne agaynt a knyght of Brie in such
maner that he plesed him throughe out, and smot him
downe dead to the earth. After he drewe out his swerd
and smote another knyght that was called Gyraud of
Parys, so myghtelye that he slewe hym in that place.
Than he came to a valiaunt knight named Robert of
Normandye that greued his men mucche, so he gaue
hym so great a stroke with his swerd that he cut of his
lefte legge. The Admyrall fought so valyantly that or
ever he fell he made ten chysten knyghtes to dye of
his handes. Now the kynge Pepyn apperceyued hym
well and sawe that he made great slaughter of the cris
ten men. Than the valyant kynge toke a great spere
in his hande & smote the hors wyth hysspores and ca
me agaynt the Admyrall with so greate a myght that
the spere went throughe hys lyter and his longes, and
he smote him downe dead so softli that he spake never
aworde, nor remeued never a membre. And whan the
paynims sawe that the Admyral was dead it is not to
be demaunded vs they were sorowfull, and had no har
dynes for to holde the felde, for they withdrew them
in to Ango:ye and mounted upon the walles for to de
fende the cite. Than the chysten men were dilygent &
folowed them neare, but thei of the cite defended them
so valyantly as well with stones as with shotte that
they ledde the chysten me to euil. Than the captaines
made

made the dytches to be filled wth sagottes & logges & by
that means wan the gates & þ barres. And at þ houre
the assaute was ryght great & dyed many men as wel
on the one syde as on the other. But notwithstanding
the defens of the painims it profyted þ but litle, soz
at þ same assaute the cytie wa^rtaken & al the sarazins
put vnto death without any mercy. Then the christen
men entred in, þ founde ther much great richesse & it
was on a scyday. K^ryne Pepyn made his tentes for to
be brought into the cytie. Here will I leue to speake of
kyng Pepyn and shal tell you of Valentyne,

Chow Valentyne retourned into ynde after þ batayl
and bare wth him the body of king Murgalat. ca. lxxvii

Valen. x. Dr.

Bb.ii.

Aster





After that þ cyte of Angory was taken by
the chryſſen men, & the paſſyng deade as
wel wythout as within. Valentyne that
ſound the body of kyng Murgalant dead
upon þ ſelde called Pacolet ſaid to him,
Frende I wyl we beſte this body with vs, ſo making
Brandy ſet ſooner beſteue that we were in bat yll to
gþcher. Syr ſaid pacolet you ſare well & it ſhall be ho
nour to you. Then Valentyne made the body to be ta
ken and put in a cofre muſe honourable, and coueted
it with blacke. After they went unto the porte where
as they ſyppes lay and mounted, won the ſee. But
of a hundred thouſand paſſing that were comendout
there returned not ten thouſaunde, and all thowghþ
ſubtyle of Pacolet. Now they are upon þ ſeſpredin
þyr ſaylles and towyng ſo muſe that they arryued
Areyght at the hauen where as Brandiſſe and Lucar
had ſet þeyr hoſt. They toke londe and dyſcended the
body and chaunged it upon two horſes, and in making
pyteſſus ther bare it unto the pauryon of kyng Br
dyſſer, the whyche played at the cheſſe with kyng Lu
car accompanied of fyfene kynges that behelde the
play, and also ſo one as he ſaue Valentine he ſaid unto
þym. Kyrgh well be you comen now tell me of the ba
tayll ho w̄ it gothe, & þf you haue ſlayne oll the chryſſen
men and taken the kyng Peppyn and his newewe O
ſon. I alaſſy ſaid Valentyne it gothe well otherwile,
for we haue loſte the ſelde, and all oure men is ſlayne.
For the kyng Farin that had the charge of the watch
leſte his men ſlepe, ſo the chryſſen men paſſed forth and
put the fyre in the pauryons in Aleyng bothe lytle
great wythout any remyſſyon. And whan I ſaue that
þe thing

the thynge wente so evill I wakened also many men
as I myght for to saue the. And in this batayll is dead
your uncle kynge Murgalant, of whome I haue made
the body to be brought to þend that it mar be buried
as it appertayneth. And yf you wyl not beleue me you
maye demand the other that he here howe the thing
wente. ¶ Sir sayd the other he telleth you trouthe.

Than arose the kynge Brandyffer, and as all in a raze
hurled the chesse unto the erthe, and was so sorowfuly
with Payne he myght speke a worde. Ha Valentyne I
knowe well that thou haste made my men to drie. By
godsayd valentyne it is euill spoken, for I was never
in my lyfe suche as you saye. And yf ony wyll maintey
ne it I wyl syght with hym for it in a feldc. By mahou
ne sayd king Lucar of him it nedeth not to dought for
and he hadde wylled for to haue done treason he wolde
not haue returned to you againe. ¶ Thā brandiffer was
syll and made the body of hys uncle to be honourable
burred. And anone thev of the ctye knew the tidings
wherof thev were muche joyous. Than the kynge of
ynde made hys men to be armed lyghtly and with for
ty thousand men yssued out of the ctye of ynde. ¶ Whā
Brandiffer knewe that they came agaynst hym he ma
de his men to arme them. So it was not long but that
the batailes assembled that was much syvere on eche
syde. Valentine was amongst the prese that on every
syde smote and cast downe folkes, so that ione durste
abyde afore hym. His hardines was so redoubted that
no knyght woulde approche nere hym, he entred into þ
batarll holding his good swerde so ferre that he came
to the king of ynde and gaue him so great a stroke that
he smote hym of his hors downe to the earth, so rudly

Bv.iii.

that

that he had no streyngth nor force for to rysle vp. Whan
Pacolet sawe that he was downe he went anone with
dyuers other and toke the kynge of ynde & yelded hym
vnto Valentyne the whiche ledde hym vnto the pavy-
lycn of kynge Brandyffer. And whan he knewe the ty-
dynges that Valentyne had taken the kynge of ynde,
he cryed vpon his mensayinge. Now to it lordes there
is but to do well, for to day we shall haue victorre vp,
on our enemyes. So I swere my God mahowne that
never the dayes of my lyfe I shal sayle the knyght Val-
entyne neither wþtþ body nor wþtþ goodes. For these
lydynges kynge Lucar and al hys men toke great cow-
rage, and put them in the batayl more fyerly than bo-
f ore, in luche maner that there abode mo than thyrty
thousande vpon the feeld. Whan the marshal of ynde
knew the losse that they had, he made anone to blowe
theretrette to wþthdraw them and assemble his men.
Whan Brandyffer and kynge Lucar sawe þ they wþt-
drew them they pursued them so nere that at þ entree
of the cyte there dyed ten thousand. Pacolet was mo-
the Joyeous for to se so manye paynynys dy. For he ca-
red not on what syde the losse turned, so that he & Val-
entyne myght escap out of theyr handes. The batayl
endured so long that the nyght approched, and Bran-
dyffer and kynge Lucar returned into theyr tentes and
paynlyons and badde that they shold bring them the
kynge of ynde, the whiche was presented vnto them
anone, Whan kynge Lucar sawe hym he sayd vnto hym
all on hye. Hafalle traytoure nowe is the tyme comen
that thou shal rendre me acounts, thou mayst be well
sure that thou shall never escape me, for I shall make
the dy shamefully. The kynge of ynde vnderstode hym

well



well but he answered hym never a worde, but yet shal
the tym come that he shal be delyuered by Pacolet, &
after his delyueraunce shall yelde vnto him the kynge
Brandiffor, to be in his subiection as you shall heare
a sterward.

How Valensyne harde tydings of his fathere and
howe Pacolet delyuered the kynge of ynde by his char
me, and delyuered hym Brandiffor at his owne wyll.

Capitulo. lxxviii.

Valen. &c. 02.

Bh. lxxviii.

Righ

Ryght so as king Lucar spake vnto the kyng
of ynde there aryued a messenger the which
after the salute made, sayd vnto king Bran
dyffer. Ryght dere syr I bryngē you heire ty-
dynges knōwe that kynge Pepyn hath taken yollē cy-
tie of Angorre, and hathe put all the men and women
and children vnto deathe that were in it, wthout ha-
ving any pitie. By mahoune sayd the kyng F: andyf-
fer here is euill tydyngs, for it was the fayrest cytre of
all my lande. But sythe that yt is happened so that I
haue in my subiection the kyng of ynde, I haue hope
that I shal haue vengeaunce shortly on mine enemyes
after he sayd to kyng Lucar. Fayre sonne it behoueth
syth that we haue the kyng of ynde in our handes that
hath done vs so muche dōmage that to morow in the
mornyngh he be condampned vnto a villainous deathe
And after we shal go into Angorye agaynst the fren-
che men that wasteth my land & shal take vengeaunce.
For knōwe that within the stonge castel I haue in my
pryson the Emperoure of Grece and the grene knyght
that hath leste our lawe, the whiche shall never escape
me but shal be hanged wthyin syxtene dayes. Valen-
tyne that was there presente, vnderstoode well the ty-
dynges and was ryghte joyous to heare speake of hys
father so he made sygne vnto Pacolet þ the time shuld
be shortlye that he must playe with hys craft. After he
sayd so to hym selfe I pray to God of paradise that
he wyll keve you from daunger for I shall never haue
ioye tyll that I haue found the meanes for to delyuert
you out of pryson. The kyng of ynde behelde Valen-
tyne and sayd to hym selfe shortly. Cursed be the houre
that ever thou escaped fro my hands þ I made the not
dye

dye, for than shoulde I not haue bene insuche danger
as I am nowe in. After these thinges done king Lucar
made to come a hundred sara3yns al armed and sayde
to them. Fellowes I geue you this falle traytour king
of ynde, so thinke for to kepe hym well vpon the Payne
to lose your lyues. And to morrow in the mornyng I
shall make hym be hanged and strangled when you ge
ue me hym agayne. The paynims toke anone the king
of ynde and put hym in a pavillion, & there they bound
hym faste by the myddle vnto a poolste, and after they
bendeth hys eyen. He myghte well heare the playes, sor
lace, and disportes, but he had but sorow and discom
fort in his hart, as he that thought never to escape the
death. ¶ Then Valenynne called Pacolet and sayd vnto
hym. Recende I thynke not that the kng Brandyf
fer holdeth my fater in his prison, for if I had knowen
it I would not haue put my body in so great aduentu
res for to serue him as I haue done. I haue bene truto
him in all his wo:kes. But sythe that it is so I wyll ne
uer serue him more but would gladly synde the maner
how I might damage him. For I am littel beholden
so to do him pleasure that hath kept me fater in so
greate distresse in hys darke prylon so longe. Spy sayde
Pacolet you haue good resoun to vere him damage &
if you wil I shall synde well the meanes to deliuer the
king of ynde, & yet he shall lede Brandyffer wryth hym,
And me thinketh that when he shall haue hym in ynde
he wil make hym dye shamefully. And by thys meanes
you shal be avenged on him. So may youre vncle king
Pepyn holde Angorye surely. By my sayde Valen
lyne such a thynge wold I well. And I praye thee
hartely that thou do some thynge at this houre wher

Valenynne.

Wb. v.

by I

Yf I may helpe king Pepin, and deliuer my father the
Emperoure of Grece. When it came after souper the
hundred sarazins that had the king of ynde in kepyng
made a great syre before þ pavilion. And Pacolet that
slept not at that houre entred into the pavilion as one
that would watche with them. So it was not long af
ter that he caste a charme in such maner by the art of
Nygromancye that he made them fall to the earth ad
slept as dead men. After he wente to the kynge of ynde
and unbounde his eyen, and sayd to him. Noble kyng
of yndes take ioye and comfort in me, for I am thy god
mahowne that is descended from heuen for to succour
the. And because that thou haste serued and honoured
me longe I wyl deluyer thee. Thou shalt go surely in
to my palays and leade with the king Brandifffer that
shall knowe no thyng therof. Alas my God sayde the
kyng of ynde I haue well serued the when thou haste
wylded to deserde out of thy holy paradyse for to kepe
me from my mortall enemy. Now I knowe well that
thou art God almyghty. King said Pacolet haue trust
in me, and beleue the counsayll of thy wise. At these
wordes Pacolet ledde hym towarde Brandifffer, and
made all his watche to slepe and enchaunted Brandif
fer in such maner that he made him rysen & clothe him
sayinge to the kynge, God is come, for I wyl goo with
you in to your palays and accomplye he all your wyll.

Howe kynge L'icar made all the hundred sarazins
to be drawen at horse taples. And howe Valentyn
and Pacolet departed out of his host secretly for to go
vnto Angoye.

Capit. lxix

Chan.



When the king of ynde kneled down saying. Soueraine God I thanke you for this great myracle. So pacolet brought him a fayre horse & made him to mount upon hym with the kyng Brandisser, & so they rode unto ynde, & Pacolet toke his leue. Mahowne said the king of ynde I thanke you with all my harte & recomaund my soule unto you wher it shall depart fro my body. Kyng sayd Pacolet I shall not sayle you, for if it come into my handes it shall not sayle of a good maister. And so Pacolet departed, & the kyng of ynde called the porters that let him in w gret iore. When Rosemonde apperced iued hym she sayd wv to hym. Harryght dere syr well be yeu come. Nowe tell me howe you haue broughte my father hether, is the peace made betwene you and him. No sayd the king it hath bene mine God mahoun that hath apereid to me

Galen. & O.

The

The which by his diuine p[ro]p[ter]e[re]tance hath delivered
me from the h[ell]e of myne enemyes and hechier hath
brought me and geuen me your fader. And there say-
led the charme, and kyng Brandysser did awaken and
begane to loke much ferefully, & after sayd to the king
of ynde. Frome whence may come this thyng, and
howe am I come hether. I thinke that the deuyll hath
brought me in to thys place. Nay sayd the king of ynd
but it hath ben the puissant god in thonne that hath
appeareed this night, and brought you and me hether.
So I beleue that it is his wil that you & I make good
peace and be frinedes together. By my lawe said Bran-
difer I had rather dre, for of ycur acquaintaunce I wyl
none, let me goo to warde myne hoost as I was before
that you brought me hether. Brandysser sayd the king
of ynde that shall I not doo for sythe that mahowne
hath brought you hether, I trust me in his grace to per-
sourme the thing. Thus is Brandysser within the
cyste of ynde in grete sorowe because he sawe hym
selue taken, and might not retourne at his wil into his
hoost. And the hundred sarazyns that shold haue kept
him, be yet slepyng vp on the earth. Now when it was
daye kyng Lucar came into the paulyon where as he
hadde leste the kyng of ynde in kepyng. And when
the pavnemys sawe hym they cryed hym mercy sayinge
that they had loste the kyng of ynde that nyght by ew-
chaument. Ha false harlottes sayde Lucar I
knowewel how it goeth, you were al dronke and layde
you downe to sleepe. But I sware by mahowne that the
wyne that you haue dronken shall bee derely bought.
Then he made them all to be drawn at horses tayles
& after hanged, for the whiche thyng Pacolet I rughed

And

Ind Valentyne called Pacolet and saide to him. Frend
my herte wyl never haue iore tyll that I haue founde
my father the Emperoure of Grece that Brandyfer
holdeth in his pryon, so I wyl not abyde here but am
delvered for to leue this cursed folke that I haueser-
ued so long in trusing to haue haide tidinges of þ faire
Clerymande, and I beleue that she is dead, wherefore
I wil to towarde kyng Peppne that is in Ingore for
to tell hym howe kyng Brandyfer holdeth my father
and the grene knyght in pryon. It is well sayde quod
Pacolet, for we shall goo unto the stronge castell, after i-
ward and delver your father. Thus was the coun-
sayl taken and the thing done, for Valentyne wth his
men mounted vpon the sea without taking any leue.

¶ Of the vision of kyng Peppn. Ind howe he wente
into the holy lande wth the twelue peres. Cap. lxxx.



Mowe you haue heard say how kynge Pe-
pyn toke Angore, so I wyll tell you and
declare unto you the maner and þ facion
wherfore the great treason was made by
the two fals brethren Bayfay and Hen-
cr. It happened one nyght as the kynge was in Ango-
ryelinge in his bedde, he d: eamed a meruaillous dre-
ame. In this slepinge him thought that he sawe the thre
nayles that our lorde was nayled on the crosse with, &
the spere that he hadde his lorde perced with. And hym
thought that he sawe a preest that songe in asse besyde
the holy sepulcre afore hym. And thys aduisyon hap-
ped to hym thryes, wherof he was mucche ameruailed
whan it came toward the mornunge that þ kynge for þ
same dreame and for that ayslið assembled his barbs
and right so as he had dreameid declared it to them, and
after layd to them. Lordes I woteneuer what shal be
fall, but syth that such a vysyon is happened me thre
tymes I chynke not that it is a dreame of abusion, and
am delibered afore that I returne into Fraunce to go
and vysyte the holy sepulcre of our sanyour and rede-
ptoure Iesuchrist, wyth the other holy places as well
wythout the cyte of Jerusalem as within.

Chow kynge Pepyn put hym vpon the way in the ha-
byre of a pylgrym with the twelue peres of Fraunce,
showe the kynge Pepyn speake unto Bayfay and Hen-
cr before all the lorddes of hys courte. La. lxxi.

Dere syr



 Ere sy: sayd Orson I wyllgo with you yf
it please you and also sayde Myllone dan-
gler. Then in like wise thet welue peres of
Fraunce promysed him to go with hym, &
the kyng thanked them hartely. And then
he called Haustay & Henry and sayd to them. Haustay
you know that you are my natural sonne, but in such
maner you wer engendred that you and your brother
haue not one fote of lande in Fraunce. So I will that
you abyde here for to kepe this countrey and defendit
and shewe that you are valyaunt and true. For & you
bere you well I am belybered for to geue you the real
me of Angore that I haue wone so truely. And I shal
equare you Brandiflers daughter to be your wyfe, &
I shal wynne Henry a nother sy: sayd Haustay gra-
mercy. Then he sayd alowe you wylld sheryte vs ther

But and

But and I shoul'd renounce God and his holy mother
I shall do in suchemner that the thyng shall happen
contrary to your wyll.

Thowte Hausray and Henrr be rayed the kyng Pe-
pyn their fader and the twelue peres of Fraunce.



[Decorative floral ornament] Hen he called Henry and sayde to hym
Fayre brother you haue well harde ad-
vnderstande the wordes of kyng Pe-
pyn. He wyll geue vs and alle gne vs
our liues vpon straunge realmes after
his appetyle as they that are not wor-
thy to be his chylde:en. Nowe I knowe well that he
hath entencyon that Charles haue onely kyng of
Fraunce, and that we haue no thyng. And ther-
fore

soe yf you wyll beleue me Peprn shal never returne
into france till that we haue made hym dye by the
handeds of the paynmyll. Then shall we haue kynges of
france and emperoures of Rome wy. how contrai-
dycyon, for there is nothing in thy world that I de-
sire to haue. Brother sayn Henry you speke wylsely,
but it must be wel aduised howe such a thyng may be
accommly hed and performed. Henry sayd Haufrey I
shaitel you how. I muste go to warre the kyng Bran-
dyffer and accord thyng with hym, or thus that
he shal geue me his daughter Galaz, and I shal tell
hem the tydynge how king Pepin and the twelue pe-
res of france go into the holy sepulcre and how thei
may be lyghtly taken, for they go withouten armour
and with a smale company. And I am wel certaynely
the puyvys shalberyst joyous of these tydynges
And if that they be not thus taken they shal never be
taken. By god Haufrey sayd Henry you say trouth.
Now you muste go towarde ynde the maynor & there
you shal fynd kyng Lucar and the kyng Brandyffer
the which holdeþ the cypye assewed, so you may say &
tel them your couraige, and I shal go with the kyng
on byage, to the ende that ourfeat be the more secre-
ly couered and that they apperceyue no deme no trea-
son. It is wel sayd quod Haufrey so let me accomplish
theit. For I shal never haue good rest till that I haue
accommlyshed this thinge. And thus was the trea-
son made and conspired by the two fals breþren Haufrey
and Henry against theri propre father kyng Pepyn I as they shewed wel that they were euilly begot-
ten and engendred, and comen of an vntrue generacy-
on, when they wold make hym dye that was theri fa-

Ualen. and. O.

C. i.

thero

ther and that with al his prissaunce toke Payne for to
conquere them realmes. Now the kynge Pepyn and
the twelue peres of straunce are entred into the seah
doubted of no treason for to accomplithe their pylgrym
age. Henry is entred in with hem for to syde theyr
treason the better. And his brother Haustay went to
wart eynde for to syde kynge Brandisfer that hadde
set the syrege afore the cytie of ynde wylk kynge Lucas
for hys daughter Bezemonde.

Chowe the Caliphe of Vendas arryued in the hooche
of kynge Brandisfer, and howe he gatte trewes for a
moneth during the whiche trewes he made the peace
betwene the kynge of ynde and kynge Lucas and Bran-
disfer. Cap. lxxiiii.



True



Bue it is that the Calyph of Bendas
arived in the host of kyng Brandysser
& Lucar and made the to make trews
for a moneth, & he that broke it sholde
lese the halse of hys landes. Duryng
the whiche tyme the Calyphe assybled
kyng Brandysser, Lucar and the kyng of ynde. And
when they were assybled the Calyphe spake in thys
maner and sayd. Lordes you knowe that the christen
men halde wonne the realme of Angory, and that you
cannot go the other during this warre. Wherefore if you
wyl beleue my counsel I shall tell you what you shall
do. It is true that the kyng of ynde slew your fader
Tromparte for sleinge of his uncle nowe take it that
it is death for deathe, and the kyng of ynde shall dely-
ver Brandysser. And as to the regarde of youre wyfe
Rozemonde she shall be set betwene you and hym that
she wil go to, shall haue her wythout contradiccion.
Unto this appointment accordeth bothe the kynges,
and Rozemonde was brought before king Lucar, and
before the kyng of ynde and the thynge was declared
unto her by the Calyphe of Bendas. Then wythout
thyng any adurle she wente unto the kyng of ynde,
Wherefore kyng Lucar was righte sorowful. So I
will leue you to speke of chys matter and shal telyou
of haustay that went toward ynde.

How haustay so to accomplish his treason aro-
rued before Lucar and Brandysser and howe he him
selfe was deceiued by treason.

Capitulo. lxxviiii.

Walen. f. 82.

Ec. ii.

On



Mat that same propre day, that the pece was
made by the Calyphe of Bendas as you ha
ue heard besore Mastrayre perceueringe in
his malice arryued in the hooste of Bryng
Lucar and of Brandyffer and came anone
towardes their pavilions and demaunded the gardes
whyche was kynge Lucar and whyche was Brandyf
fer. And they shewed them hym anone and than he sa
ued them hyghly, and after Brandyffer spake sayinge
what

what demaund you and what dryueth you hether.
Sirsayde Haustrey the thing that bringeth me hether
is not to be sayd before so many men. Then they drew
them a syde bothe Brandister, Lycar, and Haustrey, &
with them the Caliphe of Bendas than Haustrey said
vnto them. Lordes baken if it please you, for I am
come for your great profyte and honour. Wyte that I
am son vnto the myghty kyng Pepin of Fraunce, so
I haue hearde say that you haue a daughter that sur-
mounte all other in beuty corporall wherfore I let
you wyte that and you wyl geue me her vnto wyfe, I
shal shewe you the maner how that you my haue in
your subiecction the king Pepin and the twelue peres
of Fraunce that haue done you so much damage. For
knowe that they are departed in habyte of pylgryms
poorely arrayd and accompanied for to go into Ierusa-
lem to visite the holy sepulcre, and there you shal find
them without greet company. Be maounes laid Brā-
dister you speke notably, and for your good enterpise
I am content for to geue you my daughter Galysye,
the whiche I wold never promise vnto no body, but
there is one thyng that I shal tel you that is that you
renounce Jesus. yes sayd Haustrey Jesus I renounce
so I never loued hym to much. When the kyng knew
the falsnes and the treason of Haustrey that wold sell
his fater, and renounce his lawe, he wente a lyttell a-
syde in counsaile and called Lycar and the Caliphe of
Bendas and sayd to them. Lordes nowe maye you
knowe cleerly the grete treason of this disloyall man
that demaundeth my daughter. Wel ought I to trust
my lytel in him when he wil betraye his propre fater
that begate hym with the twelue peres of Fraunce, so

Galen.8.02.

Lc.iii.

I loue

I loue better to make my daughter dye, than to geue
her vnto such a traytoure not for that we muste finde
the meanes to go in to Jerusalem and too mayntaine
thys man, so may we haue lyghtly the kyng Peryng
the twelue peres of Fraunce.

Chiche kyng Brandyffer wrote a letter vnto his
doughter Galizie and gaue it haufrey for to berevn
to the stonge castell. Capit.lxxxv.



AThese wordes he called haufrey & sayd
to hym. sayre syr I am ryght glad of your
comyng, now vnderstande what you shall
de, you shall go toward my doughter and
bere her this letter from me, and ther you
shall passe

hal passe the syne tyl that we houe more evident ty-
dinges of your dede. Syr layd Haustay it is right wel
aduyed so he toke the letter of the kyng and put hym
on the way wþch a hundred sarazins that Brandisfer
had geuen hym to conduit him. And they mounted on
the sea and drewe vp the sayle and rowed so wel that
þþin shore tyme they sawe the stonge castel where
as Galazye was in, that aboue all castelles was faire
strong and pleasaunt for to behold, they aryued at the
hauen and toke land neare the castel. Whan they were
dyscended they put them vpon the way for to go vnto
the castel. And also soone as they were before the gates
the porter cryed to them on hgh sayinge Lordes you
shal not enter more ferther for here mai none enter w-
out certayne sygnes. Porter layd Haustay say vnto þ
ladye that we shal tel her so good sygnes, that she shall
know þþ anone. The porter mounted vp into the cas-
tel and found the lady at table and the Sene hal that
serued her. Lady layd the porter vnder wþthoutis I
cannot tel what men, and wil ente herein, me thinke
they be of youre fathers. Senehall layde the lady goo
anone for I haue great desyre to heare tydinges of my
father. The Senehall dyscended and also soone as he
knewe that they came from Brandisfer he bounde vp
the lyong and opened the gate, and Haustay entred in
that wend wel that it had ben for his honour and pro-
fyte, but it had ben better for him that he hadde keþe
the land of Angory as kyng Pepyn had him. For with
his treason he found him selfe betrayed as it was rea-
son, for a thryng evyl begon can noþhaue a good ende.

Walen and Dr.

C. 111.

Howe

Chow the faire Galazy, after that she knew the
falsenesse and treason of Haustray she made hym to be
put in a dark pylon much straughtly.

Capitulo. lxxvi.



Haustray was entred into the castel, he
wente and presented him anone before the
faire Galazie. But when he saw her greate
beauty and her ruddy chekes in sygures co-
loured her gentel bodye streyghte and com-
passed, her eyen amiable and laughing, her nose stra-
ighte and the mouthe lytle the brestes white as snowe
the armes smal and the handes whyte & fyngers long
his harte was so embraced with her loue that he loste
the

the speche and countenaunce. And anone after that
he had taken his resescyon he salued the lady and sayd
to her. My lypd soultayn aboue al the other maloun
the whiche made the syrmamente gryue you gracie and
strengthe to persone al yourne noble desyres. Knowe
ryght honoured lady that for the gret renoun that I
haue had of youre excellent beuty I haue left my con-
trete that I am of, and for your loue haue passed the se-
Now I haue spoken to the puissaunt kyng Brandy-
sir youre father to whome I haue told such trydnges
that he and al paynme shal be the better. And for to
haue the more certaynte therof lo here a leter that he
sendeth you by me. The lady toke the letter that cond-
red ful wel. And whan she had aduyled the letter, she
hebeld haustayn mucche hardely and after sayd to him
highly. Galasile I haue sene your letter the which say-
eth that ycu that are christen men haue sole to the of
our law the twelue petes of Fraunce, and that more
is youre faither the kyng Deprn so my father sendeth
me word that I do my wil with you, and because that
I knowe that aboue all other, you be the mosse tray-
toure, and that there is in you neyther fayth nor troth
nor gentilnesse whanne you wil betraye youre father,
Well ought other to haue lytle trust in you. So I snew
re to you by the law that I holde, that I shal haue no
pyte nor mercy en you. For who that purchaseth trea-
son and is comforled in his treason they are wors than
he. After these wordes for to sauher oþer he made hi
be put in a darke prisor. This lady said haustayn here
is a pteouȝ mariage for me. Syr said Galazy for w-
syou shal wedde my pypson, for you shall neuer haue
me. Now it is true that in the same pypson wherin

Lc. v.

Heuscri

Haufray was put with the Emperour of Grece & the
grena knight and hearde that they put a prisoner into
them thā the Emperour sayd what are you. alas said
Haufray care you not what I am. I am the vnhappy
Haufray bastarde of kyng Pepyn of all dolorous the
meost euil fortuned. Ah said the Emperour and I am
the Emperour of Grece. I pray you tel me how my so-
nes do and kyng Pepyn with al the lordes of Fraunce
Syr sayd haufray they are dyscended into thys contre
and haue wonne the realme of Angory. Thus deuised
the prisoners. So I wylleue you to speke of this mat-
ter and wil tel you of Valentine and Paolet.

¶ How Valentine and Paolet arryued before the
strong castel and howe Paolet reysed vp the Deuyl
to know if he might take it. Cap. lxxvii.

Valentyne



• Valentyne ad Pacolet rowed so much on
the see that they arived at þ strong castel
Veray god said Valentin how this place
is stronge I beleue þ it is vnpossible for
to wynne it by force. Syr sayd Pacolet I
shall tel you anone. Than he wente a syde and began a
charme of Nygromancye, and incontynent there cam
a deuyl vnto hym that said. Leue this interpryse for
þ lelest thy Payne this castell can never be taken with en
cavtement nor assaute, for it is made of such mater
that it can never be take but by treason. If these woz
des the deuyl vanysshed awaie. And there rose vp soo
great a smoke aboue the castell that Valentyne saw
not Pacolet, of the whiche thinge he was muche abas
hed. After that þ smoke was passed Pacolet cam vno
to Valentyne and sayd vnto him. I praye you that we
departe hens for we be her to long, for this castel may
not be taken but by treason. Than they moued on þ
see and aryued at Engorgy anone. So Valentyne mou
ed vp into the palars, & demaunded tydynge of king
Pepyn. And they tolde hym that he was gone vnto Je
rusalem on pylgrymage. whan Valentyne herde thole
tydynge, he sayd god be theyz spede. I wyll abide him
vnto his retorne for to lede hym vnto the strong castel
to helpe me to get my father out of pryon. Alas he a
bode hym for nought for he was sole and betraied by
the false Haustay.

Nowe

How kyng Brandisfer and kyng Lucar tcke kyng
Pepin and the twelue peres of fraunce with in the
cyrce of Jerusalem. Capit.lxxxviii.

Duke Mil.

Brandis. Lucar.



Mow is the kyng Pepyn and the twelue
peres of fraunce comen into ierusalem
for to visite the holy sepulcre. And fer to
do the more devoutly þ holi viages that
are in the land of promission, in þ whych
our lord þ helius christ suffred death and passion, they
are arvued at a good patriarches the whych hadde the
keping of the holy sepulcre. And he gaue them guiftes
for to

for to condicte them unto al the holy places, in whiche
were the indulgences and pardons. They made a yres
to synge masse for them euerre daye, and in greare de-
uotion vrsled the holy places. Nowe happened pite-
ous thynges to receourte whyles that ther were with
in Therusalem, for Brandisfer, the kunge of rnde, and
the kyr g Lucar the which had bene aduertysed by the
traytour Haustar aryued in the cytie of Iherusalem
presauntly accompanayed, and went unto the towre
of Daurd towarde the kyng of Sutre that helde the
couentre and there presented them. And whan he sawe
thē he was much amouayled of them comynge. And
after the salutacion made diuined theym. Lordes
what thyng dreueth you hether so I thynk that you
are not comen hether without great cause, than bran-
dy. I speake and lard unto hym. Sir knowe that by a
christen man we are aduertysed and enformed that wh
in this cytie is arrived the twelue pees of Fraunce wh
the kyng Pepyn. Now they are the principalle enimies
of our lawe and they that of al the worlde maye greue
vs most. And haue alredy taken the citie of Angoze
and spyld a great quentyte of my land, my men put
unto death and my contre destroyed. And therfore we
are comen hether so to take theym. For whan we shal
have them we may do our wyl byth al Fraunce. And
of al christendome be lordes and maystres. By manou-
nes lard the kring of Sutre that hale the temple of sa-
lamon you speke ryghte wysely, & of thys thynge I am
muche content. Now be it done after your appelyte,
for we ought to be curiouse so to take & destroy such
menne, and for the loue of our goddes we ought to wa-
ke vpon that dede. Soo I shall tell you what we shall
do so

be so to accomplish this thinge. I shal send word
vnto the patriarche that and he haue any frenche pyl-
grymz that be, bringe them to mee anone, for I wyl
lende some letters into Fraunce.

How the kyng of Sury sent a messenger vnto the
Patriarche of Iherusalem, byddyng hym bringe hym
kyng Pepin & the twelue peres of Fraunce the whiche
he did. Capit. lxxxix.



¶ the messenger of the kyng of Sury w^t
towarde the patriarche and said vnto hym
¶ the kyng of Sury sendeth you w^tde that
and you haue anye frenche pylgryms that
you bryng them vnto hym. Then he wente
vnto

unto theyr lodgynge where as he founde them redye to
go unto theyr souper, for they had accomplished theyr
pilgrymage, and sayd unto them. frenches you muste
come presently unto the kyng of Sury. I das said king
Pepyn here is piteous tydylnges, for I am certayne
that he wyl put me to deathe yf he knowe me. But I
shal tel you what we shal doo. We wil make Henrye
oure marster & I shal haue his hatte and his staffe. By
god sy: said Henry that knewe wel treason, that shal
I not do, for here is Orsan & the duke Myllon that ar mo
re worshipper to be it than I. Syr said the duke Myllon
I shal do al that yt shal please you. Than they depar
ted from theyre lodges to go toward the painym that
had sent for them. The duke Myllon was honoured
as kyng and Pepyn bare his staffe and his hat poore
ly clothed. The good patricke led them that thought
none euil, and also sone as he hadde delruered them
he departed thens. Come hether said the kyng of Su
ry I am wel informed of youre case, you are frenches
men that come to espie me, and in youre compayne is
the kyng of Fraunce. Syr said one of the twelue peres
the kyng of France is not in this company. He as said
the kyng of Sury for by mahoune if the kyng of Frau
ce shewe not himselfe anone, I shal make you al to dy
wythout remyssyon. Kyng sayd anone the traytore
Henry, of me haue no doubt for it is not I. Tha h du
ke Myllon aperceued well that there was treason.
So he sayd al on hye. Syr I am the kyng of Fraunce,
but there is one thing that I wyl saye unto you yf yt
please you to heare me. We are comen unto the holys
pulcre, & your lawe is such that all christen men may
come and go surely vpon your land without any hurt
to the

to the sayde pylgrimage in paying the tribute that is
establi hed and de we unto you. Now we haue al paied
and accompli shed after the ordinaunce of hys coun-
treyn wheresore me thynke we doo to hys great wronge
if you disturbe vs for that cause. By makhewe you
may say what you wyl but there is neyther tym nor
seasoun to you that make thys war for to come hechier
to e ppe our lnd. Then he called Brandyfer & Lucas
and said to them. Lordes take these false christiānes spyes
and do with them your wyl, for I put them entyrelie
into your handes to make them dve of what death re
shall please you. At these wordis the pylgryms were
taken and willden by the parnymys so it is not to be
demarnded if they fared foul with them, for they had
no more partie of the neble lordes the of dogges. They
were straughly holden and bond, and after Brandyb-
fer spake and said. Lordes I wil that these false men
be ledde vs to the strong castel, and there be put in my
deapest prysyon. So thys we shall go into Angoye and by
forse of armes wryme al the countrey. After we wall
go into Fraunce and take the countrey & put it lightli
in our obysaunce for there we shal neyther fynd king
lorde nor baron that wyl save vs the contrarye. And
therfore you may go eche of you into youre contre til
a certaine day that we shal mete at Faleyze and there
departe our prysoners after reason. Lordes sayde the
kynge of ynde as to the regarde of the prysoners I do
maunde none other thyng for my parte but that you
wyll geue me the least so I shall make hym my dwert.
And make hym ryde with me because that he is lytle,
and me thynke he is a mansure ymough, And I shall
do hym good if he will renounce the lawe of Ihesus,

To this demalind accorded all the other & galle kyng
Pepyn to the kyng of ynde that ledde hym into ynde
with him and loued him much afterwarde not wyt
standing he suffered many tribulations.

Now the kyng of ynde the great ledde kyng Pepyn
awaye for the part of his prysoneis, but he knew not
that he was kyng of Fraunce. Cap.lxxx.



So the kyng of ynde ledde with hym & good
kyng Pepyn but he knew it not. The valo
ant. xii. peres beheld kyng Pepyn piteously
but none durst byd hym farewel for doubte
of knowing thus goeth & king
Ualen. & O. Dd. i. Pepyn

Peppyn rydych after hym that is not withoutit sorowe.
Alas sayde he al alone veraye God healpe me and suc-
coure me, for if you helpe me not of youre grace of all
poore I am the most soroweful and vnhappye. Alas
Sylverton dangler I owe wel to loue you whan for mee
you put your body in such danger. Henry henry thou
hast swelched that thou loued me not, whan at my
neede thou failed wel owe euyll come unto the chylde
that at great neede leueth his proper father. My loue
Berthe I shall never sec thee more, alas Charles my
lytell sonne, God helpe the for I knowe for a trouthe
that the false traytours shal make thee suffer parne
ynough and theu arte yonge and lytell and mare not
reliste against them. Thus complaine ih kyng Pepyn
and wepte pyteously. Nowe the kyng of ynde haþe
done so muche that he is arryued with in ynde. And
whan the ladye Bozmonde knewe it she ran agaynste
hym and in making greate Joye kyssed hym and after
mounted vp in to the palay. The lady behelde kyng
Pepin the whiche not withstanding that he was lyttel
he was wel formed and made of hys members and of
regarde ryght pleasaunt, so the lady demasidde þ king
of ynde. My loue tel me who hath gauen you this litel
man, for he semeth much honeste and gracious and yt
may be to se his semblaunce that he is extraught out
of a hyghe place. Lady sayd the kyng, he hath bene gei-
uen me, for he was come wþ the kyng of fraunce
þe twelue peres in to Ierusalem wherfore he hathe
beene taken, and if he will renounce hys God Ihesus,
I shal do him muche good. Pepyn answered noþyng
which had wel another entencion. So the houre was
come that the kyng shoulde go to supper. Pepyn en-
tered

tered in to the kechinge, and the kynge deinaunded hym
if he could any thryng of Lokerye, and that he shoule
make hym the sauce for a pecock that rostede. And Pe-
pyn dyd y^t so well that afterwarde the kynge wonilde
hauie no meat nor sauce but of hys d^ressing. Wherof al
the other of the kechinrial hadde great dispise at hym
and vpon Pepyn hadde suche enuye that it happened
one time that the king commaunded him for to make
tedy a pecock, so he went toward the coke by the com-
maundement of the kynge. And as he entred into the
kechin bothe litel and greate began for to mocke hym
and some smote hym behind, and he as verteous toke
alimpacrence. After he wente towarde the syre for to
hauie put the pecock on the spyt. And th^e master coke
that had great enuye on hym aproched nere hym and
caste a gret brenninge cole in his lappe and brenyd hym
shewedlye. And than Pepyn swore that he woulde a-
venge hym and came vnto the satazyn and gaue hym
so gret a stroke betwene the forhead and the eare that
he smote hym down and after gaue him another strok
so gret that he made his braynes flee ou. When the
varlettes and scolrons sawe theyr master so outraged
they assailed al Pepyn with staves and knyues. And
he that was h^redye and valyaunt reculed not backe,
but swore Thesu christ that he loued better to die thā
to suffer iniurye of luche rascalles. So he wente to-
warde a boy that would haue smyten him with a pes-
tel and gaue hym so greate a stroke that he felled hym
downe dead to the earthe. The noise and crye was so
gret that the king harde it. So he hadde anone that
Pepin shoule be taken and brought before him and
whan he was before hym he sayd vnto hym cuyll boye

Vale. & O.

¶d. ii.

How

How hast thou been so hardy to flea my master coke
within my palais. Now tel me anone how the threng
goeth or by my God mahoune thou shal dre. Sir Iard
kyng Pepin I shall tell you the truthe. It is true that
I was in the kechkin for to make redy a peacock for your
supper as you commaunded me & than your coke cast
a hote cole vpon me and brent me shrewdly wþhoute
any cause. And therefore I flew hym. When the kyng
knew the truth by the other he pardoned him.

¶ How the kyng Pepin beinge with the kyng of ynde
had knowledge of the saye Clerymond. Cap. xci.

Hers



Era wyl I make you metion of the lass
Clerimond the which as ye haue hearde
before was kept in the kyng of yndes pa-
lays. Now the kyng of ynde had a Lus-
tum þ he wold send her of the best meat
that was on his table. So it hapened that at a souper
he called Pepen an i gaue hym the meat that was be-
fore hym and sayd vnto hym. Go i to þ chamber whe-
re as is a windowne, & there you shall synde a solyshe
woman pteously arayed, bere her thyg from me. Pe-
pin toke the meate and bare it to the lady. But whan
he saw her so porely arayed he had greate pytic & sayed
vnto her. Loue, Jeses that suffered for vs death & pas-
sion helpe you. Alas haue trus in him and serue hym
with good harte, and if you do so, know for a certayn-
te that you shal haue aledgement of your dolour and
therfore heleue stedfastly in him & receive the holy sa-
crument of baptyn. Whan the ladi vndestode that he
spake of god she aproched neare hym and said. Frende
haue no doubt of me. But tel me if thou be a chil-
dren man; if you say these wordes by gyle. Lady said Pe-
ppin for a trouthe I am a chilfren man, and am comen
out of the realm of france. Tha the lady said al strin-
gynge you ought well to knowe the good kyng Peppyn
and his neire Valeutin. It is true said Peppin and I
knowe well his brother Orson & his fater the Em-
perour of Grece also whan the ladie herd that he began
for to wepe and said vnto him. Alas frende may I haue
truske in you. ye sayd Peppyn as much as in youre pro-
pre fater of al that it shal please you for to say for ne-
uer shal you be accused by me. Frende sayd the lady
knowe for certaynte that I counterfet the toale, and

Valeutin. Or.

Da. iii.

14

the sickle woman, but I am also wyse & hole as I was
ever, for I am a chyfren woman and had the sayr Val-
entyne vnto loue, and vnto him I was gyuen for wy-
se but by the false traitour kyng Crompat I was ta-
ken from him. Than the lady tould him al the maner
of her estate and he w^t he had bene stolen and wherfore
she mad e her selfe syck. When kyng pepyn herd the p-
teous aduenture of the lady he began to wepe much
tendrely. After in consydering the fortunes and great
aduentures that cometh vpon the creature in casting
out great teares he sayd softly to him selfe. Ha veray
god almyghty what is it of the tenebres of this world
now se I this poore sorowful for to kepe her trouthe
myselfe adorne, and in greate pacience yslinge her
dayes. Alas Valentyne my fayre newew at this tyme
it nedeth not to demaunde it for this sayr lady you ar
and haue bene lith in languishing pacience and great
thoughte. Nowe pleased vi God that you knewe at
this hour how I frnde her that for your hart languish-
she ih. And after these wordes he behelde the lady say-
inge. Lady I knowe certainly what you are & you wote
not what I am but sythe that you haue hadde so my-
trust in me that you haue tolde me your secret I wyl
tell you what I am. Knowe that suche as you see me
I am Pepyn the kinge of Fraunce to whome fortune
hath ben so contrayous that she hath made me to fal
into such ponerty and scrutitude as you see. Nowe I
knowe well that my newew Valentine in greate trav-
ayl of his body without rest sercheth you continual-
ly. But and it please god he shal haue tydynge of you
shortly, and in ioy and solace you shal assemble agayne
together. At these wordes the lady swooned and king
Pepyn

P:yn leste her for too retourne towarde the kyng of
ynde the whiche was at souper. Now wyl I leaue this
mater and shall tell you of kyng Brandyffer and Lu-
car that lede the twelue peres of Fraunce and Henry
and O:son p:soners.

Chowe Brandyffer b:ought vnto the stronge castell
the twelue peares of Fraunce and put them in p:son
Capitulo.xcii.



Gou haue hearde of kyng Brandyffer ihat
had the twelue peres of Fraunce p:soners
and Haustay and Henry so he did so much
that he came vnto the stronge castell. Bran-
dyffer founde there hys doughter Galazye, that he lo-
ued so muche. And recouerted vnto herc the en-
terprise and mater, & after put the all in a depe caue,

DD.iii,

wh: r

Whereas the Emperour of Grece was and the Grene
knyght, so the traytoure Hausray had bene put vnto
them. Much sorowful was Henry when he myght not
tell his courage vnto Brandiffer, but he was the first
that was letterdowne into the prison, and after hym
the duke Myllon that fel vpon Hausray, wherof Hausray
complained sore because that he was hurt. Hold
your peace sayd the duke Myllon and draw you more
lower for there is many mo to whome it behaueth to
make place. Hausray vndersteide the duke Myllon wel
and demandide him what brought him thether but you
sayed the duke Myllon, for I had left you within Ing-
gorye Ha sayd the traytore I was taken at a stour
other day and brought thether So the lordes be in pris-
on makynge muche sorow the whiche knew eche other
When hausray knew that king Peppyn was not there
he made the semblaunt to be right ioyous but he had
wel woulde that he had bene hanged by the necke. It
is not so he demaundide of the lordes and lamentaciōs
that ther made for ther was none but that he trusted
better to dy then to lyue saue Orson that comforted
them & sayd. Lordes take weit in patience for it plea-
seth God that it shal be thus. And that in this manere
we do our penaunce. But that notwithstanding discō-
ferte you not al out but haue trust in god & in our good
frendes, that is my brother Valentyne and the noble
Pacolet that can play so wel with his art. Thys spake
Orson, but he knew not that the castel was so stronge
that it myghte not be taken by enchauntmentē. After
that Brandiffer had put the lordes in prisone, he called
his daughter Galazre and sayed vnto her It is true
that I wil go into Falezye for to assemble myne hoste

And

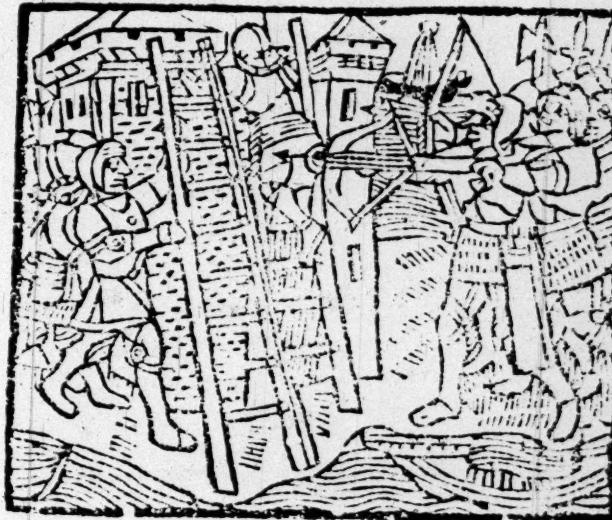
And there I ought to synde the kynge of ynde and Lucar the whyche come wþth me in to Angoþe that the frenchemen holde. Wherfore gouern you wel, and aþ boue all take kepe unto the prisoners. Father sayd the mayden of me haue no doubt nor of the prisoners, for you shall here but good tydrynges. So Brandiffer departed from the stronge castel and went unto Salezþe where as he assembled his hoste. Theder came kynge Lucar with a great puyllance but the kynge of ynde sent his men alonely, for his wise Bozemonde was lycke and dyed wþthin nyne dayes after, wherfore the kynge toke suche sorowe that he laye twelue dayes in hys bedde wþtout speche wherof kynge Lucar was ryght gladde.

Howe Brandiffer after that he had assembled hys host mounted on the sea and wente and besyeged the cytie of Angoþe. Capit. xiii.

Ualen. &c. Or

¶d. v.

Aster



After that Bradifer and Lucar hadde asselli-
bled their host at Faleze, without losour-
nyng they mounched bpon the sea, and had
so good wynde that they arryued anone at
the porce. And when they were arryued,
they that sawe them take lande camme towarde Ango-
rye and tolde it to Valentyne that kepte the citye in a
huryng the coming of kyng Depyn and of the twelue
peres of Fraunce. I das he knewe not howe the game-
ment. When he sawe the tentes and pavylions reyled
vp about Angorye, he bewalled kyng Depyn muche
pytconsly and called Pacolet saying to hym. Frend to
euyll goeth our feate whan I can haue no tydinges of
kyng Depyn. Nowe let me alone layde Pacolet for we
shall haue tydinges anone. Without saying any other
thyng vp in the morome in the morwyng he departed
from Angorye and went thorough the host of the pay-
nymz tyll that he came vnto the tente of kyng Lucar.
And when kyng Lucar sawe hym he demaunded him.
Frende whete is yoric maister that serued me other ty-
mes. Ha sir sayd Pacolet he is dead longe a goo, and I
am lefste a lone. I would gladly fynde a maister. Warlet
sar de kyng Lucar I wyl well retayne you and guer-
done you yf you serue me well. Yes sayd Pacolet I de-
maunde none other thyng. Pacolet abode in the serui-
ce of Lucar, but he serued hym euyll, and euyll was he
rewarded. Anone after that it was nryghte he made an
enchauntement that crused Lucar to sleepe, & moun-
ched hym vpon a horse, and without wakynge led hym
into the cytie of Angorye into the palayg. Valentyne
was muche ioyous when he sawe Lucar. **N**ow he
was brought in to þ palayg before a fayre fire, and at
that houre

that herte the charme fasset. So Lucar dyd awaken
at al sayd for to fynd him there, and Pacolet that was
eynly aduised put him before him and sayd. Ifay; may
ster I am your seruaunt pleasest it you to comande
me any thinge. Then he knelle that he was betrayed
and tooke a pointed knife and smote Pacolet in such
wise that he felid ou ne dead. So it nedeth not to aske
the great sorow that Valentyne made then. And sayd
frende nowe are you feny hed. I maye well saye that
I hal never haue such a frende. Now am I at al poin
tes sorrowful and left alone in distresse, ferte from my
frendes and fere my enemys. Alas stee kyng Pepyn
wherfore come you not your longe abydinge shal bere
you great dommage. Ha false Lucar thou hast slayne
hym that was my hope by Iesus thou shalte abydere
By maounay sayd Lucar I care not for no more sythe
that I am auenged on him that hath betray me fally
Then Valentyne wente towarde Pacolet and tooke
hys tables that were in his bosc me in whiche was wri
ten al the secretees of his arte. And Pacolet had tolde
hym long before that he shoulde take the tables whan
that he was dead yf that he lyued after hym and that
al his science was witten therein that he playd wyth
and so did Valentyne, and putte them vp, i he whyche
dyd hym good seruise afterwarde. At that hour wold
Valentyne that Lucar hadde bene Judged unto deth
But it was aduised by the lordes that was with him
that he shoulde be put in a tourne and kepte surely to
ende that and any noble man of theyr party were take
prisoner by the paynmys, that he myghte be yelded a
gayne for the change of kyng Lucar. Thus counsayle
pleased every body and so it was accorded entyerly.

End

And when Lucar was in pryon Valentyne made the body of Pacolet to be buried ryght honorably that of lyttel and great was much bewayled.

Nowe Brandiffer knew that Lucar was in Ingory. And sent vnto Valentyne for to make the appoyntement to hym agayne. Capit. xliii.

 At the morning he tymes there was greate noyse and crye in the hoost of the paymims for the kyng Lucar that they had loste, and aboue al the other. Brandiffer made great sorowe, and euensoo as hee asked for hym there aryued a spye that tolde hym how he was in Ingorye and that he had slayne Pacolet, Brandiffer was ioyous for the death of Pacolet, and sorrowfull at hys harte for the taking of Lucar. So he called a messenger and badde hym go vnto Valentyne and aske hym if he woulde geue hym kyng Lucar for kyng Pepyn, or the Emperour of Grece or hys loue Olson, or some of the other twelue peres of Fraunce, whiche he loueith best. Syr sayde the messenger I shal do your message well. So he went towarde Angorye and entred in sayng that he woulde speake with Valentine. And he was brought vnto hym alone. When he was before hym he salued hym highly, and after tolde hym his message as Brandiffer had bydden hym all a longe. When Valentyne harde that he was muche a marueyled & sayd vnto the messenger of Brandiffer. O God almighty how maye that he that kyng Brandiffer holdeth in pryon so many

so many valyant men, and how may he haue taken
them prisoners.

How Valentyne deinalmed the kyng of Fraunce
for chaunge of kynge Lucar by the consent of the Lox-
des and barons. Capit. xv.



Syr sayd the messenger yt is true that the kyng
Pepyn not longe a go acompanied with þe wel-
þeþers of Fraunce, of Orlan and of Henry wense v-

to Jerusalēm, so the kynges by a traytour came to
the kyng Brandisfer, of the which he was muche joy-
ous. And he ledde such a puissunce thereto that they
were taken wythin Jerusalēm, and hathe sente them
into the stonge castell that is the stongest place of all
the world. Hyr geue me an answere shortly if you wyl
chaunge kyng Lucar for one of your good frendes. Mes-
senger sayd Valentine you shal haue an answere anon
And than he entred in to a halle and assembed all the
lordes & sayd vnto them. Frendes it is true that so: y-
tendring of Lucar I maye delverer of the prisoners of
Brandisfer my father or my brother Orson or my un-
cle the kyng Peppyn that are my thre prinſ pall fren-
des so to counsel me which I ought to demaund. Hyz
answering the barons, here auayleth nothing the drea-
myng, for you knowe that none maye be more behol-
den than vnto father and mother, and by right reason
and natural loue you ought to demaund your father.
Lordes sayd Valentyne you speake wylsely, but saying
your reuerences I am delybered so to doe otherwysle
For to speke of this thynge I telle and after the true
equite you know al that my mother Bellissant by my
father with great wronge was banished shamefully
out of his countre. And in such necessyte & perill chyl-
ded me in the forest of Orléaunce, and there I shold ha-
ue ben devoured by wyld beastes, if mine uncle kyng
Peppyn hadde not bene, by whom I was founden, and
haue ben nourished and brought vp without knowyn-
ge me in suche maner that he hathe made me knyghte,
And al the goodes that I haue are comen by hym, not
neuer of my father I had one only confort no: socour
in my tribulation. And therfore I wil that my uncle
kyng

kyng Pepin be delyuerted for the change of kynge Lucar the which hath brought me vp as hys owne childe without any knowledge of any of my frendes, and my father abide there. And right shortli by the grace of al mighty God we shall do so muche that my father shall be delyuerted and al the other. When the barons heard the wisedom and the greate understandyng of Valen synne they meruailed muche al of his greate prudence, and sayd with a comon accorde that he had spoken noblye, so they consented to his wyl because that it was reasonable. Then Valentine layde to the messenger frende thou halte returne toward the kyng Brandifffer thy mayster and tell hym the aunswere that I shall geue the, that is that I shal yelde hym the kyng Lucar vpon suche a condicione that he shall delyuer me kyng Pepyn of Fraunce for I wyl haue none other for the chaunge of king Lucar Then departed the messenger and tolde his aunswere vnto kyng Brandifffer as Valentine hadde bydden hym. By mahuone layde kyng Brandifffer euermore the most puissaunte is the kyng hehonoured, but siche that he demaundeth that same þame shal he haue.

C howe Myllondangler that was named the kyng of Fraunce for to saue kyng Pepyn, was delyuerted oute of the prysone of Brani, dyster in chaunge of kyng Lucar. Cap. xvi.

Valen. E. D.

Ob. lili.

Nights



rghe so as the kyng Brandisfer knew that
Valentyne would haue the kyng of fraunce
for kyng Lucar he sent a messenger anone
vnto the stronge castel to warde hys doughty-
ter Galazyne, byddyng that she shoulde geue them the
kyng of fraunce al alone. The messengeris mounted
vpon the sea and rowed so muche that within a shorte
space they arryued at the strong castel, and recounted
vnto the favre Galazyne their message. When the may-
den knewe it she was readye anone to fulfyll the wyl
of her fader. So she called the gayler and sent hym to
the pyson to demaunde the kyng of frantice. And
what became to the doze of the pyson he ceryed on hys
Now

As we come hether the kyng of Fraunce for it beho
ueth me to deluyer hym. And whan the duke Myllon
understode the galler he answered sweetly. Alas trende
I am here, wherfore cal you me. If I must drey þyrsle
I praye to God that he wil haue mercy on me, for I
wyl offer my bodye unto deathe with a good harte for
to sustaine the holy faith. Sir said the gayler haue no
doubte, for you shal be deluyered in the chaunge of a
pyrmyr kyng that ther of your lawe holderth, whan
Henry understode those wordes he repented hym that
he had gaynsayd the kyng his father and that he made
hym not the kyng of Fraunce when he was requyred.
But the vntre chyld that knew the treason thought
not that his father shold haue escaped, but he knew
wel his unhappy wil whan he sawe the duke Myllon
deluyered by such meanes, the whiche in weping toke
leue of the other barons. It is said the Emperoure of
Greece, salut me aboue al me childe Valentyne, and
me also sayd Orson and recommaunde me unto him &
tell him howe we are heare in my erable dysstress, and
in greet pouerty & if by hym we haue not succour shold
it behoueth us to kny he oure daze. Lorde sayd
Myllon take comfort unto you, for if yt please Jesus
I hal never returne into Fraunce til that you be de
luyered. Then he departed from the pyson and al the
other a hode weping ful tenderly. Whan he was oute
as wyse and wel taughe he went toward the tayre Ba
laz and toke leue of her in much greet reuerenc, the
lady was curteys and amiably, & recomaunded hym
unto her god manhour. So departed the duke Myllon
and the messengers that were come for him ledde him
to the hauen. After they mounted upon the sea, and in

Galen. & or.

Eccl.

Shorte

shorte tyme arryued in the hōst of Brandysser. Then
when Brandysser saw him he said vnto him. Fre kyng
Irel may you be come you knowe we^s; voughē where
fore I haue sente for you. Go with my men that haue
brought you hether in to the ciyē of Angory and saye
vnto Valentynē that in charge of you he give me Lu
car as we haue appoynted. Hit sayd the duke Myllon
so wil I do and holde you siche loyaltye that & for me
he wil not geue you Lucar I shal come and reeke me
vnto you to do with me as ye did before By mahou
ne sayd Brandysser you speake trially, and I demaynd
no more of you. Howe go vnto mahowne the wylche
conduyt you. Thus departed Myllon dangler & they
that ledde him. So they arryued at Angorye & entred
in without any refuse and went into the palays wher
as they found Valentynē. Then he and the duke Myllon
embraced sweetly ech other. And the duke Myllon
toke him a syde and recounted to him howe they were
taken within Jerusalem and howe the kyng of Inde
had ledde kyng Pepyn away without knowinge hym,
and also how he had chaunged his name at the request
of kyng Pepin and told him how that the other were in
pryson in the stronge castel. Whan Valentynē vnder
stoode him he sayed sweetly vnto him. Well haue you
wroughte for I knowe that you dō it for good, & good
is happened you, for to daye you are deliuered from
pour enemys by the true seruise þ you did vnto king
Pepyn. you shewēd you a good freende whan you dyd
chaunge your name for to sauē kyng Pepyn. And also
as sone might you haue had dammage as proffre for
of nature the false parnims desired the death of kyng
Pepyn, because that he sustaineþ the fayth of Ihesu
chrys.

christ againste them, and destroyeth that of mahoune. when Valentyne had spoken so he made to bring forth the kyng Lucar and sayd to him. Lucar for this tyme you are deluyeted but kepe you from me the tyme to come, and thynke vpon my freende Pagolet that you haue slayne. for by God if euer I recount er you in ba tail or elles where we shall se which of vs twayne shal be the more valiaunter. At these wo:des departed the kyng Lucar that was right ioyous for to escape. And whan he was without the gates sarazins came agaist hym with greate puissance makynge greate ioye for his deluerance. This was the kyng Lucar deluyeted and the duke Myllon veelded vnto Valentyne. To none as the duke Myllon was within with valentine they made no great soiourning but ordeined theyr batayles and with the fyfthe thousande men issued oute in displayinge theyr banners and standarde. And whan Brandifer vnderstode those tydinges he made to blow his trumpets and clarons, and ordeyned his batayles to the number of foure and twentye. And when they were ordeyned he red for the accompayned with foure and twenty kynges al holdyng of him, and the chrisen men aproched nere for to smyte vpon them, but they were so thicke that they might not enter.

How valentyne and the duke Myllon issued oute of Angorye vpon the sarazins, and howe the sarazins lost the batayle and were discomfited.

Capitulo.xcvii.

valen.t, D.

Eccl.

Than



Han Valentyne toke his spere in his hande
and cryed highly christians take courage &
than began a hard batayle besyde the stan-
darde of Bradisfer that nere him had kyng
Lucar puissantlye accompanied. Christians
assayled and sarazyns defended them about their stā-
darde was fyfty thousand men that held before them
great targes wherfore the christen men might not gte
ue them. Than an admiral lord of callydorne sawe
a frencheman that put divers paynims vnto deathe,
he went therwarde & with an axe he gaue him such
a stroke that he smote his head in two, but before hys
retourne a squire of Normandy arayued vpon the
admiral & afore Myllon dangler smote him downe deade
And for that valyaunties Myllon made hym knyght
and

And say ed now thinke for to do wel, for there hal not
bespore a man if he beare him valiaunt but that he
shal be made knight to day. He made so many that das
that every bodye toke payne to be made one. And in
thys maner the batayl indured so longe that the lune
began to darken. But forasmuche as the christe men
sawe that the paynimis wolde withdrawe them. Val
ture wolde not withdrawe hym. Well wende the sata
rys to haue returned in to theyr paulyrds but þ chri
sten men were before them wherof Branyfer & kyng
Lucar were much ameuyailed. At the night dured the
batayl right mortall, there was greite tyres on euery
syde. And the dape was cleare the loute begane more
stronger then before. There was so manye slayne that
the blode ran like chanels. It nedith not to deme ande
of the prowesse that Valentyne syo for in the thickest
of the prese he pat hym maugre the satarys, and the
duke Myllon after. Valentyne on euery syde smote
down horses and men, so many that therewas no pay
nim that durst abyde before hym. And he entred in so
fer that he came nere the standarde of B; andiffer, and
there he sawe the admiral of vnde the whiche came a
gyns him so rudely that he slewe his horse vnder hi.
But Valentyne that was lyght rose vpon his feete a
hone and toke his swerd and slewe satarys on euery
syde in cryng hghly synt George, and reclaymyng
God. But he had never escaped if it had not bene the
Duke Myllon that deuarter paynimis as the wolfe
dothe the shepe and smote al downe that he tounde be
fore hym and so succoured hym and gaue hym a horse,
Whan Valentyne was remounted he withdrawe him
out of the batayl for to take ayre and drak ones, and

Valen.t. D.

Ec. iii.

after

after retourned into the stour more stronger than be-
fore. And whan the Marshal of ynde sa we that theye
had the worse the most secretly that he might he made
his men to withdrawe them into a lytell vallye for to
stele awaie the better. Valentyne sa we it wel and she-
wed it vnto duke Mylion. That it was appoynted
that Valentyne and his men shold go vpon the sayde
Marshal withoute makinge anye noysse and so it was
done. Valentyne and hrs men went thederwarde and
smote vpon the Indyans in suche maner that at their
first entring they breke their bataile. Then Valentine
espied the marshal that thought for to haue sauied hym
selfe and gave him so gret a stroke with his spere that
he smote both horse and man to the earth and the chil-
dren men smote vpon him, but he was so well armed
they slewe him not at the first brunt. And then Valen-
tyne toke him and gave him to kepe to fourre knyghts,
and the Indyans were dyscomfyted at that houre by
Valentyne. And it was the syryst batayle that was dys-
comfyted that day. There was manre ryche prisoners
taken the whrych Valentine sent into Angoy comand-
ding that they shold be wel kept. Now Brandiffer &
Lucar knewe that they had the worse. By mahoune
said Brandiffer I can not advise howe we may resytle
so I fere me sore that we must al dye here wherfore I
am of the opinion that we holde vs content for this tyme
and retorne into our countreis, and we may returne
another tyme with greater strengthe. By ma-
houne said Lucar you say truthe, for we haue losse al
ready the most part of our men returne we without
ahiding any lenger here. For it is beter to fle be times
than to abyde to long and dye. Thus was the cūslayl
taken by

taken by them, and made the standarde and the baner
to be wounde vp, and layd vnto their men saue you &
you maye. The paynims toke their flighte towarde þ
hatten of the sea. And the christen men went after sleing
and killing without any remission, for men that are in
flight are halfe discomfited. And there abode so many
paynims vpon the syelde, that there mounted by the
Brandisfer & Lucar but a hondred at their returminge
And after the dyscomfytur of the paynims and Sarac
yns the christen men entred into their tentes wher
as they founde great ryches, and after they wente
into Ingory for to resle them, for they were werye and
trauayled. Upon the morowe they made the dead bo
dies to be buried.

Howe kynge Pepone was delyuering in chaynge of
the kynge of yndies Marshall. Cap.xcviii.

Ee.iii.

After



After that the christen men that had wonne
the batayl before Angoyn, had buried the
dead bodyes. Valentyne mounted vp into
the palays and comandid that the pris-
oners should be brought before hym. Then
was brought before him the Marshal of the kynge of
ynde to whom he demaundid if he wold beleue in Je-
su. By madowne sayd the Marshal I had leuer dye.
Then Wyllon dangler demaunded him of what coun-
try he was. Lordes sayd the paynyn I am the mar-
shal to the kynge of ynde that loueth me wel. When
the duke Wyllis vnderstode him he drewe the noble va-
lentyne aside & sayd vnto him. Well haue we brought
lythe that we haue taken this paynim, for by hym we
may haue the kyng Pepyn that the king of ynde ledde
awaye for a dwarfe when we were taken wthyn Jeru-
salem. Wyllon sayd Valentyne you say trouth. Then
he demaunded the paynyn if the kynge of ynde helde
not in his prisone a chyisten man of lytell stature. By-
madowne said the marshall in the pryon of the kynges
of ynde is no chyisten man, but in hys courte there is
a lytell one that rydeth with him and is not in pryon.
And he brought hym from Jerusalem when the twe-
ue peres was taken. Marshal said Valentyne it is the
same that we demaunde and if you may do so muche
that he be brought vnto me you shal be deliuered for
him wthout rausme, for he is my page, and hath ser-
ued me long tyme. Ha sayde the paynyn I am agreed,
and was right ioyous of those rydrynges. So he wrote
a letter anone and sente it vnto the kynge of ynde.
When the kynge of ynde hadde seene the letter he was
much ioyous for to yelde kyng Pepin for his marshall
for he

For he knewe not what man was kynge Pepyn, he
made hym he brought before him and sayd unto hym.
Good frende ic behoueth you to departe hence for my
marshal shal be delyuered for you the whiche I wolde
not leue for suche a hundreth as you. Syr laied kynge
Pepin of this I am content and if I haue serued you
eyl please it you to pardone me. Frende said the king
to mahowhe I comande the.

How kynge Pepyn toke hys leue of the sayre Clerymonde,
and how he tolde Valentyne sydnges wher he was. Capit. xcix.



Then Pepyn ranne unto Clerymonde and sayd
unto her. Ladre take comforthe unto you for I
am delyuered and I shal shortlye sende you your loue
Valen. f. D. Ec. v. Val

Valentyne, and I shal never cease tyll that you be deliuered. Thanne he departed from the lady that fel in swoyne for Joye. Pepyn wente wych the messenger & arryued in Angorye within a shorte space. Nowe it is not to be demaunded y great ioye that than was made frenshemen wente agaynst hym blowyng trompets and claronz and made greate Joye. Uncle sayd Valentyne in a good houre was he taken by whome you are deliuered, for aboue all the gooddes of the world I desyred your bodi. Neuer we said Pepyn take unto you ioy for I brynge you tydylges of the thynges in the world that you loue most that is the sayre lady Clerymond that you haue sought so longe, now I haue found her and she recommatundeth her unto you. Than he tolde him how she had ben taken, and how she had gouerned her subtyly. And whan valentyne hearde thse tydylges he had so great Joye that wypaine might he speake. Haladye sayde valentyne nowe oughte I to loue you wyl hal my heart, whan you haue kepte you so wel for my loue so I promyse god that I shal never faile you and I shal lese my lyfe but yf I deliuer you. Than valentine deliuered the marhal of ynde. After he entred into his secret chambre for to proue the tables of Procolet, and found that all was true. Whan Valentyne had sene all thos thynges he toke paper and ynde and wrote them all in a byll for feare to lese the tables, and sowed in his doblet, so it stade hym in good stede after warde for to sauе hys lyfe as you shall here.

Nowe kynge Pepyn departed from Angory and returned into Fraunce for to socoure his wyfe. Cap. L
Nowe



Qwe at that same tyme that I tell yow
kyng Peprn was in angory for to syght
with the paynynge. So there came a mes-
sage unto him from his wylle Berib, the
which after his salute laid unto hi. Syr
vnderstante the tydynge that I bringe unto you fro
m ryght dere lady Berib the quene of Fraunce. Know
that al thei of those quarters beleue stidlast i that you
and al the twelue peres be dead, because that thei had
tidinges that you were taken within ierusalem of the
paynynge. So it is true that Arthut kynge of Britan
trussing in your death and that the tydinges was tru-
is entred into youre lande wþh a great puissaunce of
men of armes, and will be kynge of Fraunce by force,
and wedde the quene Berib agaynst her will. Nowe
I am comen hether for to tell you the tydinges, wher-
fore think vpon this seat for the case toucheth you to
muche. And at this houre the war is so great in Fraunce
that Wyllyam Mountglieue hath made Geryn to
to be slayne. And also the kynge of hys tayrn hath vnder-
taken to put my lord Charles your sonne to exyle. So
rowful was kyng Peppyn to here suche wordes & made
to assemble hys barons for to holde counsell. So they
accorded that he shold go and defende his propre cou-
trie, the whiche he dyd and toke hys leue of Valentyne
that said unto hym Fayre vncle it behoueth me to abi-
de here for to put all my strength to delyuer my father
and my brother and the twelue peres of Fraunce. Vale-
tna said kyng Peppyn you speake wisely and if it plea-
se God that I haue vctorye of myne enemys I shall
lende you helpe and socourte against the fals paynynge
in such wylle that you may delyuer your father lightlie

1. Chs

The kyng Depyn mounted vpon the sea wþ syce
thousande syghtyng men.

Holme Valentine wente in to ynde the greate and
counterfet the phision for to se the sayre Clerymonde
and howe he spake with her. Capit. L i.



Valentyn that by the kyng Depyn had herd
sydnynges of the sayre Clerymonde put her
not oute of mynde, but departed from An-
gorey accompanied onely of a squier, and
dyd clothe hem in the habite of a physicion.
He mounted vpon the sea wþ marchautes that wete
in so

into rynde. And they rowed so muche taht theye arry-
ued in ynde. But or Valentyne entred into the celi he
made to make a physycyan^g gowne, and after made a
furred hoode and as a gret doctour entred into the ci-
tie and lorged hem in a ryche ymme. Also soone as the
hoste sawe him he demaynded him of what crachte he
was of. Hooke sayd Valentine I am a medecyn, & can
heale all maner of sycknesse^g. The host beleued him &
his squier serued wel as the clerke of a doctour. ¶ In
this wyse was Valentyne thre dayes and then he sayd
Myne host do me a pleasure if it please you, that is þ
you fynde me a man to go about the cytē and cry my
scrence that and there be any syck men that þ vaunte
me for to hele theym. For I haue nedē to wynne for to
pave you the expences that I haue made here in, but
not for that þ you haue doubt of me I shal grue you
a gage. By māhōk ne sayd the host a gage n̄t I take
gladly for it is euyll trusinge in strangers. ¶ Then Va-
lentyne gaue hym a fyne mantel furred and sayde to
hym. Holde host and of me haue no doubt, and make
the varlet come to me that I speake to you for. ¶ The
host brought hym one that had neither shone, gōne
nor bonet and was almoost naked. Valentyne for the
loue of God clothed him al newe and sayd to hym. By
stende go through the cytē and cry myn hōle, there is
come a medecynne that can hele all maladyes, and also
they that haue lost thei wytē be it man or woman I
shal make the haue theri understanding againe. ¶ Thā
departed þ varlet that was right iōious to be clothed
and cryed al the day thoroƿe the cytie as Valentyne
had hydden him. Now the tidinges came unto þ kyng
of ynde of that mayster. And because that he vaunted
to heale

to helme mad folkes for the loue of Clerymonde þ kyng
of ynde sent for hym, not wytch standyng that ther was
alcedre, crepylles, blynde, lame, and crooked before hys
lodging but he lefte them all for to goe to the kyng of
ynde, for he knewe well the ende where as hys hearte
drew to. He salured the kyng of ynde by the great god
Jupiter. And the kyng sayd to him, mayster you be
welcome into my courte, you shal dyne & then I shall
tell you wherfore I sent for you, The kyng set him at
the table and made valentyne to be serued rychly and
than after dinner he lard unto hym. Mayster I haue a
ladye in this palays that is garnisched wytch beaute a
houe al other. So it is tru that whan I had hit first I
wolde haue taken her unto wypse, but she made me to
vnderstand that he had mide auowe unto mahowne
that she shold take no man to husbaunde tyl a yere be
passed now I haue her the term that she asked but at
the ende of the yere there toke her a pyteous maladie,
so that no bodi durst lunde them before her. She whil
leth and clyeth piteously, one time she lagheth and on
other time she wepeþ so that in her dede there is none
ordinaunce, for the whyche my heart is sorowfull, for
and she were whole I wolde take her unto wife for my
wife Rozenonde is deade. And therfore and you can
helpe her I shal giue you more than you will demaun
de. valentyne sayd I shall do it wel, but the maladie
is euil for to heale sythe that he hath had it so longe. I
muste be in her chamber al night for to se her condycy
ons. Mayster sayd the kyng one shal bringe you ther
ther but keepe you from her that she byte not. Than
one that serued her ledde valentyne to her, and whan
he was at the window he sayd unto him Behold there
and

and playe with your craste, the deuill shall make you
wellhele her. So thy wyp sayde Valentyne and let me
alone. Then the satazn wente his waye and Valenti-
ne behelde her piteoullr. Alas veray God sayd he how
you haue bought me dere, and I you, By god my swete
loue I shall never retourne into Fraunce yill I haue
you with me, or I shall lese my lylle. The lady behelde
him muche ferefull, and dyd caste at hym all that she
founde in the chambre, of the whiche Valentyne was
muche a marueyled. Alas my God sayd he is it sayned
or a thinge true of the euyl that I se you suffre. Dere lo-
ue alas withoute dorynge any more be a lytell lill and
bere my speche. I am your loue Valentine for whom
you haue suffred so muche payne. Do you not thynde
no more of the head of brasle that gaue you to me, and
of my brother Orson that had the styrng cut, and how
you were stolen from me by the enchauntour Adrāmin
in the cytie of Aquitaine. Whan the lady heard those
wordes for pure ioye she shrowned. And whenshe was
reuyued she sayd with a feble vorse much pyteously.
Alas my loue Valentyne how you haue suffred for me
many dolours and tribulacions, and I for you behold
in what pouerte I haue hyden withoute gettung my lo-
ue unto any man. Lady sayde Valentyne one louethe
gladly the thyng that is dere hont. At these wordes
valentine vnderstod that the trumpettes and clatong
blewe for to set the kyng to super. So he said vnto the
faire lady Clerymonde, my loue I goo in to the palays
but after super I shall retourne vnto you agayne, for
I haue made the kyng to vnderstande that I am a phi-
licyan and a good surgian, so the kyng hath sente for
me for to come and hele you of your greuous malady
the lady

Che ladye sard my righte dere loue goe in godis name
the whiche geue you grace to performe your entereprise.
Thus departed Valentyne and wente into the pa-
lays. And also sone as the kyngis lawe hym he demau-
ded hym, **M**ayster maye you hele the lady, yes said Va-
lentyne be ioyous for by the will of mahoune you shal
here her speake to morowe also wisely as euer she dyd.
Che kyngis was sa ioyous that he gaue him a mantel
of beten golde set wth precious stones, & after made
hym to be serued at the table like his person and after
souper Valentyne said vnto the king. Sir it behoueth
me to haue a good fyre all the nyght in the chambre of
the patient and also defende that none shewe them be-
fore her for shee was never soo sycke as she shal be too
nyght. **M**ayster sarde the kyngis al shal be done do but
aske and you shal be serued. Now goethe Valentyne
toward the fayre Clerymode with a great lerge in hys
hande, and put it in the chamber, and made to make a
great fyre in comauinginge euery bodye to auoid saue
his squyer. Then Valentyne shytte the dores and the
wyndowes and sard vnto Clerymonde. **M**ysweete la-
dy now may you embace me at youre owne plesaunce
and then Valentyne espyed the horse of wodde, and as-
ked her if it was Pacolettes horse, and she sayed yes.
Then Valentyne was right ioyous therof. I al sayed
she let vs go hence if it may be. By God sayed Valen-
tyne I had thought it.

Chow Valentyne rode away with Clerymonde, and
how the kyng of Britayne was yelded unto kyng Po-
pyn by treason. **C**apit. L. ii.

Valentyne



Valentyn opened the doore at midnight and mounted vp into a great wyndowe where as the monethon. After he mounted vpon the horse and set the lady before hym & hym squyter behinde hym, and turned th: pynne and the horse wet ouer the sea roches, townes and castelles, tyl that he was before Augury. And there was not one that durst say a worde, and even there fayled the charme. Valentyne made the gates to be opened, for it was day. Great ioye was made through Augury for the commige of Clerimonde. Valentyne made her to be richly clothed and on the morowe wedded her to great solempnyte. whan the kynge of pnde knewe that he had lost the ladye he despised his goddes sayinge. Ha falle enchauntour thou hast well deceiued me, but

Valen.t. Dr.

ff. i.

I shall

I shal make the be hanged by þ necke he made valen
tyne to be pursued ymough, but none could tel him
dynges. So I wyl tel you of kyng Pepyn that return-
ed into Fraunce for to socoure his wife and his land
agaynst the kyng of Brytaine.

For bycause that the kyng of Brytayne herde
saye that the kyng Pepyn and the twelue Pe-
res had bene taken in Iherusalem, he thought
veraply that they hadde bene all dead and sayde
that he wold be kyng of Fraunce and wedde Berthe
So he made alraunce with the erle of Mountfort the
duke of Bery wþt the duke of Denemours, and
wþt the erle of Armingnac. So he made to cry thre
ghe al Brytaine that al that might bere weapon shul-
d goo with hym into Fraunce. Whan the quene Berthe
knew of that tynges she was mucþ sorowfull, but
she might not remedy it so she tooke her sonne Char-
les and fled vnto Lyon. In that same tyme there was
an Erle of Aniou true and of good sayth that for to so-
coure the quene Berthe made his citie and his castle
les to be well garnished wþt men and wþtayles a-
gaynst the Brytons. Whan the quene knewe his good
wyll he sent hym fourre thousand horsemen to keþey
passage. The kyng of Brytayn had the erle gyue hym
passage into Fraunce and he answered that he wold
not. So it was not long that seuen Erles and thre di-
kies came before the cite Angers and assiged it. And
the erle issyued not oute but keþe the citie mightely
Nowe the kyng Pepyn made so much dylygence that
duringe that siege he aryued at Parys, and was recei-
ued worshipfullly of all þ burgeyss. and for hys com-
yng

myngē made righte greate ioye. All the reliques were
borne thorough the citie in procession when the quene
knewe that he was at Parys she went unto hym and
sayde to hym al weping. O yere lord I beseche you
to auenge me on the kyng of Brytayne Ladysaid the
kyng take you no thought for by the pleasure of God
you shalbe auenged. Than he made to assemblz hys
men and hys host in great haste, and sente for Brykan-
des, henies, brahansons, and normans. Greate was þ
assemble of kyng Pepyn agaist þ kyng of Britaine
Now had the enemies tybynges of his cōming wherē
of they were muche abashed, and dowlēd hym muche
and not without a cause. So all the alyes of kyng Ar-
thur toke a counsel together that they shuld take the
sōsayd Arthure and delyuer hym unto kyng Pepyn
so to make theyr peace the better, and couer their de-
fautes, and so they dyd. For upon a nyghte they tooke
him in his hooſte in bed and ledde him unto kyng Pe-
pyn the whiche made his head to be smytten of within
Chatelet of Parys. Wel thought the alyes þ the warre
had bene cealed, but kyng Pepyn toke from the lands
and possessions as it apeareth more plainly in the cro-
nicles vpon those thinges composed.

How Valentynē toke the strong castell, and delyuer-
ed his fater the Imperoure of grece, and all the pris-
loners that were with hym. Cap. Liii.

Valen. & Dr.

St. L.

Much



Ache was Valentyne in greate thoughtes
nyghte and day how he might deliver hys
father. ¶ for he knew wel that the castell
might not be taken by force of armes, nor
by enchauntment, but it might wel be ta-
ken by treason. So he aduyled a thing that was much
subtilly composed. He put in twelue shippis two thou-
sand men arm'd, and laded them with al rychemar-
chaundysse as perles, precyous stones and spylkes, and
mounted vpon the sea, and as marchantes arrued he
sore the stronge castell and toke lande. Valentyne clo-
thed him in marchaunts weve and set a ryche crowne
upon hys head, and sayed unto hys men armie you all
and take

an take your glaues and hyde you pryduely within þ
þyppes so that you be not sene, and iſ satazvns come
towarde you put them all vnto death, and let none el
cape. whan he had sayde this he put him on hys waye
and went to the gate of the castell þ crowsone vpon hys
head. when the porter sawe hym he sayde to him, who
byngeth you hether. Scende sayde valentyne I am a
marchaunt that goethin to spaine, so I haue diuers ri
che marchaundyses in my shyppe, and I have hearde
saye that no marchaunt maye passe here by without
paying tribute vpon paine of theyr liues, so I wil not
pas without payng it. Sir sayd the porter abyde me.
I go vnto my lady for to gyue you aunsweare. Soo he
went towarde Galazye and tolde it vnto her.

þow the Seneschall went vnto valentyne shyppe
þow he was put to death w all his men. Cap. L.iii





han she vnderstode that there was so ma-
yne Jewels, she called the Seneschall and
sayd vnto him, Go toward the porche and
receiue the trybute of the marchautes
passee & lede with you so many of my men
so that they may take nothinge fro you. ¶ The Sene-
shal thoughte wel to haue wonne & led them towarde
the porche vnto theyr euil aduenture for anon as they
sawe the riches that was within the shippes they we-
re ardaunt to beholde them and Valentyne sayd. Lo-
des enter in and take of the Jewels vnto the nombre
of the trybute. The parnymys entred in that wend to
haue bene riche, and the christen men that were hys
sued out and slewe them al alone. Now vp saide Va-
lentyne it behoueth vs to do more for to haue hys castel
Than he made his men to put en syfte gownes of
sarazyns vpon theyr harneys, and laded the wyth-
nes and riche syrkes, so they wente towarde the castell
And the porter hys wend that they had bene his felawg,
bornd vp the lyons and auayled the brige, and thin-
kyng for to haue had some riche Jewel issyued out of
the barres and Valentyne tooke hym and led him to-
wardes the shippes. Than he shewed hym the dead me-
and sayd to hym, fayre sir you shal be such as these be
but if you swere by your god to make me enter thys
day into the stronge castel & kepe my bodye. ¶ It sayde
the porter I shal do you re wyl and here I swere vnto
you by the great god that I shal deliuer vnto you the
castel at your owne pleasure. Porter sayd Valentyne
I shal rewarde the wel but kepe the that thou betray
me not. No said the porter come with me & make your
men that ar in habyte of sarazyns enter in one after a
nothe

nother for the daunger of the brydge for the resemble
them to the castel. So it was done, & the lyslye cristen
men entred in and Valentyne. And when they were in
the por:ter he wed them a fals posterne. Valentine ma-
de it to be opened anone & then he blew his horne. So
they that were in the shippes came thether quickly and
Valentyne wente into Salazyes chamber the whiche
of his cominge was sore abyded. Ladys sayd Valen-
tine of me haue no doubt for I haue passed the see for
your gentyl body. Then the Lady behelde hys counte-
naunce & of him was touched at the hart, and made hi
great chere. Now are the cristen men within the castel
the which made great noyse and crye so that the ladys
went unto the windowes and sawe wel that he was
betrayed. And returned her toward Valentine & sayd
vnto him al wepyng. Free curteis knight sau me
my maydenhede, for I se wel that I am betrayed. La-
dy said Valentyne haue no fere, for by me nor bi other
you shal haue no villany, but as for the surples of the
castel it shal be mine. All the paynims were put vnto
deathe. Then Valentyne went towarde the prisoners
and brake the presondore sayinge on hys you that are
wythin speke and you be a lyue Orson vnderstode wel
his b:other Valentine and cried vnto hi. My brother
wel be you comen what dryueth you hether into thys
place. Lordes said Valentyne make good chere and be
Iorouse and glad, for at thys presente tyme I shall
delvuer you oute of the vrisons of Brandisfer. Whan
the Emperour of Grece his father hard that for pure
Joye he swoned, and Orson toke him vp bwtwene bo-
the his armes. Thane came al oute of the prisone the
whiche were porely atayed & ryghte euell coloured.

Valen. & Or.

ff. llii.

200

So it is not to be demaunded the soy that they made
They passed the nyght and dronk good wyne that re-
comforted them much. The chyisten men were seuen
dayes within the strong castel leading a good lyfe, and
at that same time Orlon acquainted him with þ fayz
Galazre, for he knewe not whether Fezon was dead
or not, notwithstanding it happened that he wedered
her after the deathe of Fezon, and had a Sonne of
her that was called Drayre that helde the Empyre of
Constantynoble.

How the Emperour Orlon and the grene knyghte
ahode in garnison in the stronge castell. And how Haw-
ray and Henry made their fater to dye. La. L.v.





After that the strong castell was take and
that the prisioners were a lytle retresched
they toke counsayl together that it shuld
be good to leue some to kepe the castel for
that place might greue the payning. So
there was some that sayd vnder coloure that it shuld
be good that Haufray and Henry a hode in that place
Lordes sayd Haufray speake no more for we are deli-
vered for to retorne into Fraunce to serue our fader
by my faith said Osō we ought not to mepe for yore
departing, so; you were never ret good, who leeseth
evil company he ought to thanke god, and I know by
experiēce that you are me that by nature demasideth
not but treason. Haufray & Henry had greet dispise of
those wordes but force constrainyd them to haue pa-
tience, for ther were not men to saye the contrary. It
was appointed at the last that þ Emperor that was
already auncient and had nede of rest with his son Osō
son and the grene knight should abyde in garnyson in
the strong castel, & Valentine with al the other should
retourne into Angorpe. There wil I tel you of the
two traitours Haufray and Henry that returned into
Fraunce, the which haue conspired the death of theyz
fader with that of lytle Charles and the quene Ero-
thes. Now they haue ryden so much that they are ary-
tyued at Parys, & mounted vp into the palay where
as they saluted the king & al þ barōs. The king made
them cheare and after demaundyd them tibynges of þ
Emperoure of Grece, of Valentyne and of Osō and
of the twelue peers and the other lordes. They sayde
the traytours pray for them for they haue bene slayne
in a great batayl before Angorpe. Whan the kyng vni-
Valen. g. Osō. ff. v. DEC.

derstode these tidynge he wept tenderly in bewailing
the lordes that he wende had bene dead. But the tray-
tours dyd it for to angre the kyng the which purchas-
ed his death at the last and that of the quene Berths
first of all And because that they myghte not wel pov-
son her they acquainted the with a damosel that was
night and day with the quene, and they gaue her such
a gyfte that the false woman consented to the deth of
the quene that had don her so much good so that byth
in sykene dayes she died, wherof the kyng Pepyn was
so sorowfull that he abode in his bedde. And the tray-
tours dyd soo muche by povsons that he dyed for the
whiche both lytle and great wepte, and not withoute
a cause. The traytours shewed semblaunte to be so-
rowful, but they were right ioyous and sayed. Nowe
maye we will do our pleasure with Fraunce for there
is neyther dukes erles nor barons that maye resiste
aynst vs.

¶ How after the death of kyng Pepyn the duke Myllon Dangler woulde haue made the lytell Charles to
be crowned kyng of Fraunce.

¶ Capitule. L.vi.

After the death of the good kyng Pepyn the
duke Myllon dangler that was valyaunte
and wyse assembled the counsayl and wold
haue made younge Charles to be crowned
kyng. But haufray and Henry by gyftes
and promises corrupted the lordes and it was sayd
that Charles was to young. And because that þ duke
Myllon

Myllon sustaineſ the contrary. Haſtray & Henry madē
him to be taken & put in p̄ſiſon in chatelet in Parys &
lythe helde Charles as a boy of 9 kechin. It happened
one day that Haſtray comauided him to turne a ſpyt
but Charles being dyspleaunte lyfte vp the ſpit and
ſelled him to the earth. Henry ſlepte for the for to haue
ſmitten Charles but Charles that elpied him gaue hē
on the eare that the bloud yſſued out whereſore Haſtray
bad his men take him. Then came a knight na-
med Daupyd of Ellors and toke Charles by the hande
for other tymes he had endoctrined him, ſo he ſet hym
on a horſe and led him oute of Parys. When the tray-
tors knew that Charles went his waye theye made
hym to be pursued, but they that folowed wolde not
fynd hym and ſo retourned Then Myllon dāgler ſent
the truthe of it to his wife Charles ſyster when ſhe had
ſene the letter ſhe wept for the loue of Charles, ſo ſhe
ſwore Ihesus that they ſhould abyte it dear. Then ſhe
made a letter to be made and ſent it unto Valentyne
and to the twelue peers of Fraunce, that were in An-
gorye. When Valentene had red it he began for to
wepe and the lordes demaunded him wherſore he dyd
wepe Alas my frendes there is good cauſe whye, for
kyng Pepyn is dead and the good quene Berth alſo.
So Haſtray and Henry haue chaled the lytle Char-
les out of the contry and put the duke Myllon in p̄ſiſon
because that he ſustained him. So the lady ſendith
vs worde that we ſuccour her, and I wot never how
for you know well that we abyde from day to day our
mortal enemy Frandifer. By our faithes, ſayde the
barons we muſt fynde ſome maner for to ſocour hym
wellſayd the noble Valentyne or to morowe at night

I shall yeld you the duke Myllon. ¶ Of these wordes
they began for to laughe, & Valentyn departed wþt
out makynge any more delaye, & wþt hys hors play-
ed so well that he was at Parys before mydnight, and
was in Chateler, and by subtyl arte opened the gates
And gaue leue to all the prysloners, after he deinauded
them wherethe duke Myllon was, & they shewed him
the chambre the whiche was opened anone. The good
duke that slepte wakened and sayd what are you that
entre so crudely. Nowe vp sayd Valentyn and thynde
þor to take your clothes for I am Valentyn that am
comen from Angorþ for to delþuer you. The good du-
ke was muche joyous and made him redy anone. So
Valentyn made hym mounte wþpon the hors wþth him
and sayd to hym, kepe you frome sweyngynge for we shal
dee in the ayre. Sich that we shal go so fast I pray you
pasle by the castell of Angler, and there we shall se and
comforþ my wyfe a lyttell, that for me and for her bro-
þer Charles is muche sorowfull. They knocked at þ
gates and the watche answereþ that kneþe they, lord
and tolde it vnto the ladþe that ranne vnto þ gate in
a syngle gowne and kyssed and colled hym, after she de-
maunded hym tydinges. Ladþe saye he you knowe all
but know that I go into Angorþ where as we abyde
the batayl of the false paynþms, and at my retorne I
shall bryngþ with me the twelue peres of Fraunce
A gþeat viuþance for to confounde Haufray and he-
reþ and socoure Charles. Whan the lady vnderstode þ
þey wold make no lenger soiourninge, she made meat
to be brought & there they toke þer repas, for they
had greate luste to eate & drynke. After they toke leue
of the lady and were in Angorþ wþpon the morowe be-
fore all

For all the barons, wherof the lordes were much absy-
thed, and praid Valentyne much to leaue them that
atte, but he refused them. Nowe it happened in those
dayes that Brandiffer that was vpon the see arived a
myle fro Ingory. And ther he made his syrege to be set
accompayned wythe sytene kynges al his subiectes
Theye of the citie herde the tydycynges wente & sherte
the gates and drew vp the brydges, and after molited
vpon the walles for to behold the paynarms that dres-
sed vp great nomber of tentes and pavilions. The sa-
razens were in theyr siege the space of a moneth wyth-
out givynge assaute, and without that any cristen me-
ssioun out on them.

How the Emperour of grece, Orson and the grene
knyght departed from the strong castell for to goe to
couere Valentyne in Ingory. Ca. Lvi.

Cha



He Emperoure of Grece that was in the
strong castel herd say that Brandiffrer byth
a great puyssance had beseiged Angory,
so he was moued in deuocion for to go help
þ chryſte men. They toke counsel togyther
and accorded that a valiaunt knyght shoulde kepe the
stronge castell with two men. After theye departed for
to go into Angory. The Emperour of Grece Orlon, &
the grene knight accompanied byth a thousand figh-
tynge men entred into the sea, & pulled vp the saylles,
but they had not gone but a lytle way whan they saw
a greate floote of hoppes cominge towarde theym. It
was an Admirall paynyn that went for to socour the
knyng Brandiffrer byth ten thousand men. Well knew
the chryſtemen that they were of theiſe enemys, soo
they put them in armes and reged them in bataile on
þerre hoppes syde. The sarazyns sawe well that they
were christen men wherfore they aproched and smote
þpon them fyersly. And the christen me that reclaime
god & our ladye defended them valiauntlye. Channe
was there a cruel batayl the Emperour of grece Orlon
& the Grene knyghte shewed theiſe prowesses, and
cryed hyghlye. Ihesus socoure vs. At these wordes the
christen men tooke ſuche courages that the leſt at that
houre had the ſtrengthe of ten and for the loue of The
ſu chriſt were content for to ſuffer death. And the ſara-
zyns that were ten agaynt one encloſed the christen me
So it nedeth not to demaunde the prowesse of Orlon
& of the Grene knight for they dyd ſuche deedes of ar-
mes that there was no paynyn that abode on lyne be-
fore them whan the Admirall paynyn ſaw theiſe pro-
wesſes he approched nere them and ſmote a valiaunt
knyghte

knyght into the sea besyde Orsan of the which he was
muche angrye for he loued hym, so he toke an axe and
gave the Admiryal suche a strooke that he ouerthrewe
hym dead in his shyppe. And whan the paynyns sawe
that they were al discomforted and lost theyz strength
and withdrew them in fleyng all that nighte. ¶ But
they lost sytene of theyz shippes and fourte thousande
of theyz men that was slain. And after the Emperour
of Grece spake vnto his men and sayd. Lordes I coun-
sail that we take the armes of these cursed sarazins &
armed vs with a araye vs lyke sarazyns for I doubt
me soore that we shal be mette on the sea by the Pay-
nyns. The counsail pleased every body because that
they shuld not be knownen of the sarazins. The Gow-
nes, the armes, and the harneys of the dead foike they
toke and cast the bodyes into the sea. In an euil hours
dyd the Emperoure of grece aduyse hym therof for by
the armes that he heareth he shalbe put vnto death by
his sonne Valentine as you shal here afterwarde. Now
the christen men are vpō the se that rowed vp al their
baners, and set forth in the wynde thē of the sarazyns
and rowed so wel that they arived within a litle while
at the hauen of Angoze.

¶ Howe the christen men yssued out of the citie of Trip-
polie, and of the ordenaunce and of theyz marueilous
batailes. Capit. L.viii.



He kyng Brādiffer and the kyng Lucar a moneth after had assyrged the citie of Ingory wyt h al theyre puissance. Valentyne and the other barons had taken counsel for to yssue out upon theyr enemys, so they sen to the deffaunce vnto Brādiffer agaynst the morning and Brādiffer that was fierse accorded it. Then the Chisten men that were wyt h in the citie of Ingory or deyned them batailes in ten parties wherof the duke Myllon had the sir ste. The seconde Hampson of Orleance. The thyrd had his sone Geruius erle of Van dosme. The fourth the erle of champaine. The v. qui sin of Ar mady. The vi. the duke of Burgoyne. The vii. the erle of Dampmartin. The eyght the erle of Al serue. The ix. the Mat hal of Constantinoble. And valentyne

lentyne the tenth, that gaue al the other oþer oþerentymes
courage to do well. Than the christen men yssued out
of Angorye for to assayle Brandiffer that had made ffe
tene strong batayles, and there was in the leest aking.
Nowe it is not too be demaunded the great rychesse
that shyned on the syelde as well on one syde as other.
One myght haue heard than trumpettes and clarons
and the great batayle beginne. About the standard of
the paynyms was Brandiffer, kyng Lucar, the kyng
of ynde the kyng of salure, the admiral of cordes, the
admirall of Orbye, the kyng Damene, the kyng Dw
bias, Josue of Palerne, the earle Draymant, the duke
Lorchiyllant, and Croste of Ortanye. Whan it came to
the apprachyng of the batayles, a paynym of Sutie
that had never bene in warre, the whiche for to assayle
his body passeth forth & came toward the christen men
with his sperre couched mucþe syersly. Valentyne sawe
him wel the whiche smote his horse with the spores ad
ranne against the paynim, and with one stroke smote
him downe dead. At that same houre the batayle bega
mucþe syersly. But the valyantnes of the paynyms
is not to be compared to that of the christen men, & spe
cially of Valentyne, of the duke Myllon, and of the xii
peres. The kyng of ynde entred in to the batayl, & gre
ued the christen men sore. Whan Valentyne sawe that
he rode towarde him & gaue him so great a stroke that
he smote them downe. Than the christen men made the
sarazyns to recule a backe a great waye, for they were
dyscomfyte. But a sarazyn capitayne of the reregard,
came and succoured them with thryty thousande pay
nyms. And there began the batayl more stronger than
before. The kyng Lucar found the kyng of ynde that

Eg.i.

sought

sought muche strongly & gaue hym succour. The christen men were so muche charged with the paynmys at that houre þ it was force to the to withe drawe them towarde a ponde that was nere a fielde, and they shold haue had to muche to do if it had not þe two valiaut knyghtes that arrived that day in Angoyre accompa-
nied with seuen hundred men of armes. The ii. knyghtes that I tell you of, came from the holy sepulcre the whiche had suffered great aduersities, as well in pris-
on as other wise for to do ther vyage. The one of the brought into Fraunce the daughter of a ryche army-
rall named Claradine, and mayd her to be baptyzed.
The least of the tow knyghtes was Reynarde of Bro-
uaunce and the other Myllon of Dyon, and they were
sayre and hardy knyghtes. So they hadde iydronges of
the batayll that was there besyde, and made ther men
to be armed, and gaue them synges and standarde for
to make the paynmys the more a ferde. And so ther ca-
me out of the cytie for to succoure the christen men ad
smot in to the bataill muche byersli. At the approaching
the paynis was muche a bashed of thys newe coming
and not with out acause, for Myllon of Dyon at his
enteresmote downe dead the king Lucar, and the king
Rubres, wher of Grandiffer was muche a bashed. And
after entred Reynarde that slewe diuers of the moost
valyauntest, valentyne was muche a martyled wha
he sawe those tow knyghtes do liche dedes of armes
so he rod towarde them and layde to them. Lordes wel
he you come, tel me if it please you what you are and
what dryueth you hether. Frende sayde Reynarde we
are Lordes of Fraunce that come from the holi sepulcre
so we haue heard speke of this enterprise, and in the ho-
yours

notur of Ihesus we are come thys waye for tooo helpe
you to defend the holy sayth as we are bounde to doo
and it please you to knowe oure names wyte that I
am called Reynarde lorde of Prouaunce, & my felo we
is called Myllon of Dyon, a valiaunt & a hardy lorde.
Lordes sayde Valentyne you are wel com, for Myllon
Dangler is here and the other peres of Fraunce. Than
thei entred in to the batayl that was harde and mortel
Nowe the kynge of ynde recorded hym of Valentyne
that had smyten hym doowne, so he ranne agaist him
with thre kinges and insuche wise presed him that thei
smote him and his horse to the earth. But þ valiaunts
knyghe rose vp a none and toke his sworde and defend-
ded him also well as he myght, but he had to muche to
do. Than the duke Myllon, Sampson, and Beruays,
came and gaue him succoure insuche maner that thei
conquerd hym a horse. After they ran toward the kynge
of ynde and smote him downe, and toke his sheldre fro
hym & gaue it to Valentyne, for he had lost hym. Now
þpon that feate happened tydyns, wher of porceded
pyteous thynges for a messenger came and sayd vn to
Valentyne. Sir I dyd go euuen nowe toward the ha-
uen, wher as I haue sene great nombre of sarazyns þ
cometh hetherwarde. Lodres sayd the god knyght val-
entyne we musse go for to kep the passige. So there
dyd assenble valentyne and the Duke Myllon of Dyo-
n for to go toward the hauen. Ias it was hys fathur
the Emperour of grece and his armie that cam to suc-
coure them, in an euill hour toke they the armes of the
paynyme, that it behoueth that valentyne must put
þys fathur pyteonly to deth.

valen. & D.

Egri.

hōw

Howe Valentyne slewe his father pyteously in the
batayle without knowyng hym.
Capitulo. L. ix.



Alsosone as the Emperoure of grece ad his
men were descended on lande. Valentine a
ryued there wyth all the course of his horse
his spere couched. The Emperour of grece
that had a hardey courage toke a spere and
came against his sonne that bare a shelde of a sarazyn,
so they recouirred the one the other by suche force that
Valentyne perced his father throughout & smote him
downe dead to the earth without spekyng any worde.
After he cryed montioye viue grece, ad Olson that un
derstoode him knewe that it was his brother that hadde
slayne his father, so he threw downe his shelde and hys
spere,

spere, and wiste wy bys helme. After he clyped hi weping
brother Valentyne evill yowelle hanc vni doone, for
to daye you haue slayne the fader that engendred you
And whan Valentyne vnder stode hym, he let hym selfe
fall downe of the bors to the fader, and Valentyne fylle
downe and camme and colled hym brother, making soo
gret sorowme that non can recount it. So there came
toward them Reynarde of Brouauice, and Olyon of
Dyon so to comforthe them, and take vp Valentyne &
layd vñ to hym. Anyght haue pacience for you can, not
wyre your fader a graine byth wepyng, euen soo as it
hath pleased god the thyng is happened. Alas sayd Val-
entyne what is he fallen me. I am a boue all the other
þ moost cursed, unhappy, & euil fortuned. Alas death
wher arte thou that thou comest not and take me for
I am not worthy that the earth suscayne me, nor that
none of the elementes lende me nouisshinge wha that
I haue comyted such a dede before god detestable, &
to the men abhomynable. Alas unhappy Valentine in
what an hour was thou borne for to come to vylay-
uous a cause, and so unnaturlall mordre I haue suffred
all my lyfe paine, tormente and muche great thought,
but aboue all thinges I suffred now þ greatest dolour
false kyng of ynde cursed be thy shelde and hym that
cypised it for byt. I haue ben unknowen of my fader
Alas fayre brother Olyon syth that I haue put out sa-
fey vñ to death take my swerde and cut of my hede nor
it is not reason that I live ani more vpon the earth, nor
that I be put in the nombre of knyghtes. Brother said
Olyon take comfort vñ to you and kepe you from dys-
payre, he thynke you well since brother þ god is þys-
tunte ynglyght for to pardon a myre gretter thyng,
Valent. & Olyon. Gg. iii. reborne

Thowe Valentyne slewe his father pyteously in the
batayle without knowyng hym.

Capitulo. L. ix.



Its scene as the Emperoure of grece ad his
men were descended on lande. Valentine a-
ryued there wyth all the course of his borde
his spere couched. The Emperour of grece
that had a hardey courage toke a spere and
came against his sonne that bare a shelde of a sarazyn,
so they recoured the one the other by suche force that
Valentyne perced his father throughout & smote him
downe dead to the earth without spekyng any worde.
After he cryed montioye viue grece, ad Orson that un-
derstode him knewe that it was his b:other that had
slayne his father, so he threw downe his shelde and hys
spere,

spere, and lyfte vp hys helme. After he cryed in weping
brother Valentyne ewil prowesse haue you doone, for
to daye you haue slayne the fater that engendred you
And whan Valentyne vnder stode hym, he let hym selfe
fall downe of the hors to the earth. And Orson ryght
downe and canne and celled hys brother, making soo
great sorowe that non cant recount it. So there came
toward them Reynarde of Prouaunce, and Hyllion of
Orion for to comforte them, and toke vp Valentyne &
sayd vn to hym. Knyght haue pacience for you can noe
bye your fater a gayne wþt weyringe, ellensoo as he
hath pleased god the thyng is happened. Alas sayd Va-
lentyne what is he fallen me. I am a boue all the other
þ moost cursed, vnhappy, and euil fortuned. Alas death
wher arte thou that thou comest not and take me for
I am not worthy that the earth susteyne me, nor that
none of the elementes lende me nouisshinge wha that
I haue comytted such a dede before god detestable, &
to the men aþhomynable. Alas vnhappy Valentine in
what an hour was thou borne for to comete so vþllap-
nous a cause, and so vnnaturall murdre I haue suffred
all my lyfe paine, tormente and mucche great thought,
but aboue all thinges I suffred now þ greatest dolour
faile kyng of ynde cursed be thy helde and hym that
cōposed it for by it I haue ben unknowen of my fater
Alas fayre brother Orson lyth that I haue put out sa-
lter vn to death take my swerde and cut of mi hede nor
it is not reason that I liue ani more upon the earth, nor
that I be put in the nombre of knyghtes. Brother said
Orson take comfort vn to you and kepe you from dys-
payre, be thynke you well swete brother þ god is puys-
taunte ynouȝt for to pardon a more greater thyng,

Valen. & Or.

¶. Gg. iii.

rechorne

recomende you towardes him & aske him pardon for your
synne and promise to do penaunce, for certes who is
dead, ther is never no remedye, so it is better to praye
for him than to wyp hys death so much. Thus Orson
comforstyd him that had hys heire right sorrowfull, and
he dyd so myche with yhelpe of the other barons that
Valentyne mounted on hys hors, & as a man that ca-
reth not to lyse or dye, he entered in to battayle with
the other in smitinge so greate strokis that all that he
found be fore him were they never so valiant they es-
capen not. At that houre the king Christos er returned
which smote vpon the cristen men. And Valentyne ga-
ue hym suche a stroke that he perced hys bodi through
olite. At that fierse battayl was the Duke Willō of Dy-
ton, and Reynard of Prouaunce that by theyr valyaunt-
nes put him selfe so ferre in the prece that thei were ta-
ken of the paynyme, & withholden with out any socie-
tē. Then they bounde their eisen and made them to be led
in to theyr shypes pyteously beting theym. But god
that forgetteth not his good frendes at nede shall deli-
uer them and put them out, and thei shall make Char-
les kyng of Fraunce with honour and Joy, to the dys-
truccyon of the two false traitours Haustrai and Hen-
ry. This battayl dured muchelonge for they defended
them valyauntly on one syde and other Valentyne lo-
ken not for to saue hys life, but studryd how he myght
slee paynyme and farazyng. So he came toward han-
difer, & they gaue ech other so greate strokis that they
fell both to the earth. But Valentyne that was hardi
smot vpon hym so crudely that with one stroke he clo-
ue hys heade in two and so he dyed. whan the kynge
Briant sawe that his brother Handifer was dead
he departed

he departed from the bataill with the admiral of cor-
de, and the kyng Iosue that made the retrette too be
sowned, and fledde towarde their shippes so to sauie
theni. But the christen men pursued them asprely in to
claymige saynt George, and saynt James the whiche
to sayntes dyd myracle that same daye for the christen
men agaynst the paynims, as dyuers good knyghtes
haue wytnessed syth. Nowe the paynims was so sore
opprest that dyuers of them lepte in to the sea and
drowned them selfe. And thus on euerye syde the pay-
nims were dyscomfyted. The myght was come, and
the christen men withdrew them into Angore. After
they ssued vpon the morowe for to burie the dead bo-
dies, there was dyuers knyghtes that was bewayled
þough but aboue al the other was bytterly wepte þ
Emperoure of Grece. Valentyne and O:son made so
gret sorowe that none myght appease them, and the
duke Myllon said vnto them. Chyldren wepe no more
but praye God for his soule, for he shall never bee the
soner on lufe for your teares. Than they made the bo-
dy of the Emperoure to be borne into þ eycie as it ap-
persteined, and made many masses to be songe, & great
almytelle gruen for hys soule. But who soeuer mad þ
teous lrghes Valentyne wepte euer for any comfort
that myght be geuen hym.

Chowre Myllon dangler retourned in to Fraunce.
And howe Valentyne and O:son retourned into Gre-
ce.

Capitulo. L.x.

Og.iii.

The

He duke Myllon vanglet after that the pay-
nims had benn discomfited the seconde time
be fore angorye, toke leue of þ noble Valen-
tine for to retorne into fraunce saying frend
Valentyne I will nowe retourne. I woulde
wel that I might retourne also lone as I came bether
Frend sayd valentyne all weping, neuer please it God
that I plai more with suche arte, for it is dampnable.
And he that tought it me dyed vnhappely at the laste,
and I beleue that for this sinne I haue slain my fader
Then the duke Myllon toke his leue, and put hym on
the way with all the barons of fraunce. And valen-
tyne & Orson helde counsayll for to retourne in to Con-
stantinoble, but fyre or they departed, thei made the
grene knyght to be crowned kryng of Angory. & made
the barons and the knyghtes of the countrey doo hym
homage and promyse hym feaute. After they toke leue
of hym and mounted vp on the sea. And when it came
to the departyng, Orson called the fayre Galasye and
sard to her, My loue I know that of my dede you are
greatly chylde but wepte that I maie not take you
vnto wyfe, for I haue another wedded, wherfore if it
please you I shal make rentes to be assigned vnto you
soþ you may loue honestlye theron with out daunger
of any body. Sire sayd Galasye I wyl passe þ sea wþth
you and after I shal put me in to som religion for to
serue God for you and me, Ladysayd Orson I accorde
thereto, Then he put her on the sea and rowed so much
that they sawe the towres of Constantinoble. So thei
sent word vnto þ Empresse their mother of þ death
of þ Emperoure, but thei tolde her not that Valen-
tine had slayne hym. Woþful was the ladye for the
death

reth of the Emperoure, and one the other syde folous
of the comyng of her two chyldren. Every boþy made
Joye brought the cytie for the comyng of Valentyn
and Orson. Chanons, priestes clerkes, and burgeyss
þlued out of the cytie in processions, and made all the
belles to be ronge in receyving them notably. And af-
ter they mounted vp in to the palars wher as þe dy-
nere was ready ad set them downe at the table accom-
panied of great chivalrye. The Empresse began to
speke and sayd. Valentyn my chylde now it behoueth
þor to wyt whiche of you twayne shal governe the Em-
pre of Grece, for I can not tel whiche is the eldest of
þouþ beþe so I truste me that you wþll worke wytely.
Mother sayde valentyn I wþll that my brother be it
þis fift yere. By my sayth lade Orson it appertai-
reth not unto me for to go before you. Brother I am
þeholde vnto you, & you not vnto me, wherfore as for
mi parte I will that you be Emperoure. Thei argued
þrough vpon thys thynge, but at the laste it was ap-
portioned that they shold governe the Empire boþe.
But the good Valentine abode not long in that highe
state for vpon a mornynge he called Clerymonde and
laide vnto her vnderstante my reason. you know that
before Angoþre I haue slane my father þyfecully, of
þe whiche I haue made yet no confession, and I am de-
þobered for to go vnto þe Pope and confesse my synnes
and receyue penaunce. Salut from me my mother &
my brother Orson the whiche you shall see at the ende
of þyfene dayes and no loner, and geue this letter vnto
þym, and shewe it vnto none other persone. The lady
reples muche that her face was all wette.

Valen. E. O.

Eg v.

Howe

Chowre valentyne toke leue of the sayre Clerymonde
for to go vnto Rome to be shryuen of his synne.
Capitulo. C.xi.



Valentyne sayde than vnto her. Holde youre
peace and wepe you no more for me, & grue
me the tyng that I wedded you with. The
ladye gaue it hym anone, of the whiche he
made two peces, and kepte the one & gaue
the other to the ladi saying. My loue kepe this halse,
& for any thing that you heare saye or reporte of me bele
ue them not but if you se this other halse I bete w
me. Governe you wylsely and euer serue God, & kepe
you from

you from false wordes, for the world is at this day so
false and deceyuyng. At these wordes he embraced his
lady and in weepinge pyteously toke leue the one of the
other. Thus departed Valentynē accompanied of one
squier alone. He dyd so muche that he aryued at Ro-
me and toke hys lodgyng, and vpon the morowe he re-
te in to þ great churche where as þ pope lange masse,
valentynē herde it. W a good heart, & after þ masse he
kneled downe before þ pope in demaundynge confess-
yon. Than the pope that thought wel that he was of
a noble house made hym sygne that he wolde heire him
after þ pope entred in to hys chambre, and made Va-
lentynē come to hym þ wepte fulsore. Fayre sonne said
the pope what wylte thou haue that wepest so muche
I sayd valentynē of all the senners I am the worst
Than he began his confessyon, & a monge þ other saw
tes in casting out great teares he confessed that he had
slayne hys father, and asked penaunce. And whan the
pope vnderstode the case of valentynē, he behelde hys
great reþtaunce, & had pyte on hym saynge. My chil-
de discomforste you not, for god is paystaunt ynough
for to pardon a more greter thyng. So vnto your lod-
gyng and to morowe in the morninge come to me a
garne, and I shall give you penaunce to the saluacion
of your soule. valentynē returned in to his yng with-
out tellyng any body of his dede. The night he wepte
and sobbed, and whan the morowg was com he ca-
me in to the churche & founde ther the pope that made
a masse to be longe before hym. After the masse þ po-
pe called him and sayde to him. My childe vnderstonde
what thou must doo for to haue pardon of thy synne
þirst thou haue chaunge thyne habyt, and go pourely
clothed

clothed, and this seven yere thou shalt li vnder the sta-
res of thy palars without speche if god give the lielde
longe, and thou shalt neverthe eate nor drinke but of
relefe of the table, and vs thou do this penaunce thy sin-
nes are pardoned the, and not elles. Hys sayde Valen-
tyn all thyg shall I do wth good heart. Then hys popes
gau hym absoluycyon, and made hym dyne wth him
After dinet he departed out of ycite without speking
vnto his seruaunte.

CHow valentyne in great dolor of his body perfour-
med his penaunce for the sleing of his father. Ca. Cris



Valentine entred in to a wode after y he hadde
borne his heare, and was there eatinge rotes
so longe that none coude knowe him, after he
wente towarde constantynoble, where as was made
much sorow for hym, for whan Orion had red the let-
tre that valentine gaue Clerimonde he wepte bitterli
Brother

Brother sayd Clerimond wher fore wepe you so much
Alas syster sayd Orson it is not without a great cause
for my brother Valentyne gothe his way, & by his let-
ters dothe me to wyte that he wyll never retorne, but
wyll a byde in exyle for to wepe his sinnes. whā the la-
dy vnderstode that her husbande went hys a way, she
fel in a swone. And when she was reuyued she cryed
on hys. Alas my loue wher fore are you departed thus
wyth out lettynge me wite it. I am euyl fortuned whā
you go without euer to return. Great sorow made the
lady, and mor greater Orson. The tydylges was ano-
ne throughe the cyte that Valentine was gone in hope
never to retorne. Clerymonde wepte, Bellissant com-
playned, and Orson syghed. That sorowe dured long
throughe the cyte. And it happened as the story telleth
that the same day it was tolde vnto Fezonne that Or-
son had another ladi in loue y he had gotten with child
where at she toke suche angre in her hart, that she was
sycke in her hedde and with in a lytle whyle dyed. Or-
son mayd greate sorowe, but er the vere was complis-
hed he wedded Galazyne of whome I haue made men-
tion befor. Now I shal tell you of Valentyne that
arryued in constantyble in so poore arraye that he my-
ght not be knownen of nobody. He wente throughe the
streets & in the houses of the burgeys sekynge almes
for to here tidinges, and after he went into the palais
at the hour that his brother Orson shold soupe. Thei
that kepte the table bette hym and wold haue chased
him out but he made no semblaunt. Fellowes said Or-
son that he helde hys countenance strongely, leue that
poore man ther in and bese him no more, for bicause of
my brother Valentyne I wyl that all poore men be re-
seyued

clothed, and this settyn pere thou shal li vnder the sta-
res of thy palays with out speche if god give the li so
longe, and thou shal neverthe eate nor drinke but of
releste of the tab'e, and vñ th' u do this penaunce thy sin-
nes are pardoned the, and not eles. Soz sayde Valen-
tyn all thy s shall I do wþt good heart. Then þ popa
gaue hym absoluþyon, and made hym dyne wþt him
After dinet he departed out of þeite without speking
vnto his seruaunte.

¶ How valentyne in great dolor of his body perfour-
med his penaunce for the slaying of his father. Ca. Lxi.



Valentine entred into a wode after þ he hadde
þorune his heare, and was there eatinge rotes
so longe that none coude knowe him, after he
wente towarde constantynoble, wher as was made
much sorow for hym, for whan Orson had red the let-
tre that valentine gaue Clerimonde he wepte bitterli
Broþer

Brother sayd Clerimond wher fore wepe you so much
Alas syster sayd Orson it is not without a great cause
for my brother Valentyne gothe his way, & by his let-
ters dothe me to wyte that he wyll never retorne, but
wyll a byde in exyle for to wepe his sinnes. whā the la-
dy vnderstode that her husbande went hys a way, she
fel in a swone. And when she was reuyued she cryed
on hys. Alas my loue wher fore are you departed thus
wyth out letyng me wite it. I am euyt fortuned whā
you go without euer to return. Great sorow made the
lady, and mor greater Orson. The tydylnges was ano-
nethroughhe the cytē that Valentine was gone in hope
never to retorne. Clerymonde wepte, Belyssant com-
playned, and Orson syghed. That sorowe dured long
throughhe the cytē. And it happened as the story telleth
that the same dai it was tolde vnto Fezomme that Or-
son had another ladi in loue þ he had gotten with child
where at she toke suche angre in her hars, that she was
sycke in her hedde and with in a lytle whyle dyed. Or-
son mayd greate sorowe, but as the vere was complis-
hed he wedded Galazyne of whome I haue made men-
cyon be for'e. Now I shal tell you of Valentyne that
arryued in constantyble in so poore arraye that he my-
ght not be knownen of nobodys. He wente throughhe the
streets & in the houses of the burgeys sekynge almes
for to here tidinges, and after he went into the palais
at the hour that his brother Orson shold soupe. Thei
that kepte the table bette hym and wolde haue chased
him out but he made no semblaunt. Felowes laid Or-
son that he helde hys countenance strongely, leue that
poore man ther in and bese him no more, for because of
my brother Valentyne I wyl that all poore men be re-
crysued

certued, to the ende that God lende me some tydylnges,
Than they left Valentine by h̄ comandement of Dr̄
son, and brought him good wyne and mete ynough,
but he behelde a basket that the almesse was in for h̄
poore people & eat of it, wherof they were muche a bas-
hed. whan the nyght was comen the porters went to-
ward Dr̄son and sayd to him. Syr wyl you that hys
knaue h̄ counterfeteth the foole abyde herein. yes said
Dr̄son I wyl that you suffre and endure of hym, and
that you let hym do his wyl herein, for parauenture it
it is a vowe or promes h̄ he hath made to God, for whā
he speketh not none can not tell what he is. Thus abo-
de Valentyne vndet the styrres and made his bedde of
strawe. Upon h̄ morow Dr̄son passed before him that
had gret pyle on hym and gaue hym his almesse. After
passed by hym to go to the chyrche his mother, and hys
wyfe Clerimonde that behelde him muche & gaue him
almesse. Alas poore man sayd Clerimonde how maye
you endure her all nyght wythout any couertyng if ic
please god you shal haue to nyght. And al so soone as
thei were passed he gaue it vnto two poore men the whi-
che mocked hym & sayd, this knaue is a foole that hath
nothinge gyueth his almes a waye. And Valentyne
sayd in hys hearte. Veray God pardon all theym that
mocke me, for they know not the miserable fault wher-
bi it behoueth me to litle thus. whan it came to dinner
thei gaue vnto Valentine al maner of meates, but he
made them synes also well as he myght that he wolde
none saue onli of the leuinges And whan Dr̄son knew
his condycion he comauanded that thei should putte
of the beste meat of the table in to the basket, and that
the poore man shold be serued fyrt. Lordes sayd Dr̄
son by

son by the God in whome I beleue ever my harte feb-
leth me that this poore man doth som penaunce that
he hath promysed to god. In this wylle was valentyne
a great whyle with in his palays with oute beyng kno-
wen of any body. so longe that everye bodi sayde that
he was dead, wher fore the king Hugon mayd the faire
Clerymonde to be demanded for wif. And after enter-
nyssed and dyd a great treason.

(Howe the kyng Hugon made Clerymonde to be de-
maunded for wylle, and howe he betrayed O;son and
the grene knyght. **C**apit. L. xiii.



In this



Athat same time there was a kynge in Hongrye that was named Hugon. That same kyng herde speke of Valentyne that had left the Empiere of grece, & the lande of Grierpe So he went into Constantinoble and was receyued of Oson muche honourably. On a mornyng Hugon called the sayre Clerymonde and sayde to her in sayre language. Lady knowe that I am kynge of Hongrye, and holde vnder me dillers greate lordes, but of one thyng I am euyll that is that I haue no wyse and am to mary, for the which thinge I am come toward you. For I haue vnderstande that the knyghte Valentyne wyl never retourne, wherfore I require you & you haue me for your husband, so shal you be crowned quene of Hongrye, and be greatly honourde, for a boue all other you are she that my harte desyret so ardauntly. Syr sayd the lady of the good and the honour that you present me I thanke you humbly, but for to aunswere you welseke you another wife, for my loue Valentine lyueth yet so I am delybred for too abyde hym seuen yere. And whan that it shold be so that I wold take a husbande it behoued not to speke vnto me but to the Emperoure Oson & to my brother the grene knyghte for without their counsayll I wyl never consent thereto for any thyng that maye be sayde vnto me. Lady sayd Hugon you speake right honestly, & your answere pleasest me. Than he came toward Oson & demaunded hym if he hadde any tydynge of Valentyne. Free kyng sayde the Emperoure Oson that of hym had no doute I knowe none other thyng saue that by a letter that he leste me with his wife, & which telleth that he is gone in exyle for to wepe his synnes & bereth vp hym

hym he bereth halle of the ring that he wedded his wi-
fe with, and the other he hathe leste her, and charged
her to beleue no thyng of him, but if she sawe the other
halle of the ring. Syr said Hugon that noted well the-
se wordes, god be his sprde, for he is a knyght to be mo-
che praysed. Nowe I wyll tell you one thyng that I
haue in my courage, I am delynered for to go unto Iher-
usalem for to vysyre the holy sepulcre so I wold glad-
ly that you wolde here me company. Syr sayde Orson
I am contente, and we wyll go in to Angooye and take
the grene knyght with vs that is kyng therof. It plea-
seth me well sayd kyng Hugon lette vs go where you
wyll. Than Orson toke leue of the sayre Balazye, and
of hys moder and mounted vpon the see, and cam in to
Angooye where as they were receyued much honoura-
ble, and in greate ioye. They made great chere and as-
ter all thre went in to Iherusalem, and toke vp theyr
lodging for to reste them. And vp on the morowe they
went toward the good patiarke that longe masse be-
for them, and made them be guyded throughe the cyte
for to vysyre the holy sepulcre and other holy places in
great denocyon. They gate the pardons and dyde their
pilgrimage devoutly, saue the kyng Hugon that here
the treason in hys hearte, by the whiche he made the
noble prynces he taken and empsoned that trusted in
hym for right so as they visited the holy places þ cras-
tour kyng Hugon stalle out of þer company and vede
vnto the kynge of Surve that was the kynge of Indes
broder that was slayne before Angooye. Hugon saued
hym by maistowne & sayd vnto hym. Kynge understande
me and I shal tell you a thyng for your proufyste,
knowesyr that there is newly arayed here two knigh-

Valenn. & Or.

Ph. i.

tes

tes þ you ought to hate abouie all other, for thei haue
slayne kyng Brandyfer, kyng Luce, and the puyl-
saunt kyng of Inde your brother. When Rabastre un-
derstode that his brother was dead, he wepte moch and
after sayd unto Hugon: **S**yr can you yelde me the two
knyghtes. yea said the traytor Hugon, so that you wyl
giue me their seales of golde. **S**yr said the kyng of Sury-
e, I shoulde be to ingrate if I refusid you so lytell a
thyng, you shall haue the seales and other thynges pi-
nough if you maye deliuer me the two knyghtes. yes
said Hugon, and herken now. **E**nde your messengers
into the house of the Patriark, for he can tel you where
they are. Then the kyng of Sury dyd so, and sent viii.
hundred men armed to the good Patriarke, the which
shewid them the lodges at the kynges comandement,
The Paynims went thyther anon and founde Orson
and the grene knyght at dynner, the which they tooke
and bounde straightly, and in betryng theim, ledde theim
towarde the kyng. **A**las saide Orson we are betrayed:
for ryght so as kyng Peppyn and the twelue Pieres of
Fraunce were once sold unto the Sarazins in this citie,
so are we nowe. When the kyng of Surye sawe theym
he sayd unto them: **F**alse enemys of our lawe, I am
right iorous that I holde you now: tel me your names
for I wyll knowe theym, and for a cause. **S**yr sayde
Orson, I am called Orson: and this is the grene kny-
ght. **B**y Mahounde said the kyng, I haue heard moch
speke of you, and you haue a felow named Valentine,
the which if I helde he shoulde never escape my handes
onlyue. Then he made them to be dispoyled and tooke
their seales from them, the which he gaue afterwarde
to kyng Hugon. **S**o Orson and the grene knyght
were

were put in a depe dungeon with bread and water lone. They thought that the kyng Hugon had he slayne of the sarazyns, I das they knew no thyng how the ma-
ter did go, for the trastore Hugon was in the cytē ſ
called vnto hym a diſloyall traytoure named Galeran
whiche had ſerued hym longe, for ſuche mayſter ſuche
ſeruaunt. Galeran ſayd Hugon I haue found ſh maner
wherby I ſhall com vnto the ende of min entencyon,
And becauſe that you are my neuew and haue ſerued
me longe, be ſecrete, and I ſhall rewarde you ſoo well
that you ſhall be content, vncle ſayd Galeran haue no
doubte of me, for I know where you pretende, that is
to haue the ſayne clerymonde vnto wyſe. ¶ It is true
ſayde kyng Hugon it nedeth not to hyde it ſcome you
we muſt mayke a letter ſubtelly in the name of Orſon
for I haue bys propre ſeale wyth the whiche it ſhall be
ſealed. And it be houeth that the letter be mayd thus.
¶ Orſon by the greace of god Emperour of grece vnto
you my ryght redoubted and loueraine ladye and Ho-
der, vnto you my loue Galazye, and vnto my ſyſter ſh
ſayne Clerymonde all vmbre ſalutacyon & recommen-
dacyon due, know that there is haappened vs peteouſ
tydyngeſ and dyspleaſaunt in thyſ countrye, the why-
che I w̄pt vnto you in thyſ preſent letter, ſo I require
Ihesus that he geue you pacyens. My ladyes knowe
lor certayne that I haue found my brother Valentyne
in Iherusalem in hys deſt bedde, ſo God gaue me ſu-
che gracie that I ſpake with hym or he diede. And at his
ende he charged me to ſend you tydyngeſ, & to ſalve ſh
ſayne Clerymonde from hym. To whome he maundeth
that for all the loue that euer he loued hym wyth that
also ſoone as he maie he take ſome prynce to husband

Valen.t. & Orſ.

¶.ii. And

And that for his death she take no discomfort but pray
god for his soule. And wile that he sendeth not the halfe
troupe as he had promised, for as he was in bedde it was
stolen from him. And whan thys lettred was made thus
Hugon made a nother lettred for to couer hys treason
from the grene knyghte and Orlon together, sayenge
Right wel beloued sister we haue done you inonghe to
wyte of your true, spouse & our good brother Valenti-
ne, for the whych thynge we twayne consyderyng the
great beaute that is in you, and for to accomplithe þ
desyre of the deade (on whome Ihesu haue mercye) and
to encrease your honoure, we wil that you take the p-
yssant kynge Hugon vnto husband as you wyl avoyd
our dyspleasure. And for the more veryfycacion we ha-
ue sealed these letters wþt our prop̄e seale. Also wri-
te that we cau not come yet vnto you, for bytwene the
chyrullen men and the sarazyns is a daye of batayll sette
the whiche we a hyde for to susseyne the laiche of Iesu
chyrste, whych haue you in his kepyng. whan the le-
ters of the reason were mayd by kynge Hugon, he clo-
sed them well and sealed them wþt theyr propre seales
and after gaue them vnto his propre neffew Galeran
and sayd vnto hym that it behoued him to go in to con-
stantinoble for to presente thouse letters to Bellissant
and to the fayre Clerimande. And whan you shall haue
done so I shall com after as he that knoweth not there
of for to requyre Clerimande, ad I doubt me not but
that she shall be gyuen me. Uncle sayd Galeran I shall
do þ message well for I knowe well your cause. Then
he toke the letters and put him selfe vpon the wate to
warde Constantynoble.

Hoƿei

Chow Galeran dyd hys message vnto Bellyssant, and
the sayre Clerymonde, & of the meruallous complayn-
tes that Clerymonde made, Ea. Cviii



Gewe Galeran dyd so moche that he arry-
ued in Constantynoble at the houre of dy-
ner and saluted the ladyes from þ Empes-
tour Orson and the grene knyght, and a-
fter he gaue thermy the letters. Messenger
sard Bddlestant what doth my sonne. Laie sade Gal-
eran I left him in Ierusalem false and sondre. So you
mai know by these letters moche certeynly of his dedes.
The ladyes commaunded that the messenger shuld be
valen, & Dr. viii. felled

Seest. Now it was of custome that whan they wolde
dyne or soupe, thei made Valentine to be brought into
the Halle for to nouryshe hym the better, and be cause
that he knew that he eate but leinges, they gaue him
so good that he wold use no more therof, but often to-
kethat which they caste vn to the dogges, and then thei
cast the dogges largely. He herde well the tidinges of
ymessengers so he thought what he shold do. Then la-
dies rose vp from the tables, & whan grace was sayde
Bellissant maid a secretare to come that redde the let-
ters and tolde them the tenoure of them both. And va-
lentyne hard it well the whiche was in the halle but he
made no semblaunt. So it is not to be demaunded the
great sorowes one lamentacyons of the ladies þ was
made for Valentyne that they maunded was deed, for
they knew the seales of the good knyghtes. The sayre
Clerimond rent her clothes & pulled her heire saying
Pooore wooman a houe all other moost dolorous wher of
re cometh not the death and take the. Alas Valentyne
Wher fore am I not gone with you for to ese your body
Broder grene knight and you Emperour Orson, you
hauie to harde courages that wyl marye her so soone.
Alas how oute she euer to take a husband that of the
Valyantwes hath lost hys excellencie of good the baste-
of worthy the mooste hardy, the rose of honour, the flou-
re of chyualry of noble the myroure, þ example of cut-
teyse, of troth the patron, & of wyse the chosen. False
dethe what hast thou thought whan by þ I am onite of
all humayne Joye, never in my life I require to haue
myrthe, but al wayes in languylshenge be wayle hym
þ of al þ humaynes is worthy honour. I shal never in
my life haue other husband, but in continuall sorowes
Hall

shall use my dayes. Well sawe Valentine the great do-
lour that Clarimonde bare for hym, wherof he hadde
great pitie, but for doute of knowyng, he bare it in his
herte. ¶ And when Bellisant sawe that Clerimonde
discomforted her so, she sayde unto her : My doughter
take to you pacience, you know that he was my sonne,
so I ought to be sorowfull at the hert, but when I con-
syder that there is no remedye, it is better pray for his
soule then wepe so moch, so thynke on that whiche yowre
brother and the Emperour Orlon maudeþ yow. Alas
sayd Clerimonde, wherof speke you to me : what mar-
age may they make of her that crusseth netter to haue
iory. Lady, for god sake speke no more therof, for I wyll
neuer haue no husband. Doughter said Bellisant, you
are enyll aduised : for syth that so hygh a man as kyng
Hugon wyl haue you, you shalbe neuer the more prai-
sed. And I tell you well that there may suche one come
that ye shall mary with. At these wordes the sayre Cle-
rimonde entred into her chamber sore weepyng. And
Valentine is vnder the slayres, that thynketh in hys
hert from whence such treason mai come. So it happe-
ned at the ende of fourre dayes that kyng Hugon arri-
ued in Constantinoble, and was receyued in great hon-
nor, but the sayre Clerimond made him no semblaunt
of loue. By Ladysaid he you haue welheard how yowr
sonne is dead, wherof I am sory. So it is accorded that
I shall haue Clerimonde unto wyse. By sayde Cleri-
monde, I haue no wil to mary you nor none other. Va-
lentine hearde all this treason. So the thyng was so
moch pleaded that she accorded at the laste to haue the
kyng Hugon, wherof he was moch joyous, but it dwi-
ted not long.

¶ Now

How Belissant and Clerimonde knew the treason
and falle enterprise of kyng Hugon, and howe the pro-
vost smote of the head of Galeran. La. Crv



Valentine had gct pitie on his loue that thei
were aboute to betraye, so he entred into a
chapell of our Lady, whereas he was accus-
tomed to to praye to God, and kneeled downe
ne before the ymage of the Virgyn Marye,
& sayd: Blessed Virgyn Mary. I besech thee pray thy
dere Sonn to defend my loue Clerimond fro this trea-
son that is made agaynst her. And er he had ended hys
prayer an Angel sayd unto him: Valeutinc, God hath
herde thy prayer: go out of the citie and take the habi-

leg of a pylgrym that thou shalt syndes there, and after
retourne in to the palais and recounte before all þ co-
pany þ treason such as thou knowest it, for thou shalt
not be knownen. **Clerynde** God sayd valentyne I thanke
yall. **Than** he departed and founde the pylgrym ad to
þe his habentes, after he returned in to þe palays where
as the ladyes were and the traytour Hugon that spake
druers savned wordes vñ to the faire Clerymonde.
He salued all the campany and after sayd all one hyghe
to the Empresse Bellysant. **Lady** I beseche you hum-
bly that you wel shewe me the wyse of Valentine. **Pil-
grym** sayde Hugon that chaunged colour, go in to the
ketchyn and there thou shalt haue thyne almesse. **Syr**
sayd Valentyne I will do a message vñ to her **Pilgrim**
sayd the lady I am she that you demaunde. **My lady** in
a good houre sayd he. I haue sene your loue þ salueth
you bi me, & letteþ you wyte that he will be here with
in this thre dayes. **Pilgrym** said the lady advise the wel
what thou sayest, for I haue had certayn tydinges that
he is dead. **Lady** sayd Valentyne you ought not to be
leue, it for I deliuer me vnto death if he bee not yet on
lyne, ad that thou shalte se him with in thre dayes. **whā**
Hugon herde the wordes that Valentyne tould vnto þ
ladyes, he yssued secretly out of the palayȝ end mount-
ed vpon the horse with out retorning. The ladies were
to muche a marveled and woulde haue feasted the pyl-
grym. But he woulde do nothing and sayd to them. **My**
ladyes pardon me, for I haue my felowes in the towne
whiche I wil go se. **Than** Clerymonde gave him much
money the whiche he diſtributed afterwarde to þ poore
folkes. whan she was out they demaunded where the
kyng Hugon was. **By** sayth sayde a damosell I sawe

Valen. E. O.

J. i.

hym

him renne presently unto his horse. And vpon these wordes Galeran entred that demaynded after his uncle. By God sayde Bellyssant in a good houre are you come, for you shall never escape til that you haue tolde the treason that your uncle hath made. And whan Galeran herde these wordes he began for to tremble. Alas lady sayde he so; God haue mercy on me and I shal tell you all, saye on I pardon thee. It is true that mine uncle kyng Hugone hath doone this treason, and sold me unto the paynims within Iherusalem the Emperour Orson and the grene knight. After he recounted to her all alonge as you haue herde before. There was made a meryaylor sorow, so whan Galeran had tolde all, he departed thinking to haue escaped, but the prouost maide hym to be haged and strangled. And Valentyne leste the pilgrimes gowne and toke him clothes agayne and into the palais. Poor man sayd Clerimonde where haue you bene. I beleue that you are displeaunt becausse that I wyll mary me. Valentine enclyned his heade and left her, and began for to pray god. Clerimond had made a quylte to be broughte unto him, but he lay vpon the earth, & so he did his penaunce among the daogges.

Chowe Orson and the grene knyghte were delyuerted out of the pryslon of the kyng of Surye, by the appoyntement of the warre that they made after to kynge Hugon of Hongry.

La. L. xvi.

The kyng of Surye that helde Orsone and the grene knyght in pryslon made them one daye be brought before hym and sayd to them. Lordes you se þ I may hange and drawe you, wherfore I sweare by my God

god si ahowne that you shall never escape me, but y^e
that you rendre to me the cytie of Ango^re & the strong
castell, with thirtye other strong places that you hold.
Syr sayde Orson: we wyll not dooe it but if you yelde
vs the kyng Hugon that you holde. And the kyng of
Surye sayd vnto them: speake not to me of him, for he
is gone and beareth with hym your scales, & wyte that
by hym you haue been sold to me and betrayed. When
the Emperoure Orson vnderstode hym, he was moche
amruaylled, and swore that he woulde never rest tyll
that he had taken vengeaunce on the kyng Hugon, and
the grene knight said that he shuld not fasse him. Now
Orson and the grene knight accorded the kyng of Su-
rye his demaunde for to saue their lives, and retourned
into Constantinoble where as they cestred great sorow.
After the faire Clerymone tolde him how she had herd
tidynges of Valentyne, whereof Orson was joyous,
for he desyred moche his com. age. That nyghte Orson
laye with Galazn, and engendred a sonne that was cal-
led Morant, the whiche helde the realme of Ango^re. It
was not longe after that Orson called his hoste for to
go into Ango^re. And when the kyng Hugon knewe
it, he sente a messenger vnto hym slaiyng, that and he
wold accorde, he wold leue hym the cytys of Ango^re,
& geue hym fourte horses laden with golde. And yf that
any accused hym of treason, he wold fyght with hym
excepte Orson. Then after the message was done, the
grene knight waged a batail against him. And the kyng
Hugon came out of ango^re armed for to fyght wyth
the grene knight as it was accorded: but h^e grene knight
was there syrl. Then they smote thei^r horses with the
spurres and recountred ech other & broke their spes

Valen. & D.

J. I. ii.

after

After the iset their handes unto their swerds, and god
wote what strokis they gave eche other. so moche that
god helped the iight: for the grene knyght gaue such a
stroke unto the king Hugen vpon the helme, that he cut
a parte of his head to his shulders, & so he fel in a soun
Then the grene knyght was heroured, after Hugen
spake and remaunded a confessor, and tolde hym all
the falsnesse and treason, and dyed in that place. Oisen
maide the body to be taken & notably buried in an aby
bare there besyde. And such honour was done to hym
because that he was kyng crowned. And in so moche
Oisen shewed the reblenes that was in him. Every bo
do was infourmed of the treason of kyng Hugen, and
by the censur of the ylyc men ther rendred the citie of
Angoy to the Emperor Oisen, and all the countrey
the whiche hecke possesshien and also the homages. Tho
after he returned into Constantinoble and the grene
knyght. Valentine was moche ioycous of that he sawe
them in good prosperite, & clemente iertuaised moch
because that Valentine came of, & sayd: Ha false pib
grym, thou hast betrayed me. When thou tolde me that
mylue Valentine shoulde come on the i third daye, and
ret I haue no tidynges of hym. Als she thought not
that he was so neare her, for he was under the stapes of
his palayes, wher as by the wyl of god he shall singly
his dayes shortly, and then they shall knowe him.

Chich at the ende of seuen yere Valentine dyed trid
in his palayes a Constantinoble, and howe he wrote a
letter that he was knownen by. La.

Crvis
Bliche



Vnto the ende of seuen yeare a gretious malady
toke valentine so that he felte himselfe much
feble, whereof he thankē god deuoutlie. I das
sayde þ holye man my god my creatoure that
hathe made me to thy semblaunce haue mercy on me
that am a wretched synner, and please it the for to pat-
don me the deth of my fathur, and all the synnes that
ever I dyd syth the tyme that I was borne. veray rede
ptour of all the worlde consyder not my foly. He youthe
þ whiche I haue passed folyshly in pleasures monday-
nes, and comdampne me not but by thi holi merci recei-
ue my poore soule in to thy blessed handes, and defende
me from the deuyll. And in saieng these wordes an aun-
gell of heauen came and appeared vn to hym layenge.
Valentyne know for a ceraynte that thou shalte de-
parte oute of thys worlde within thys fourre dayes, for
it is the wyll of oure lord Iesu christ which sendeth me

Li.iii. vnto

Unto the. Alas my lord god sayd Valentræ I owe well
for to thanke the whan by thy holy asigel thou doest me
so wyte þ last ende of my dayes. Then the holme man Ea-
lentyne made signe that thes olde byng him paper &
ynke, and whan he had it Valentyne wrote how he him
selfe in the abyte of a pelgrem discouered the treasō, &
all the estate of hys life. After he putte in his name and
solded the halse of a ryng in it and helde it in hys han-
de. And after these thinges Valentyne made a preesse
to come, to whom he confessed his synnes devoutelye
and receaved the holy sacramentes, and at the oure he
dyed. And forth wrth all the belles of the cyte beganne
for to ryng for him, whereof the people was muche a-
hasted and a meruelled. And the Emperour O:son and
all the lordes and barons descended and dyd synde the
preest besyde the holy bodi. Frende sayd the Emperour
O:son: wherso eis it that they ryng so fast in the Cyte
Syr sayd the preest I thynke that it is a myracle that
God wyl shew for hys holy name. So euens so as he yel-
ded wþ the ghost the belles began to ryng on euerie
syde. whan O:son saw that the poore man was deade
in that place, he was much pensyfe and a meruelled.
By my saythe sayd he I thynke that thys same is holy
bodi, and that God doth myracles for hym. Then he
aduyled the letter that he helde in hys hand, and thought
for to haue taken it, but he might not haue it in no ma-
ner of wyle. So there came the fayre clerymonde and
she assaied as the other dyd and hadde it. For also soone
as she touched it the hand opened, and she toke the let-
ter at her owne pleasure. Soo it was opened a none, and
than Clerymonde saw and knew the halse of the ryng,
wherfore

wherfore he sayde: Lordes, we shall haue tidyngeſ a
none of my loue Valentyne. So there was a ſecretary
that read all the deedes of the holy man. It is not to be
demaundered the great dolours and complaingnes of Dr.
ſon of Bellyſtant, and of Clerymonde, for he hadde his
herke to harde that wepte not then. The fayre Clery-
monde as halfe dead keſt her ſelfe vpon the body in ma-
kyng ſuch complaintes that they wende he wold haue
dyed. Alas ſayde the lady, where maye I become when
I haue loſte my iore, my lyfe, and my conforde, and
myne only hope. Alas my loue Valentyne, what haue
you thought whan you are come to dyesoneare me in
poertye, and in ſo great myſtrye, withoutit geuyng me
anye knowledge of you. Alas I haue ſene you often in
poertye, colde, and trauayle without geuyng you any
conforde. Nowe am I aboue all, the moſt vnfourtuned,
when I myght not know, nor aduife him that I ought
to ſerue ſo longe in bitter tribulacion, as true and loy-
all ſpouse. After ſhe kylled his face and hys handes by
a meruailous diſtreſſe. And after the great doole, the
holy body was borne to be buried in the great churche
of Conſtantinblis, with ſo great a company, that none
myght paſſe throughe the ſtretes. And it was not longe
aſter but that the body was canonised, and put in ſhre-
ne. So God ſhewed well that he was well worthye for
to be caſled Saynt: for the daye he dyed, all ſycke men
were healed of theiſ maladyes that viſited his tombe.
So it was not longe after the death of Valentyne that
Clerymonde dyd make her anomie, and by the the ſtory
ſayth that ſhe was Abbelle of the Abbey that was foul-
ded in the worship and honour of Saynt Valentyne.
Thus departed out of this worlde the holy body glori-
ous

out. And Olson abode Emperor seven yere, the which he gouerned well and wylly, and no more. And in that same tyme he had a chylde of Galazyre named Morane, that same Moranie in his tyme passed the Realme of Ingory.

COf the meruelous vision of Olson, & how he becam
an heremite in a great woode. La. Exvii



Within seven yere Galazyre dyed, for whom the Imperour Olson made great sorow. and after the death of her he ete but bread and rotes, and small frutes that he found in the woode where as he dyd remayne.

50

So it happened bym ore nyght in vision, that him see-
med that he sawe all the gates of heauen open, & sawe
the bores of the saued, the syreges of the sayntes crow-
ned in glorie, and the Angelles that songe melodiouslye
before the Sauioure of the worlde. After he sawe be-
twene two hygh roches in the botom of an obscure va-
ley, the gulfe of helle, wher as was the damned. Some
in a brennynge fyre, the other in boilyng caudrons, the
other hanged by thei tongues, the other assayled and
environned with serpentes, and generallye he sawe all
the paynes of helle, whiche is horrible and fearfull for
to recounte. After the whiche vision, he wakened all as-
fraid and amerueyed of the thynges that he had seene.
And in wepyng pitifully, came vnto the grene knyght
and sayde to him: Frende I know that the worlde is of
lytell valoure, and of shorte duryng, and that all is
but varnglorie of the pompes of this worlde, displeas-
saunt vnto god and to the salute of the soule, lytle pro-
fitable. For the whiche thynge I praye you that you
will take keepe vnto my chyldren, and ensourme them
in indeedes and condicions, that thei may gouerne the
Emprise of Grece to the pleasure of god and the world,
for I leue you the charge, as vnto hym, that aboue all
the men of the worlde I trust moost. And knowe that
theremnaunte of my lyfe I wyll leade soluarie, and
habandone the Worlde. And at thys same houre I re-
nounce all wyclly honour and take my leave of you.
Whan the grene knyght herd these wordes he began for
to wepe tenderly, and Dron recomforted him and said
Alas weare no more for me, but pray vnto god that he
gave me strengthe and purfurance to accomplish the
my wyl. After Dron departed in desyndyng the grene
knyght

knyghte to tell it anye bodi. So he wenke in to a gres te
woodde where as he lyued holyly, & after his heathe god
þewed for hym many myracles and was a saynt cano-
nyzed, And the grene knyght governed the chyldren so
that they finished their dayes gloriousslye and wente
vnto the blysse that never shal haue ende, to the whiche
he bryng vs all that suffered deathe for vs on the crosse
Amen.

Cthus endeth the hystorye of the two valyantke b*re*
þren Valentyn & D^rson, sones vnto the Emperour
of Grece.

CImprented at London ouer a gavest **S.**
Margaretes Churche in Loþbery
by William Coplande.

